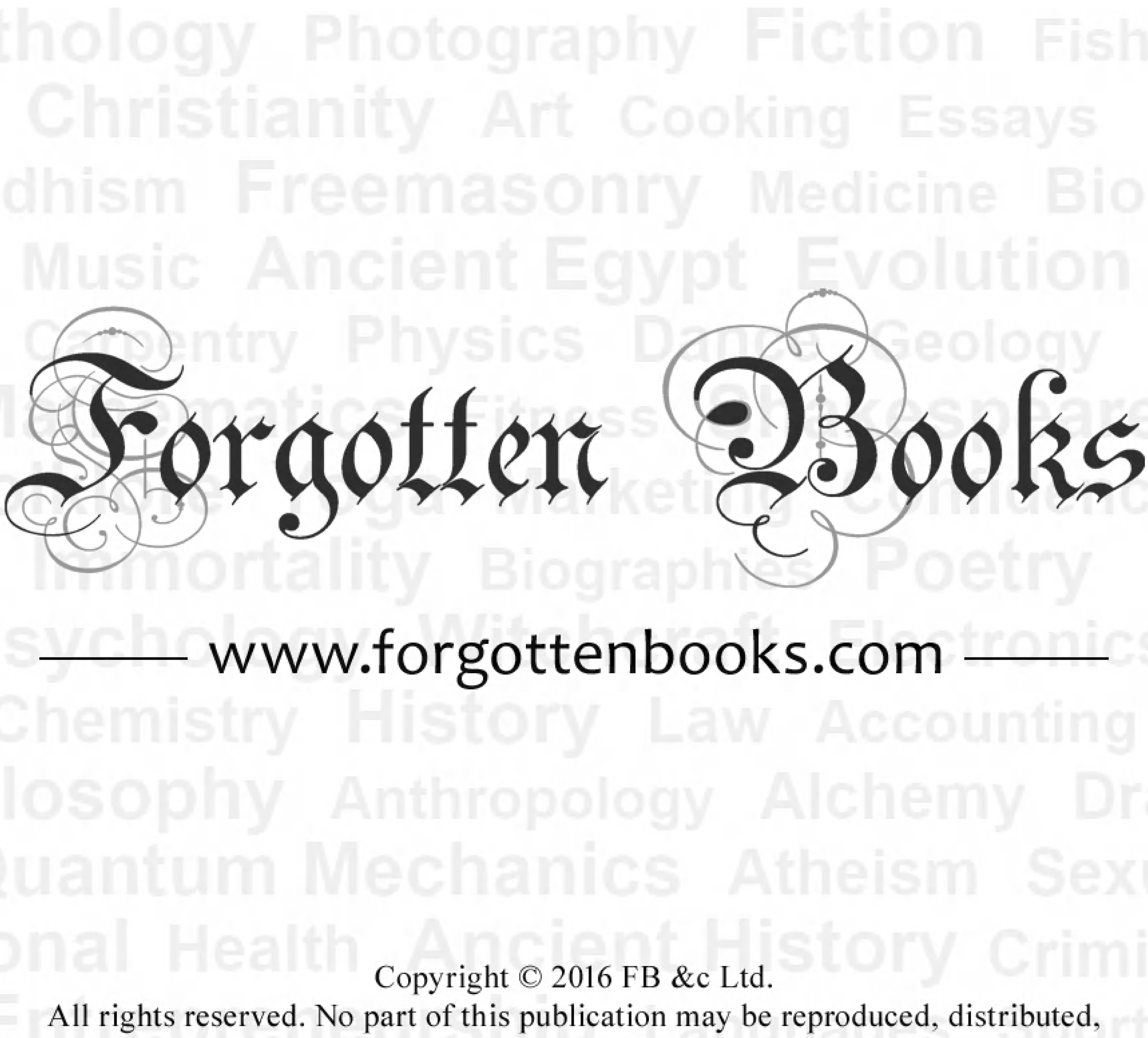


www.forgottenbooks.com

Copyright © 2016 FB &c Ltd.
All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, distributed, or transmitted in any form or by any means, including photocopying, recording, or other electronic or mechanical methods, without the prior written permission of the publisher, except in the case of brief quotations embodied in critical reviews and certain other noncommercial uses permitted by copyright law.

UNIV. OF CALIFORNIA

THE COMPLETE GARDEN

BY

ALBERT D. TAYLOR, M.S.A.

Fellow American Society of Landscape Architects

Non-resident Professor Landscape Architecture in Ohio State University

ASSISTED BY

GORDON D. COOPER, B.S.A.

Member American Society of Landscape Architects

ILLUSTRATED WITH FIFTY FULL PAGE CUTS, FOUR LINE CHARTS, AND NINE COLOURED PLATES

GARDEN CITY, N. Y., AND TORONTO

DOUBLEDAY, PAGE & COMPANY

1921

MAIN LIBRARY-AGRICULTURE DEPT.

COPYRIGHT, 1921, BY
DOUBLEDAY, PAGE & COMPANY
ALL RIGHTS RESERVED, INCLUDING THAT OF TRANSLATION
INTO FOREIGN LANGUAGES, INCLUDING THE SCANDINAVIAN

PRINTED AT GARDEN CITY, N. Y., U. S. A.

PREFACE

REASONS FOR THIS BOOK. The author has for some time felt that there was needed in the landscape field, especially by the amateur gardener, a book of this type. He has believed that such a book would be of value to everyone who is interested in the important work of landscape plantings, not only to the amateur but to the expert gardener and to the property owner who has made an exhaustive study of plant uses and plant adaptations.

One of the reasons for the publication of these planting lists for different purposes is that it provides a permanent record for future reference. There is no good reason why a landscape architect thoroughly familiar, as a result of years of experience, study, and observation, with the use of plants should devote his time and thought to the compilation of lists of plants for different purposes, such as wild gardens, spring gardens, rock gardens, and bog gardens in connection with some specific problem only to have each list of material cease to exist for the use of others, as soon as the work in question is completed. Plant lists compiled by capable landscape architects are too frequently used only for one problem, thus requiring the next man who starts to work upon a similar problem to begin his study, not where the other man left off, but at the same point where the other man began, duplicating work and wasting much time and energy. It is not meant to imply that all ornamental plants can be confined within definite standardized lists from which those who attempt to select plants for a specific purpose must choose. It is the author's sincere feeling that lists of plants compiled as the result of the different studies and investigations continually being made, in connection with the landscape problems of many clients, may be accepted as a starting point or a reference beyond which a planter is at full liberty to go when he wishes to use species and varieties which are unusual and rare, or whenever the conditions of his specific problem require it.

The responsibility for the original idea conceived as a basis for the development of this book may be traced to the author's experience in classroom work and in teaching. In this field of work, from a peda-

469660

gogical standpoint, he has felt the need of a systematic classification, based upon the association of ideas which would aid in remembering and grouping plants. Through learning to know plants by their group associations a comprehensive knowledge of them may be gathered and retained with little effort. One of the easiest ways of memorizing is through the association of ideas. This is the fundamental principle upon which the information in the various groups is based. The same condition has been found in office work. Men with the greatest range of knowledge covering the identification of plants and the botanical classification of plants have found a smaller book of this kind indispensable as a ready reminder of the possibilities of plant uses, when working out planting designs.

The first abridged edition of this book was published in 1916, primarily for the use of the author and a few of his friends in professional work. It was largely local in character. It has met with such a favourable reception, however, and so many requests have been received asking that a book of this kind be continued, and that the field be covered by comprehensive information, that this revised edition is the result.

Object of This Book. It is hoped that this book will serve as a ready reference to those who have no authoritative source of information, and whose limited opportunity and limited time for observation have not enabled them to become familiar with a wide range of materials, and to keep familiar with it. This information is not compiled for the purpose of taking the place of the services of a professional landscape architect, where the problem is of sufficient magnitude to justify his employment. This book will assist those who, having no available sources of reliable information at hand, are prone to accept the advice of "landscape quacks" and self-styled landscape architects with little training.

The question is often asked, "What plants can I use for a specific purpose?" This is asked by both professional landscape architects and by owners of properties. This book will place at the disposal of such persons a list of plants from which species and varieties may be selected advisedly.

The discussion does not by any means represent a complete study of this subject. It will take years of checking, verification, and criticism, before a compact compilation of this material can be put into

final shape which will be valuable as a reference in all sections of the country, where plants other than tropical are used for landscape effects.

The correct selection of plants for various purposes in landscape work is but a part of the success of landscape plantings. One should know not only the correct use of plants as indicated in these lists, but their landscape value from the standpoint of their adaptation to design and composition, as well as how to plant and to maintain them. For those unfamiliar with plant materials the information in this book should be supplemented with additional information which may be easily procured from descriptions in nursery catalogues, encyclopedias, and garden books.

THE ESSENTIAL CHARACTER OF THE BOOK. The main idea behind this method of compiling information for the use of those interested in landscape plantings is that of providing a compact reference manual from which fundamental information can be easily obtained. In reality it is more in the form of a "landscape dictionary." The chapters which have been introduced into this volume are a series of summarized fundamental principles with reference to the respective chapter headings, and they are not in the form of many magazine articles, so compiled as to be interesting to many persons who really read the articles, not always because of the facts in them, but because of the camouflaged outlines.

THE SYSTEM OF NOMENCLATURE. In the compilation of the plant lists, and generally throughout the text of the book, an earnest effort has been made to conform to the recommendations of the American Joint Committee on Horticultural Nomenclature as adopted and published in the 1917 official code of standardized plant names. The two new rulings of this committee regarding botanical names also have been adopted. These rulings are that all botanical names except the generic name shall begin with a lower case letter and not with a capital letter; and second, that in the case of all specific names heretofore ending in a double "i" one of these "i's" shall be dropped. Thus *Berberis Thunbergii* will become *Berberis thunbergi.* Since this code fails to cover many horticultural varieties of plants it has sometimes seemed wiser to follow the nomenclature of Bailey's Standard Cyclopedia of American Horticulture, especially in the case of garden forms of plants. An effort has been made to find the most generally accepted

common name for each plant; or, where none was available, to invent a common name which would be descriptive of the plant and helpful in fixing its valuable characteristics in mind.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS. For notes on the behaviour of the newer introductions and for valuable assistance in the checking of the plant lists the author is indebted to M. H. Horvath, Landscape Architect, Cleveland, Ohio, and to Henry Kohankie, Nurseryman, Painesville, Ohio, both of whom have done important work in the introduction and testing of many sorts of plants.

For many valuable observations on the behaviour, hardiness, and adaptability of ornamental plants in their respective sections of the country the author is indebted to Charles H. Ramsdell, Landscape Architect, and Phelps Wyman, Landscape Architect, of Minneapolis, Minnesota, and to A. M. Hill, Nurseryman, of Dundee, Illinois.

In addition the author is indebted: For lists of plants adapted to the South Atlantic States, to Charles F. Gillette, Landscape Architect, Richmond, Virginia, and to Earle Draper, Landscape Architect, Charlotte, North Carolina; and for lists of plants adapted to the Oregon and Washington Coastal Plain to Professor Arthur L. Peck of the Oregon State Agricultural College at Corvallis, Oregon.

For lists of plants and much information concerning planting and seeding methods in Florida the author is indebted to E. N. Reasoner, Nurseryman, Oneco, Florida; H. H. Hume, Nurseryman, Glen St. Mary's, Florida, and C. L. Whipp, Florist, Jacksonville, Florida.

For much valuable information about the preparation of lawns and golf course fairways and greens in Florida the author is indebted to O. B. Roche, Superintendent of the Palm Beach Golf Course, Palm Beach, Florida, and to J. R. Van Kleek, Sebring, Florida.

For numerous practical suggestions covering landscape uses and notes on the propagation and maintenance of all sorts of ornamental plants the writer thanks George Jacques, Superintendent of "Gwinn," Bratenahl Village, Ohio; J. R. Brydon, Superintendent of "Glen Allen," Cleveland, Ohio, and E. O. Orpet, formerly Superintendent at "Walden," Lake Forest, Illinois.

For unselfish devotion to the oftentimes uninteresting work of copy reading, checking, and indexing, without which this work would never have been completed, much credit is due to the following members of the author's office staff: Gordon D. Cooper, W. Hoxie Hillary, Lucie L.

French, Eleanor Hills Christie, J. R. Van Kleek, E. H. Trout, Frank B. Meyer, and Anne C. Thompson.

For many of the illustrations in this book the author is indebted to the following persons:

Mattie Edwards Hewitt for plates Nos. 12, 21, 26, 44, and 48;
The D. Hill Nursery Company for plate No. 17;
Mary E. Eaton for plates Nos. 31, 34, 35, 36, 38, 39, 46, and 49;
Mr. and Mrs. F. F. Prentiss for plates Nos. 11, 20, 47, 52, 53, and 60;
Mr. W. G. Mather for plates Nos. 1, 15, 24, 27, and 28;
J. Horace McFarland Company for plates Nos. 18, 22, 23, 30, 32, 37, 40, 41, 43, 56, 57, and 58;
Woodlawn Cemetery Association for plate No. 42;
The Wm. H. Moon Company for plate No. 7;
Nathan R. Graves Company for plate No. 33;
Mr. and Mrs. W. A. Thomas for plate No. 51;
Mr. and Mrs. Charles F. Lang for plates Nos. 45 and 54;
Mr. and Mrs. Charles Reed for plate No. 19.

FUTURE COÖPERATION INVITED. Corrections and criticisms will be always welcomed by the author, and this volume will be enlarged and corrected as conditions justify.

ALBERT D. TAYLOR.

Prospect and Forty-sixth Streets,
Cleveland, Ohio.
August 1, 1920.

CONTENTS

PREFACE v

PART I

GENERAL PLANTING SUGGESTIONS

CHAPTER PAGE

I. Introduction 3
II. Planting and Seeding Seasons 8
III. Pruning 18
IV. Planting and Transplanting 29
V. Lawns 52
VI. Bulb Culture 65
VII. Maintenance 73
VIII. Winter Protection and Mulching 100

PART II

LISTS FOR REFERENCE

IX. Evergreens 109
A—Most hardy 111
B—Best adapted for use in mid-west 112
C—Not adapted for use in mid-west 113
D—Adapted to partial shade in wooded areas . . 113
E—Low-growing, formal types 114

X. Street and Avenue Planting 115
A—Trees which are entirely hardy under all conditions 116
B—Trees which should be selected with a thorough knowledge of the conditions under which they are to be used 117
C—Trees which should never be used on streets . . 117

XI. Plants for Use in Congested City Districts 118
A—Trees 119
B—Shrubs 120

CHAPTER		PAGE
XII.	Plants for Hedges	121
	A—Barriers	123
	a. Holding leaves during winter	123
	b. Not holding leaves during winter	124
	B—Edgings for walks and for garden borders	124
	C—Windbreaks and solid screens	125
	D—Privacy	125
	E—Hedges for bleak exposures	126
	a. Late foliage	126
	b. Close shearing	126
	c. Unsheared low hedges	126
	d. Fruiting hedges	126
	e. Shady places	126
XIII.	Plants for Border Planting	127
	A—Masses for refined lawn areas	128
	a. Low-growing shrubs	128
	b. Medium-growing shrubs	129
	c. Tall-growing shrubs	129
	B—Masses consisting mostly of native collected shrubs	130
	a. Low-growing shrubs	130
	b. Medium-growing shrubs	130
	c. Tall-growing shrubs	131
XIV.	Accent and Specimen Trees and Shrubs	132
	A—Trees	133
	a. Accent and specimen trees	133
	b. Columnar and pyramidal trees	134
	B—Shrubs	135
XV.	Plants Valuable for Use in Rock Gardens, in Japanese Gardens, and in Wall Crevices	136
	A—Evergreens	138
	B—Deciduous trees and shrubs	139
	C—Perennials	139
XVI.	Plants for Heavy, Formal Effects	141
	A—Border planting	144
	B—Topiary work and close shearing	145
	a. Evergreen	145
	b. Deciduous	145
	C—Growing in tubs	146

CHAPTER PAGE

D—Trees and shrubs for allees 146
a. Pleached 146
b. Not pleached (open allees) 147
1. Deciduous 147
2. Evergreen 147
XVII. Plants for Natural, Informal Effects 148
XVIII. Low-Growing Plants Along the Inner Side of Curving Roadways and at Entrances 150
A—Evergreen 151
B—Deciduous 151
XIX. Trees and Shrubs for Different Flowering Effects . . . 152
A—Producing flowers in early spring before leaves appear 154
B—Producing flowers in early spring after leaves appear. 154
C—Producing flowers during early summer . . . 155
D—Producing flowers during late summer and early autumn 156
E—Producing flowers in shades of red and pink . . 156
a. Early-flowering sorts 157
b. Late spring and summer-flowering sorts . . . 157
F—Producing yellow flowers 157
a. Early-flowering sorts 157
b. Late spring and summer-flowering sorts . . . 158
G—Producing white flowers 158
a. Early-flowering sorts 158
b. Late spring and summer-flowering sorts . . . 158
H—Producing blue flowers 159
I—Continuous bloom from twelve shrubs 159
XX. Plants Valuable for the Characteristics of Their Fruit. . 160
A—Producing fruit of peculiarly interesting form or size 161
B—Producing fruit valuable for its colour effects. . 162
C—Producing fruit valuable during the winter months 163
D—Producing fruit valuable for attracting birds. . 164
a. Fruiting in summer 165
b. Holding fruit into the winter months . . . 166
c. Birds attracted by fruits 166
E—Producing fruit which attracts birds away from other fruits 167
F—Producing fruit which often makes the plant undesirable in landscape planting 167

CHAPTER		PAGE
XXI.	Trees and Shrubs Bearing Coloured Twigs	168
XXII.	Plants Valuable Because of the Autumn Colouration of the Leaves	171
	A—Early	173
	B—Medium	173
	C—Late	173
	a. Coloured foliage	174
	b. Green foliage	174
XXIII.	Fast-Growing Types Valuable for Producing Screen Effects	176
	A—Trees	177
	B—Shrubs	177
XXIV.	Plants Adapted to Various Types of Soil Conditions	178
	A—Boggy and peaty soils	179
	a. Boggy situations	180
	b. Peaty situations	181
	B—Light, sandy soils	181
	a. Trees	181
	b. Shrubs	181
	c. Vines	182
	C—Heavy types of soils	182
	a. Trees	182
	b. Shrubs	182
	c. Vines	183
	D—Trees tolerant of alkali soils	183
	E—Drought-resisting plants	183
XXV.	Plants for Exposed Lake Front and River Conditions	185
	A—Trees	186
	B—Shrubs	187
	C—Vines	187
XXVI.	Trees and Shrubs for Seaside Planting	188
	A—Plants hardy under the severe exposure of the North Atlantic Coast	189
	a. Deciduous trees	189
	b. Conifers	190
	c. Shrubs	190
	B—Plants hardy in the less severe seaside exposures	190
	a. Deciduous trees	191
	b. Conifers	191
	c. Shrubs	191
XXVII.	Plants for Partially Shaded Locations	192

CHAPTER PAGE

XXVIII. Plants for Undergrowth Planting in Wooded Areas . . 194
A—Shrubs and small trees 196
B—Ground-cover plants 197

XXIX. Plants for Ground Cover 199
A—Moist locations 203
B—Dry locations 204
C—Shady locations 205
D—Ferns 205
a. Dry, shady places 206
b. Moist, shady places. 206
E—Embankments and rocky slopes 206
a. Shrubs 206
b. Perennials 207
c. Vines 207
F—Small-flowering and foliage plants for crevices between stepping-stones and for paved terrace areas 208
G—Perennials adapted to open sunny exposures . . 208
H—Ground cover among rhododendrons and azaleas. 209
I—Ground cover among roses 210

XXX. Game Cover Plants 211
A—Foliage, buds, and blossoms (Spring cover) . . 212
B—Nuts or seeds (Autumn cover) 212

XXXI. Perennials for Different Purposes 214
A—Hardy perennials for general use 221
B—Perennials according to colour and season. . . . 222
a. Perennials for spring—purple, lavender, or blue flowers 222
b. Perennials for spring—white flowers 222
c. Perennials for spring—pink to crimson flowers . 223
d. Perennials for spring—yellow to orange flowers. 223
e. Perennials for summer—purple, lavender, or blue flowers 224
f. Perennials for summer—white flowers . . . 224
g. Perennials for summer—pink to crimson flowers 225
h. Perennials for summer—yellow to orange flowers 225
i. Perennials for autumn—purple, lavender, or blue flowers 226
j. Perennials for autumn—white flowers . . . 226
k. Perennials for autumn—pink to crimson flowers 226
l. Perennials for autumn—yellow to orange flowers 227

CHAPTER		PAGE
	C—Perennials for naturalizing in wild garden areas	227
	a. Tall types	227
	b. Low types	228
	D—Perennials for long flowering period	228
	E—Perennials seldom used in small, refined, formal gardens	229
	F—Perennials to supply "perpetual bloom"	230
	G—Perennials for use among peonies	230
	H—Perennials for good blooming combinations	231
	I—Perennials valuable for cut flowers	232
	J—Perennials which should be treated as biennials	233
	K—Perennials to be transplanted frequently	233
	a. To be divided every two years	233
	b. To be divided every three years	233
	c. To be divided each year	234
	L—Perennials for water planting	234
	a. Deep water	234
	b. Shallow water	234
	c. Land at the water-side	234
	M—Perennials for planting against the shrub border	235
	N—Perennials for attracting humming birds	236
XXXII.	Annuals	237
	A—Annuals especially valuable for cut flowers	239
	B—Annuals to be sown for ground cover	240
	C—Annuals which are difficult to transplant successfully	241
	D—Annuals which should be planted in several sowings to insure a succession of bloom	241
	E—Annuals to be started indoors in order to produce good bloom before frost	242
	F—Annual vines	242
	a. Delicate foliage	242
	b. Heavy foliage	242
	G—Annuals for carpet bedding	243
	H—Annuals for design bedding	245
XXXIII.	Horticultural Varieties, Select List of	247
	A—Lilacs	249
	B—Peonies	250
	C—Small flowering trees	250

CHAPTER PAGE

D—Roses 251
a. Best climbing roses 251
b. Hardiest garden roses 251
1. Hybrid perpetual, crimson and red . . . 251
2. Hybrid perpetual, pink 251
3. Hybrid perpetual, white 251
4. Yellow 251
5. Moss 251
c. Best hybrid tea roses 251
E—Broad-leaved evergreens 252
a. Rhododendrons and azaleas 252
b. Other broad-leaved evergreens 252
F—Lilies 253
a. List of lilies 253
b. Easy culture in garden soil 256
c. Moist and boggy locations 256
d. Calcareous soil 257
e. Open sun 257
f. Undergrowth 257
g. Sandy or dry soils 257
h. Clay soil 257
i. Shady locations 257

XXXIV. Vines 258
A—Flowering 260
B—Use on brick, stone, and masonry 260
C—Climbing habit and heavy foliage 260
D—Fruiting 261
E—Fast-growing 261

XXXV. Window Boxes and Hanging Baskets 262
A—Window boxes 264
a. South or west exposure 264
b. East exposure 264
c. North exposure 265
B—Hanging baskets 265
a. Vine-like habit 265
b. Upright habit and good flowers 266
c. Upright habit and good foliage 266

XXXVI. Bulbs 267
A—Refined lawn and garden areas 270
B—Naturalizing in woodland and wild gardens . . 270
C—Narcissi for different locations 271

CHAPTER		PAGE
	D—Tulip combinations	271
	a. Single	271
	b. Double	272
	c. Cottage	272
	d. Darwin	272
	E—Best varieties for forcing	273
	a. Forcing in soil	273
	b. Forcing in water	274
XXXVII.	Fragrant Plants	275
	A—Fragrant flowers	275
	a. Shrubs	275
	b. Trees	276
	c. Perennials	276
	B—Fragrant leaves	277
	a. Trees and shrubs	277
	b. Perennials	277
XXXVIII.	Poisonous Plants	278
	A—Internally poisonous	279
	B—Skin irritants	280
	C—Causing hay fever	280
XXXIX.	Ornamental Plants Subject to Disease and Insect Pests	282
XL.	Plants Difficult to Transplant and Those Adapted for Transplanting at Specific Seasons of the Year	286
	A—Plants which should be transplanted in autumn	289
	B—Plants which should be transplanted in spring	289
	C—Plants which are transplanted with little success	290
	a. Plants to be rarely if ever transplanted	290
	b. Plants which recover slowly from the operation of transplanting	290
XLI.	Shrubs for Forcing in Water in Early Spring	292
XLII.	Pruning Lists	294
	A—Shrubs needing complete pruning	296
	a. Spring and early summer flowering	296
	b. Late summer and fall flowering	297
	B—Shrubs needing removal of old wood only	297
	a. Summer pruning	297
	b. Winter pruning	297
	C—Trees which require little or no pruning	298
	D—Evergreens that should be pruned in May or June	298
	E—Evergreens that may be pruned at any time	298

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

CHAPTER PAGE

F—Evergreens most used 315
G—Not hardy in Minnesota 316

XLV. Plants for South Atlantic States 318
A—Ground cover 319
a. Moist places 319
b. Dry places 319
B—Hedges 320
a. Holding leaves throughout winter 320
b. Not holding leaves throughout winter 321
C—Trees for street planting 321
D—Evergreens most used 322
E—Formal effects 322
F—Border planting 323
a. Low-growing deciduous shrubs 323
b. Low-growing evergreen shrubs 324
c. Medium-growing deciduous shrubs 325
d. Medium-growing evergreen shrubs 326
G—Fruit valuable for its colour effects 327
H—Specimen trees and shrubs 327
a. Trees 327
b. Shrubs 329
I—Perennials for gardens and cut flowers 329
J—Perennials for naturalizing in wild gardens . . 330
K—Plants which are commonly and freely used in the south but are not hardy farther north 331
a. Trees 331
b. Shrubs 332
L—Vines for the south 332

XLVI. Plants for Use on the Oregon and Washington Coastal Plain 334
A—Hedges 335
a. Deciduous 335
b. Evergreen 335
B—Plants for ground cover 335
a. Open sun 336
b. Shade 336
C—Plants for border planting 336
a. Refined lawn masses 337
b. Native and collected plants 337
D—Street and avenue planting 337
E—Plants for heavily shaded locations 337

PAGE

F—Plants valuable for autumn colouration of leaves 338
G—Vines 338
H—Evergreens most used 339
a. Conifers 339
b. Broad-leaved 339

Bibliography 343
Glossary 355
Index 378

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

PLATE — PAGE

I. The scarlet thorns planted on both sides of the wall on either side of the gate make an excellent frame for this architectural detail at the garden entrance . . . . . *Frontispiece*

II. This map shows those portions of the United States which because of climatic environment and geographic location possess similar planting seasons. Investigation of zones of similar planting seasons has, to date, not provided complete information to the landscape architect in his planting work. For supplementary information refer to Plate No. III on Page 14. (In colour) 6

III. A chart to aid in determining the most favourable period for transplanting, and for seeding of lawns in various sections of the United States. Note the long winter periods of the Northern Zones and the continuous planting seasons of the Southern Zones. It is of great importance to be able to plan ahead and to order plants for delivery at the proper time for any section of the country. These are average seasons resulting from observations of normal seasons during a period of years. For supplementary information refer to Plate No. II on Page 6 14

IV. The hedge which may look unkept and ragged if not pruned will in the hands of the skilled gardener assume almost any degree of refined outline. These photographs show one of our most desirable hedge plants, the Japanese privet (*Ligustrum ibota*) 20

V. The correct pruning of trees and shrubs is a great factor in the successful maintenance of landscape plantings. These diagrammatic drawings together with the explanations on the opposite page illustrate correct and incorrect methods of pruning 24

VI. A knowledge of the various operations involved in the work of correctly transplanting plants is essential for their subsequent normal development. These diagrammatic drawings accompanied by the explanation on the opposite page illustrate various transplanting operations. . . . 34

VII. Immediately after transplanting, the trunk of every large tree should be protected with a covering of burlap (Fig. B) which prevents excessive drying out and consequent cracking and loosening of the bark (Fig. A). This protection is especially necessary during the warmer summer months 40

VIII. To most of us in the northern states the method of seeding a lawn is familiar, but the method of making lawns in southern states by planting Bermuda grass is little known. In these photographs small clumps of Bermuda grass are being planted in "hills" staggered at intervals ranging from eighteen inches to thirty inches. The thicker the planting the more quickly a mat of turf can be developed 41

PLATE PAGE

IX. It is important to know the depth, distance apart, and time of the year at which different kinds of bulbs should be planted. Many disappointing flower effects are the result of violating these rules with reference to depth, distance apart, and time of planting 46

X. Trees are given winter protection both against injury from sun-scald and against injury from severe wind and changing temperature conditions. This photograph shows one method of protecting hemlocks against the sun's rays 62

XI. The list of evergreens adapted to soil and to climatic conditions of the middle west, and valuable for low, refined mass plantings is limited. The upper photograph shows an effect produced by the use of dwarf yew, Pfitzer's and tamarisk-leaved junipers, Mugho pines and Japanese spurge edging. The lower photograph shows the effectiveness of masses of low, refined evergreens against massive architecture 63

XII. Under climatic and soil conditions favourable to their growth evergreens will produce a landscape picture incapable of reproduction through the use of deciduous plants. This photograph shows an effective use, under Long Island conditions, of arborvitae, red cedars, junipers, rhododendron, and yews as a background for a refined, formal pool 78

XIII. Carefully selected and planted trees for avenue and street planting provide a uniform and a symmetrical effect together with the inviting shade, all of which are so essential to the standards of modern residential districts 79

XIV. The list of trees and shrubs which thrive in the congested city districts where soil conditions are poor and the air is polluted with smoke and dust is limited to a few kinds, of which the tree of heaven, locust, and catalpa are typical 94

XV. An interesting use of hedges to frame one side of the refined formal garden. Japanese quince on the left side of the walk. Japanese barberry against the right side accented with sheared retinosporas, and buttresses of Japanese quince and Amoor River privet on the extreme left against the vine-covered wall, form the features of this composition 95

XVI. Plume-like cypress, naturally a small tree, can be maintained as a compact and a very formal low hedge if given plenty of skillful pruning and protection in winter 110

XVII. The Canadian hemlock, when grown from the northern seed and when well established, forms one of the best windbreaks and barriers for the protection of the garden or orchard wherever drifting snow must be overcome and seclusion also attained 110

XVIII. Upon a spacious lawn effective use can occasionally be made of trees and shrubs possessing symmetrical habits of growths and fine flowering and fruiting qualities. The deutzia is a shrub with these capabilities, but it is seldom seen as a specimen plant. Restraint, however, must be observed and a dotted effect avoided 110

XIX. The extended lawn area often requires specimen trees to lend scale and colour to the picture, and it also offers opportunity to display the natural beauty of many of our fine specimen trees. 111

PLATE PAGE

XX. An effective combination of stone work and of plantings in an informal lawn area. Varieties of stonecrop, moss pinks, and Scotch pinks lend charm to an otherwise uninteresting mass of stone. (See Plate No. LIII, Page 334, for lily planting shown in background of this picture.) 126

XXI. An uninteresting rocky slope often can be turned into an attractive landscape feature through the careful selection and planting of plants adapted to light, sandy soils. This slope is covered with a grouping of hardy pinks, evergreen candytuft, saxifrage, and tufted pansy . 127

XXII. To develop a successful rock garden, not only must the stones be well placed, but the plants must be selected to produce an effect in keeping with the scale of the garden; otherwise the effect will be that of a collection of stones which overpower the garden picture, as shown above 142

XXIII. To few of us does the term "wall garden" convey a definite impression. Yet how frequently the opportunity comes, even in a small way, to change a wall of rock to a wall of flowers and foliage. In this photograph we see Scotch pinks, creeping phlox, golden tuft, tunica, and other similar plants used to excellent advantage . . 143

XXIV. An interior view of a pleached allee eight years after transplanting. Note the spacing of the larger plants of the European cork maple at intervals of three feet, with "fillers" between each two of the larger trees. Compare with Plate No. XXVII on Page 175 for the exterior view. Openings have been cut in the top of this allee to produce interesting spots of sunlight on the walk 158

XXV. An excellent illustration of pleasing garden formality filled with boxwood hedges, as edgings for carpet plantings of Japanese spurge, and accented with specimens of California privet neatly trimmed in a pyramidal form to represent boxwood 159

XXVI. The use of bay trees in tubs is required in many of the northern gardens to produce accent points often at spots where no permanent plant can be planted in the ground. These trees are stored in cool greenhouses during the winter months. 174

XXVII. A pleached allee may form not only a most interesting feature as shown on Plate No. XXIV, Page 158, but this one serves as a solid screen between the lawn area and the service buildings 175

XXVIII. This open allee is framed on either side by a solid row of closely sheared thorn trees. Its formal lines are softened by the row of pink-flowering dogwoods which add a charm of flowers in early spring and of fruit in the late fall. Thorns planted four to five feet apart and dogwoods eight feet apart. Width between rows of thorns twenty-two feet and between rows of dogwoods nine to ten feet. (See explanation of measurements on Page 144). 190

XXIX. An open allee twelve feet wide and eight hundred feet long, developed by the use of white birch planted three to four feet apart in each row. For a permanent allee of this type the birch is not ideal because of its short-lived characteristics and susceptibility to borer. Thorns or the European beech would be preferable 191

XXX. A group of Japanese snowball, producing flowers in spring soon after the leaves appear, adds much to the attractiveness of a landscape picture 206

PLATE PAGE

XXXI. It is quite important in the planting of the spring garden that the designer should know those shrubs which produce flowers before the leaves appear, similar to the Carolina azalea (B), and those early-flowering shrubs which produce flowers and leaves at the same time, similar to the bladder-nut (A). (In colour) 214

XXXII. In the permanent planting no flowering tree or shrub deserves more favourable consideration than the fine type of Scheidecker's semi-double rose-flowering crab illustrated above 222

XXXIII. As a specimen flowering plant for early spring effect the Japanese weeping rose-flowered cherry is extremely interesting, covered always before the leaves appear with an abundance of rose-pink flowers 223

XXXIV. It is a source of much satisfaction to the plant designer to know that shrubs which are carefully selected for the colour of their flowers may produce very effective colour combinations. This plate shows the St. John's wort (A) in combination with the sweet-scented buddleia (B). (In colour). 230

XXXV. The average person who has not become interested in the colour effects produced by the fruits of our common trees and shrubs can hardly appreciate the intense colour display of the American bitter-sweet (A), the Washington thorn (B), and the white fringe (C). (In colour.) 230

XXXVI. The garden designer must always bear in mind that many of our shrubs which produce very uninteresting flowers are the ones which produce our most attractive fruiting effects. The variation in colours of the fruits ranges from the pure white of the snowberry (A) through the purple and porcelain blue of the beauty fruit (C) to the vivid reds of which the Japanese bush cranberry (B) is typical. (In colour) 230

XXXVII. Not only because of the interesting colour of its fruit in combination with the fruit of other shrubs, but because of the size and abundance of its fruit, the snowberry is one of our conspicuous and valuable shrubs 238

XXXVIII. During the winter months when there is little else in the shrub border to attract attention, the vivid colours of the twigs of many of our shrubs present interesting spots of colour against the back-ground of evergreens or snow. (A)—red-twigged dogwood; (B)—green-stemmed dogwood; (C)—red birch; (D)—golden-twigged osier; (E)—grey dogwood; (F)—striped maple. (In colour) . . 246

XXXIX. What is more beautiful in the landscape than the intensely brilliant colours of the autumn foliage of many of our trees and shrubs? More plants should be used for the value of their autumn foliage effect. (A)—burning bush; (B)—dark green golden bell; (C)—maple-leaved viburnum; (D)—sassafras; (E)—maidenhair tree; (F)—sourwood. (In colour) 247

XL. In solving the difficult planting problems on exposed lake fronts and river fronts there is no plant in the limited list of adaptable types to excel the beach-plum 254

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Know Your Bible

Forgotten Books' Full Membership provides unlimited access to more than 28,000 volumes of Christian literature for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair use policy applies

PLATE PAGE

LIII. An informal planting of Scotch pines and Mugho pines may be accented by the use of a few specimens of lilies to brighten the landscape picture as well as to serve as a background for the flowering effect of the lilies 334

LIV. The knotweed is not only one of the most rapid-growing vines, but its abundance of delicate white flowers and its long-blooming period make it valuable for many locations on the lattice framework. A—First summer after transplanting; B—Second summer after transplanting 334

LV. One of the best vines for use on masonry walls is the Boston ivy, but no vine should be allowed to overpower fine architectural details. This illustration also shows a perfectly developed European beech hedge (ten years old) planted in a single row with plants eighteen inches apart 335

LVI. A pleasing combination of the vigorous climbing wisteria used together with window boxes filled with periwinkle to relieve the heavy and otherwise bare architectural effect 350

LVII. Nasturtiums, marigolds, English ivy, periwinkle, and petunias make a window box foliage and flower effect which adds greatly to the attractiveness of any home 350

LVIII. During the months of April and May the flower garden filled with refined types of tulips carefully arranged to produce masses of colour is the equal of the garden at any other month of the growing season. This garden is filled with the tall types of Darwin tulips. 350

LIX. With the first touch of spring the crocus begins to bloom upon the lawn. This plant can adapt itself either to the refined lawn area or to the woodland and field areas 351

LX. There is always an opportunity, on every larger estate, for the naturalizing of bulbs. Poet's narcissus is quite happy in a wild garden or field environment 366

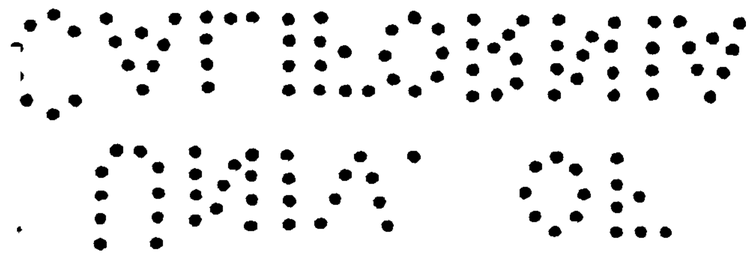
LXI. Throughout the southern states the creeping fig is one of the most desirable vines for growth on masonry walls. It develops interesting foliage of a fine texture and is a vigorous grower and compares favourably with the Lowe's Boston ivy so successfully used in the northern states 367

LXII. Used as a tree for screen effects, specimen planting, or hedges, the Australian pine is throughout southern Florida one of the most freely used plants 374

LXIII. The yellow allamanda desirable because of its heavy foliage, and because of its beautiful yellow flowers, is frequently neglected for use in Florida plantings as a shrub or a vine 375

UNIV. OF
CALIFORNIA

PART I
GENERAL PLANTING SUGGESTIONS



THE COMPLETE GARDEN

CHAPTER I

INTRODUCTION

THE METHOD OF TREATMENT. The lists of plants do not represent a complete and thoroughly exhaustive study of the subject. The general discussions and groupings will provide persons interested in the use of plant materials with essential facts, in a compact form, concerning the appropriate use of the more permanent species of trees, shrubs, vines, perennials, annuals, and bulbs.

The study of plants and their specific uses in landscape planting can to some extent be analyzed and tabulated for reference purposes in the same way that plants are grouped for purposes of identification. This study, however, is not based entirely upon scientific facts, and therefore is subject to personal points of view, and many times no hard and fast line can be drawn which will place any one plant in one list in preference to the possibility of placing it in some other list.

THE ARRANGEMENT OF THE MATERIAL. At the beginning of each main group, and at the beginning of each sub-heading under the main groups, there is a short discussion of the fundamental principles governing that particular type of classification of plants for landscape uses. This discussion will be of some assistance by way of enabling the reader properly to consult the lists contained under these headings.

A number of chapters are included in this discussion, devoted to the following subjects: Pruning, Planting Seasons, Planting and Transplanting, Maintenance, Winter Protection and Mulching, Lawns, Selection and Planting of Bulbs. The author feels that there should be in a book of this kind a concise statement of the fundamental principles which govern work in this field of Landscape Plantings. These chapters are in no way a complete discussion of these subjects. They are more in the form of instructions and specifications which will serve

as a guide in the right direction. For further and more complete information on these subjects reference should be made to the Bibliography (Pages 343 to 351), both of articles and of books, contained in the Appendix to this volume. The author has compiled a bibliography of articles and books which are of distinct value to the reader. But there are many other articles and books, of great interest and value to readers, some of which probably have escaped the author's attention and should be included in this list. This list will be revised from time to time.

THE USE OF THE INDEX. This book is indexed very completely and in detail and has a reference both to pages and to groups. The reader will note that the book has been paged in the usual manner, and also that on each page the groups have been alphabetically arranged for the purpose of making it more easy to consult information as referred to by the Table of Contents and by the Group Index. As a matter of fact, this Index is almost equally as valuable as the complete list of plants under each of the various groups. By means of this Index the student who is familiar with some plant and wishes to find a proper use for it can readily ascertain the use or uses to which the plant is adapted.

THE PURPOSE OF THE ILLUSTRATIONS. A number of photographs and drawings have been introduced throughout this volume. These photographs are illustrative of various group ideas covering uses of plants. Words, however carefully selected, often cannot be a literal interpretation of an idea, whereas a photograph immediately conveys the definite idea which cannot be reproduced in words. These illustrations have been selected, so far as possible, to illustrate the main features which justify the making of an individual group for reference purposes. It is hoped that they may for that reason prove to be of great value.

METHOD OF USING THE BOOK. Theoretically, a treatise on any subject should be so simplified that to the average reader the method of using it is self-evident. However, a few suggestions covering the methods of consulting the information in this volume may not be amiss. The Table of Contents, which is a complete compilation of all the general information in this volume, is arranged with

many larger and more important headings to include the many minor headings. It is here that the reader can easily find reference to lists of plants which are valuable for specific uses by exactly the inverse process that he can find from the Index a reference to the different purposes for which an individual plant may be used. To the reader who is seeking to find a list of plants which can be used for a specific purpose, first, the Table of Contents and the List of Illustrations are of direct and primary value. To the reader who is seeking to find for what specific uses any plant may be adapted, secondly, the Index to pages and groups of plants is of greatest importance. To the reader who wishes to go farther into the subject of plant study, as covered by various phases of landscape work, thirdly, the Bibliography is the one reference which will be of value. The complete glossary containing a complete list of definitions covering terms frequently used by landscape architects is of real value in defining such terms.

The criticism may be raised by some who consult a volume of this kind that in reality no definite line can be drawn between the uses of some plants for one purpose or for another purpose. This is admittedly a fact. It will be quite evident from a short study of the Index that many plants frequently have a distinct and definite value as adapted to different purposes.

RANGE OF MATERIAL COVERED. While the range of material covered by the lists is sufficient to meet the requirements of the average property holder, the lists may be supplemented by additional and unusual varieties which, if selected, should be given unusual care. The information in this book has been compiled to cover the range of material which is adapted for use generally throughout the following portions of the United States: The North Atlantic States, the Great Lakes Region, the Central States as far west as the Missouri River and as far south as Arkansas. No lists have been compiled for the Great Plains and the Rocky Mountain States, but special lists have been compiled for the Atlantic Coastal Plain from Virginia to Mississippi; also for the Peninsula of Florida and for the region within a radius of one hundred and fifty miles from the Twin Cities. For the Pacific Coast, lists have been prepared for the Oregon-Washington Coastal Plain. It should be borne in mind that plants which develop one type of growth in a northern climate will develop another type of growth, because of the longer growing season, in a southern climate.

THE RANGE OF PLANT ADAPTATION IN GENERAL. After studying a compilation of this kind the great range of plant adaptations becomes evident. There is a large group of materials which are hardy under almost all conditions. There are many other types of material, however, too numerous to mention in detail, which are adapted only to specific sections of the country.

THE ADAPTATION OF EVERGREENS IN PARTICULAR. The question of the adaptation of evergreens is perhaps the one which may cause the most serious discussion. Evergreens are a group of plants which possess widely varying characteristics, especially of hardiness under different climatic conditions. The evergreens which will flourish in the humid and less severe atmosphere of Long Island will not grow through the windy regions of the Middle West, nor in the extreme exposure of the water-front conditions of the North Atlantic and the Great Lakes Region. Neither will evergreens which flourish in the sandy soils of Michigan grow upon the clay soils of the Middle Western States. Therefore, the question of evergreens has been carefully considered, and an attempt has been made to differentiate the groups and the requirements of each. This subdividing of evergreens for various locations is based entirely upon the normal protection. Many evergreens, as with other plants, will thrive under abnormal conditions if they are nursed and protected during the severe winter months. On the other hand, many evergreens which will withstand the exposures of winter conditions will not continue to thrive when placed in the clayey soils of some of our Middle Western States, where they are subjected to the severe baking and drying out of these soils during the summer months.

METHOD OF GROUPING PLANTS. The question of whether plants for landscape use should be grouped according to height or according to other characteristics, such as season of bloom, character of growth, soil adaptations, etc., is one that has been discussed to a considerable extent. The writer feels that in the selection of plants as a part of any landscape design, the question of height is of secondary consideration as compared with the natural characteristics and adaptations of the stock under consideration. The selection of plants for specific purposes such as background planting, undergrowth planting, windbreaks, ground cover, etc., implies that, in addition to other important characteristics of hardiness, compactness, and qualities of fruiting and

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

CONTINUED

flowering, such plants fulfill the requirements of height automatically imposed by some few groups. Height of plants means little to the landscape designer as compared with the many other important requirements of foliage effects, character of fruits and flowers, soil adaptations, hardiness and habits of growth and their response to pruning operations.

In the selection of garden perennials questions of height are entirely secondary to the ability of the plants to produce flowers and foliage of varying qualities, so essential to the success of the garden picture during different months of the growing season.

CHAPTER II

PLANTING AND SEEDING SEASONS

GENERAL CONSIDERATIONS. Comparative data based on the best reliable sources of information relative to planting seasons and lawn-seeding seasons are so interesting and so valuable, as a basis of establishing definite relationships among varying sections of the United States, that the writer has been prompted to attempt a diagrammatic and a tabulated analysis of this important question (See Plate III).

Considered from the standpoint of a plant the act of transplanting is a violent one and consists of stopping at once a large part of its vital activities, generally causing the loss of a considerable part of its root system. Therefore, transplanting should be accompanied by precautions to prevent too great loss of moisture by transpiration, and by measures to assist the plant in starting growth at the earliest possible date. Seeding differs from transplanting in that a seed is a ripened embryo which is a minute but complete dormant plant. As the process of germination includes the making of a vital connection between the young plant and the soil sufficient to enable the plant to produce green tissue and support itself, seedage must also be surrounded by precautions to insure proper conditions for germination. One of the most important factors in transplanting or seeding is the selection of the correct season, because upon the successful start of the operation depends the whole future of the plant. Plants grown in pots, or so root pruned that nearly all their roots may be moved with them, are, of course, in condition to be moved at all sorts of odd seasons, but this latter is the work of experts or trained gardeners and is not to be recommended to amateurs on account of the technical knowledge and skill required both during the planting operation and in the way of proper after-care and maintenance. This discussion is confined to transplanting dormant plants and to seeding of lawns, under the following headings:

(a) Deciduous Trees, Shrubs, and Vines
(b) Evergreen Plants Coniferous and Broad-leaved)

(c) Herbaceous Perennials
(d) Lawn Grasses

Greenhouse plants and the propagation of plants by seeding, except as referring to lawn grasses, are not included because conditions vary so widely in the same locality.

Deciduous Trees, Shrubs, and Vines. The transplanting of deciduous trees, shrubs, and vines is commonly carried out during their dormant season. It is possible in the spring, however, to carry on planting of deciduous woody plants, at a time when the local plants are too far advanced to be moved, by the simple expedient of bringing plants from a storage cellar or from a more northerly nursery where they are still dormant. Again in the autumn, these same northerly grown plants may be used to start planting work before the local plants are matured and safe to move. Transplanting seasons are not so much governed by north and south latitude as they are by the condition of the plants, as explained in another paragraph under discussion of life-zones.

The beginning of the dormant period for woody deciduous plants comes in the autumn when their wood is matured and ripened and the leaves start to fall or to take on their autumn colouration. This occurs early in such plants as lilacs, lindens, flowering currants, and horse-chestnuts, and it will usually be found to occur late in some of the plants which are said to be hard to move in the autumn, such as poplars and silver maples. From the beginning of the dormant period in the fall until the beginning of physiological activity in the spring, deciduous plants may be moved at any time that the ground is in proper condition and the temperature favourable. As a matter of practice, in the northern states this work is suspended entirely during a normal winter, for about four months, except where large plants are moved with a frozen ball of earth about their roots, because frozen ground and snow make the operation of transplanting smaller plants entirely impracticable. This period, longest in Maine and in the section surrounding Minneapolis, lessens as one goes farther south, until in Virginia and Georgia a continuous planting season extends without interruption through the dormant period.

It was early learned that the whole of North America could be conveniently divided into seven transcontinental belts or life-zones, based upon the length of the growing season, which has been defined

as the period between the date in the spring when the normal mean daily temperature rises to 43 degrees Fahr., or above, and the date in the autumn when it falls to below that figure. (The reader should consult Bulletin No. 10 of the U. S. Department of Agriculture, Division of Biological Survey, entitled "Life Zones and Crop Zones." Part III of that Bulletin is especially interesting). These life-zones are, as noted above, adapted to plants requiring growing seasons of similar length and temperature range. Thus, if soil conditions, exposure, and amount of annual rainfall are alike in two distant portions of a zone plants which succeed in one portion may be expected to succeed in the other portion. They may in any event be tried out with considerable confidence when all the conditions are known to be the same, as described above.

It now seems evident, from recently gathered data, that these zones correspond very closely to belts of country which have similar planting seasons for dormant woody plants, at least throughout the humid regions east of the 100th parallel of latitude. By consulting the accompanying Plate II, which has been adapted from the one in the above-mentioned Bulletin, and also the chart (Plate III), which shows the reported length of planting seasons, it will be seen that the stations reporting fall into groups which lie in respective life-zones as shown on the map.

Thus stations 2, 3, 4, and 6, all of which lie in the so-called Transition Zone, including most of New England, New York State, Pennsylvania, northeastern Ohio, the Alleghanies from Pennsylvania to Georgia, southeastern Ontario, Michigan, Wisconsin, southern Minnesota, North Dakota, and northern South Dakota, all report a short fall and spring planting season, divided by a long winter season, during which ordinary planting work is impracticable. Stations 7, 8, and 10 lie in the northern limits of the upper Austral Zone where they are influenced by the Great Lakes. Stations 13, 14, 15, and 18 lie outside of the Great Lakes influence in the same zone, which includes a great territory stretching from the Coastal Plain westward to the Great Plains, and from the Transition Zone on the north to central Georgia and northern Texas on the south, except for an arm of the Lower Austral which extends northward along the Mississippi River to Cairo, Ill. The first three stations, 7, 8, and 10, show the influence of the Great Lakes in that their spring planting season is delayed, while stations 13, 14, and 15 show a markedly later date for stopping trans-

planting in winter and an earlier closing date in the spring, due to the greater length of the growing season in this zone. Station 18 has such short winter interruptions that it practically offers a continuous working period from fall to spring. Stations 17 and 20 lie in the Lower Austral Zone, which includes the Atlantic Coastal Plain from the Piedmont Region to the ocean and all the southern states south of the Upper Austral Zone. The Sacramento-Fresno Valley in California also is included in this zone. These stations, together with station 19, which is probably influenced by the Japanese Current, and station 21, which lies in the Gulf strip of the Lower Austral, all report a continuous planting season of about the same length, which is uninterrupted by any cold weather. Station 16 reports a long fall season with a short interruption and a short spring season, while station 22, which lies just north of the Tropical Zone, reports a short, uninterrupted season which closes early.

In the extreme northernmost area, except that of Camden, Maine, the fall planting season does not open early enough, nor does the spring season extend long enough to offset the long winter period of frozen ground, which may extend to five months in the Northern Zone. Thus the total number of working planting days in the Northern Zone may be only 70 or 80 in an average year of not unusual severity of winter, while in the great central portion of the country each of the two seasons may be as much as 50 days long, giving a combined planting season of about 100 working days. In the Southern Zone, where there is no interruption during the winter, the season may be from 115 to 150 or even 160 days long, except that the beginning of growth in the spring curtails the season at that end when the Tropical Zone is approached. It should be noted that the farther south one goes the more abruptly the spring growing season opens and the harder it becomes to prolong the planting season by any of the expedients mentioned above. The growing seasons of the southern sections of the United States open rapidly and there is greater danger in the operation of transplanting after leaf growth has started than in the cooler northerly sections of the country. It is also inadvisable to import cold storage plants into such southerly sections much after the time when local stock is in full leaf.

It is probable that as time goes on much more detailed and complete data will be published regarding safe planting seasons for the different life-zones of the country, thus enabling planters to eliminate nearly all

of the guesswork which now exists, when one is called upon to execute work in an unfamiliar territory.

EVERGREEN PLANTS (CONIFEROUS AND BROAD-LEAVED). The planting seasons for evergreens follow somewhat closely those for deciduous plants. It is probable that as our knowledge of broad-leaved evergreens increases, their planting season can be shown to do this also. There are now about fifty known species of broad-leaved evergreens which are hardy in our northern climate if handled properly. It is important to know what are the requirements surrounding successful transplanting of evergreens. Probably the most important seasonal requirement for transplanting of evergreens is that the soil moisture shall be plentiful just prior to the time of transplanting in the location from which they are taken. In other words, in spite of all the old notions to the contrary, fall planting of evergreens should not start till the fall rains have adequately moistened the soil. Fall planting of evergreens can be successfully done as late as any other planting, provided the ground is moist when it freezes. It is better to wait for the fall rains than to plant too early and subject the plants to a hot, dry spell immediately afterward. In the spring, while it is possible to delay the planting of evergreens past the safe date for deciduous stock, due to the fact that they are practically always moved with a ball of earth, yet the best season is the earliest possible one. In both spring and fall planting, early planting has the advantage of allowing the plant to start root growth before the advent of the very hot weather of summer and the drying winds of winter, which sap the moisture content of the plant from the pores of the persistent leaves. Such sorts as *biota*, *thuja*, and *taxus*, which seem to establish themselves readily, can probably be successfully planted later in the season than others like *picea*, *abies*, *tsuga*, *pinus*—except *nigra* (*austriaca*), *montana* (*Mughus*), and *Strobus*—and *chamæcyparis*. Evergreens of the first type will be subjected to much loss if not transplanted in a fully dormant condition immediately prior to the beginning of growth in the spring or if transplanted at a time in the fall when root growth sufficient to fix the plant in its new soil surroundings cannot be developed because of the lateness of the season.

PERENNIALS. Planting seasons for herbaceous perennials are divided into spring and autumn in the North. One of the first factors

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Know Your Bible

Forgotten Books' Full Membership provides unlimited access to more than 28,000 volumes of Christian literature for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair use policy applies

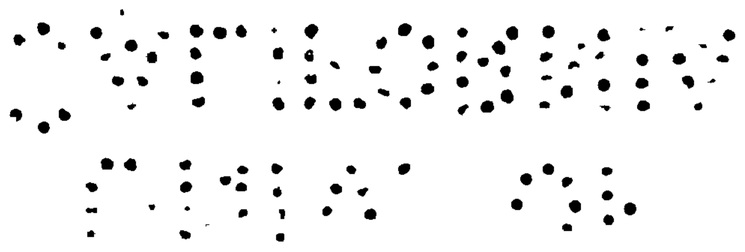
15th or 20th of September, thus not overlapping the autumn planting season to any extent. As one goes southward, the season again merely shifts along, so that, in the Upper Austral Zone, it opens about September 15th and closes about November 1st, while in the Lower Austral it is pushed along to October 15th. Here the practice of seeding stops, except for the use of English rye as a green winter carpet, and is superseded by the practice of "sprigging" or planting pieces of Bermuda and St. Augustine grass. This grass planting is commonly done in southern Florida in June, while farther north, and especially in Alabama, it is done through the winter months so as to take advantage of the then abundant rains (See Page 59).

Grass seed sown too early in the autumn and not artificially watered will generally lie dormant until the fall rains start germination, and, likewise, seed sown too late in the autumn or too early in the spring will lie dormant until the ground warms up sufficiently to start sprouting. The grass seeding season is from the time the ground gets warm enough in the spring until it gets too cold in the autumn to start the germination process, but this season is as a matter of practice divided into two parts by the period in the summer when the ground is too dry to start germination and the weather is so hot as to require constant artificial watering, both to start germination of the seed and to keep the young plants alive. It is also generally considered wiser not to seed so late in the autumn, in the North, that the young grass plants will not be well established before freezing weather. These are the factors which influence the establishment of the lawn seeding season dates diagrammatically shown on the chart (Plate III). Making lawns in the South is a process of seeding when adaptable mixtures of northern lawn seed are used, and a process of planting roots when the native Bermuda and St. Augustine grasses are used. Northern grass is seeded in the period from September to January. Italian rye is seeded from October to January, and native grass roots are planted as shown on the chart in stations 21 and 22.

No	Locality	Type of Material	Planting Season												Average Total Rain Each Year
			July	Aug	Sept	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	June	
1	Northern New York	Evergreens													57
		Deciduous													60
		Lawns													55
2	Camden, and Belfast, Maine	Evergreens													53
		Deciduous													79
		Lawns													49
3	Buffalo	Evergreens													80
		Deciduous													61
		Lawns													39
4	Minneapolis	Evergreens													76
		Deciduous													52
		Lawns													76
5	Hartford, and Cent. Connecticut	Evergreens													93
		Deciduous													79
		Lawns													71
6	Boston, and Central Mass	Evergreens													68
		Deciduous													68
		Lawns													62
7	Toronto, and Upper Ontario	Evergreens													106
		Deciduous													100
		Lawns													105
8	Painesville, Ohio	Evergreens													91
		Deciduous													87
		Lawns													69
9	Long Island	Evergreens													90
		Deciduous													78
		Lawns													78
10	Cleveland	Evergreens													97
		Deciduous													91
		Lawns													92
11	Southeastern Pennsylvania	Evergreens													131
		Deciduous													105
		Lawns													39
12	Spokane	Evergreens													91
		Deciduous													77
		Lawns													105
13	Kansas City, and 300 Mile Radius	Evergreens													138
		Deciduous													78
		Lawns													61
14	New Jersey Coastal Plain	Evergreens													105
		Deciduous													104
		Lawns													39
15	Cincinnati	Evergreens													101
		Deciduous													100
		Lawns													82
16	San Francisco	Evergreens													149
		Deciduous													66
		Lawns													64
17	Virginia Coastal Plain	Evergreens													156
		Deciduous													150
		Lawns													103
18	Ga - Carolina Piedmont Region	Evergreens													154
		Deciduous													130
		Lawns													82
19	Portland, Ore.	Evergreens													162
		Deciduous													160
		Lawns													90
20	Sacramento, Fresno Valley	Evergreens													150
		Deciduous													150
		Lawns													91
21	Jacksonville, Florida	Evergreens													126
		Deciduous													126
		Lawns													126
22	Highlands of Lake Region of Florida	Evergreens													78
		Deciduous													66
		Lawns													103

Compiled by A.D. Taylor, 1900 Euclid Ave. Cleveland, O

Plate III. A chart to aid in determining the most favourable period for transplanting, and for seeding of lawns in various sections of the United States. Note the long winter periods of the Northern Zones, and the continuous planting seasons of the Southern Zones. It is of great importance to be able to plan ahead and to order plants for delivery at the proper time for any section of the country. These are average seasons resulting from observations of normal seasons during a period of years. For supplementary information refer to P te No. II on p. 6.



DECIDUOUS PLANTING DATES

The following tabulation shows the average dates for the beginning and the ending of normal planting seasons for deciduous plants in different sections of the United States and Canada. Note how nearly equal are the total working days for spring and fall planting seasons in sections which possess two distinct seasons. For supplementary information refer to Plate No. II and to Plate No. III.

Locality as Typical of Surrounding Territory	Spring			Fall		
	Average Opening	Average Close	Working Days	Average Opening	Average Close	Working Days
Northern New York State	April 25	June 1	34	Oct. 1	Nov. 1	26
Camden and Belfast, Maine	April 20	June 1	36	Sept. 20	Nov. 10	43
Buffalo, New York	April 10	May 20	34	Oct. 20	Nov. 20	27
Minneapolis, Minnesota	April 15	May 15	26	Oct. 15	Nov. 15	26
Hartford and Central Connecticut	April 15	June 1	40	Oct. 1	Nov. 15	39
Boston, Massachusetts	April 15	May 30	40	Oct. 20	Nov. 20	28
Toronto and Upper Ontario	April 1	June 1	52	Oct. 1	Nov. 30	48
Painesville, Ohio	March 15	May 15	48	Oct. 10	Nov. 25	39
York	April 1	May 15	39	Oct. 15	Dec. 1	39
	April 1	May 20	43	Oct. 10	Dec. 5	48
Southeastern Pennsylvania	March 25	May 15	45	Oct 1	Dec. 10	60
Spokane, Washington	March 20	May 1	39	Oct. 15	Dec. 1	38
Southern Iowa, Arkansas, Kansas, Oklahoma, Missouri	March 20	May 1	35	Oct. 20	Dec. 10	43
New Jersey Coastal Plain	March 1	May 1	53	Oct. 15	Dec. 15	51
Cincinnati, Ohio	March 1	May 5	57	Nov. 1	Dec. 20	43
San Francisco	Feb. 1	Feb. 15	13	Oct. 1	Dec. 1	53
Virginia Coastal Plain				Nov. 1	April 30	150
*Georgia and Carolina Piedmont	See Fall	March 23	100	Nov. 23	See Spring	
Portland, Oregon	Jan. 15	April 15	80	Oct. 10	Jan. 15	80
*Sacramento-Fresno Valley	See Fall	April 1	150	Oct. 1	See Spring	
Jacksonville, Florida				Nov. 15	April 15	115
Highlands (Lake Region) Florida				Nov. 1	Jan. 20	66

*Planting season is continuous during the winter months.

LAWN SEEDING DATES

A tabulation showing the beginning and ending dates during normal spring and fall seasons for seeding of lawns. Abnormal weather conditions affect these seasons more than they affect the seasons for planting of trees, shrubs, etc. An early spring will necessitate the seeding of lawns at an earlier date to secure root growth before the heat of a correspondingly early summer, and a late hot summer will cause delay until seeding can be done with some assurance of autumn rains to encourage root growth.

Locality as Typical of Surrounding Territory	Spring			Fall		
	Average Opening	Average Close	Working Days	Average Opening	Average Close	Working Days
Northern New York State	April 25	June 1	26	Aug. 15	Sept. 15	29
Camden and Belfast, Maine	April 20	May 15	22	Aug. 20	Sept. 20	27
Buffalo, New York	April 15	May 1	13	Aug. 10	Sept. 10	26
Minneapolis, Minnesota	April 15	June 1	39	Aug. 1	Sept. 15	37
Hartford and [illegible]ut	April 10	May 15	32	Aug. 15	Oct. 1	39
Boston, [illegible]ts	April 10	May 30	43	Aug. 15	Oct. 1	39
[illegible]to and Upper Ontario	April 15	June 15	53	Aug. 1	Oct. 1	52
Painesville, [illegible]io	April 1	May 1	26	Aug. 1	Sept. 20	43
Long Island, New York	April 15	June 15	52	Aug. 15	Sept. 15	26
[illegible]d ard, Ohio	April 15	June 1	39	Aug. 1	Oct. 1	53
Southeastern Pennsylvania	April 1	May 1	26	Aug. 1	Aug. 15	13
[illegible]ane, Washington	May 1	June 30	52	July 1	Sept. 1	53
Southeastern [illegible]wa, Arkansas, Kansas, Oklahoma, and Missouri	March 20	June 1	35	Sept. 15	Oct. 15	26
New Jersey [illegible]stal Plain	April 1	May 1	26	Aug. 1	Aug. 15	13
[illegible]i nati, [illegible]io	April 10	June 1	43	Aug. 15	Oct. 1	39
San Francisco	Feb. 15	April 1	38	Sept. 1	Oct. 1	26
Virginia Coastal Plain	Feb. 15	April 15	50	Sept. 15	Nov. 15	53
Georgia and Carolina Piedmont	Feb. 10	March 1	17	Sept. 20	Nov. 1	35
Portland, Oregon	Feb. 15	May 1	63	Oct. 1	Nov. 1	27
Sacramento-Fresno Valley				Nov. 1	Feb. 15	91
Jacksonville, Florida				Oct. 1	March 1	128
Highlands (Lake Region) Florida	June 1	July 1	25	Oct. 15	Jan. 15	78

EVERGREEN PLANTING DATES

The planting season for evergreens begins later in the spring and earlier in the fall than the corresponding seasons for deciduous plants. The reason is that the majority of evergreens will not survive the shock of transplanting in the spring unless the soil is "warm," i. e., the condition of the soil must be such that immediate root growth is stimulated, and in the fall root growth must be continued to insure a development of new feeding roots before cold weather and soil produce dormant conditions.

Locality as Typical of Surrounding Territory	Spring			Fall		
	Average Opening	Average Close	Working Days	Average Opening	Average Close	Working Days
Northern New York State	May 1	June 8	32	Sept. 1	Oct. 1	25
Camden and Belfast, Maine	April 25	May 25	26	Aug. 25	Sept. 25	27
Buffalo, New York	April 20	June 1	32	Sept. 8	Nov. 1	48
Minneapolis, Minnesota	April 15	June 1	40	Sept. 1	Oct. 12	36
Hartford and Central Connecticut	April 15	June 15	53	Aug. 15	Oct. 1	40
Boston, Massachusetts	April 20	June 1	35	Sept. 15	Nov. 15	53
Toronto and Lower Ontario	April 15	June 15	52	Sept. 1	Nov. 1	54
Painesville, Ohio	April 8	June 1	46	Sept. 15	Nov. 8	45
Long Island, New York	April 1	June 1	52	Aug. 25	Oct. 8	38
Cleveland, Ohio	April 10	June 1	44	Sept. 1	Nov. 1	53
Southeastern Pennsylvania	April 1	June 1	53	Aug. 15	Nov. 15	78
Spokane, Washington	March 15	May 1	39	Oct. 1	Dec. 1	52
Southern Iowa, Arkansas, Kansas, Oklahoma, and Missouri	March 20	June 10	71	Sept. 25	Dec. 8	65
New Jersey Coastal Plain	March 27	May 10	40	Sept. 1	Nov. 15	65
Illinois, Ohio	March 1	April 25	49	Sept. 15	Nov. 15	52
San Francisco	Feb. 8	June 1	98	Oct. 1	Dec. 1	51
Virginia Coastal Plain	Feb. 1	April 20	67	Sept. 1	Dec. 15	91
Georgia and Carolina Piedmont				Oct. 8	April 1	154
Portland, Oregon				Oct. 1	May 1	182
Sacramento Valley				Oct. 1	April 1	150
Jacksonville, Florida				Nov. 15	April 15	129
Highlands (Lake Region) Florida				Nov. 1	Feb. 1	78

CHAPTER III

PRUNING

Reasons for Pruning. The reasons for pruning are:

(1) To secure a desired form or height of the plant;
(2) To remove injured, diseased, or dead branches;
(3) To renovate or rejuvenate old plants;
(4) To maintain a balance between root growth and top growth (as shown in the operations of transplanting);
(5) To encourage the production of an abundance of flowers;
(6) To encourage the production of a few large flowers;
(7) To improve or modify the natural form of the plant for some specific reason such as in topiary work and hedge work.

Pruning, however, is only a phase in the care of plants and must be accompanied by constant good cultivation, feeding, and management of plants. It is only through the process of intelligent pruning that shrubs especially can be maintained in a definite and natural condition of growth and also kept at a correct height to avoid in many instances the out-growing or over-powering of the design for which they were selected to become a part. Many incorrect ideas have become prevalent concerning the process of pruning, and the application of these incorrect methods often causes a slowing up or incorrect development not only in the growing habits of the shrubs but in the quality and the quantity of the flowers produced.

Precautions to Observe. Pruning should be done only with a definite ideal and after arranging an intelligent program. No set rules can be offered. Climatic conditions may cause rules correct in one locality to prove valueless in another, and plants of the same species often vary in their habit of growth at different ages, and must be pruned accordingly. Pruning should be entrusted only to a careful workman. It is too common practice in pruning to have shrubs and trees with all the tips lightly snipped off with regularity; or to have trees with the main and lateral branches ruthlessly lopped

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

branches will not interfere with pedestrians or vehicles. The roots of street trees are more confined than those of other trees and they require top pruning to balance with the root system. Pruning should aim to preserve the natural habit of the trees; but they should also be kept symmetrical in form. If the tops become too thick and exclude too much light they should be thinned out. Main laterals, however, must not be disturbed, but rather the shoots that spring from these main laterals should be removed.

Specimen trees on lawns require little pruning except to prevent bad crotches (which if left might cause splitting), to shorten branches which may affect the symmetry of the tree, to remove dead wood, and sometimes to remove (as in the case of maples and pin oaks) some of the finer interior branches in order to give more "character" to the tree.

It is generally best to do the heavy cutting in winter, while the trees are dormant. Pruning in early spring or summer may cause the tree to "bleed," with a consequent check to the root system from the loss of food. This is especially true of maples. One advantage, however, of spring or summer trimming is that the tree will recover more quickly and start to heal the wound, which would be impossible during the winter season. If trees are pruned in winter the "shaping up" and removal of small pieces of dead wood should be done after the leaves appear at which time symmetry can be better judged and all dead branches can be more easily discovered. To assure the least possible injury from exposure to climatic conditions winter pruning, if necessary, should be delayed until the danger from the more severe winter conditions is past.

Broken and diseased limbs must always be removed, and secondary growth and suckers cut, to open the centre of the tree to the sun and air. When limbs are pruned they should be cut back to a bud that will grow outward.

When larger branches are entirely removed, the cut should be made at the base of the branch and parallel to the tree trunk. No stump at all should be left, and care should first be taken to undercut amply on all heavy limbs so that when the cut on the upper side is completed the branch will not split the bark from the trunk. All other cuts, such as removing portions of branches, should be made perpendicular to the axis of the branch which is being shortened. The cut should always be clean, with no ragged edges left (See Plate V).

Never cut back the leader on trees that are excurrent, such as oaks,

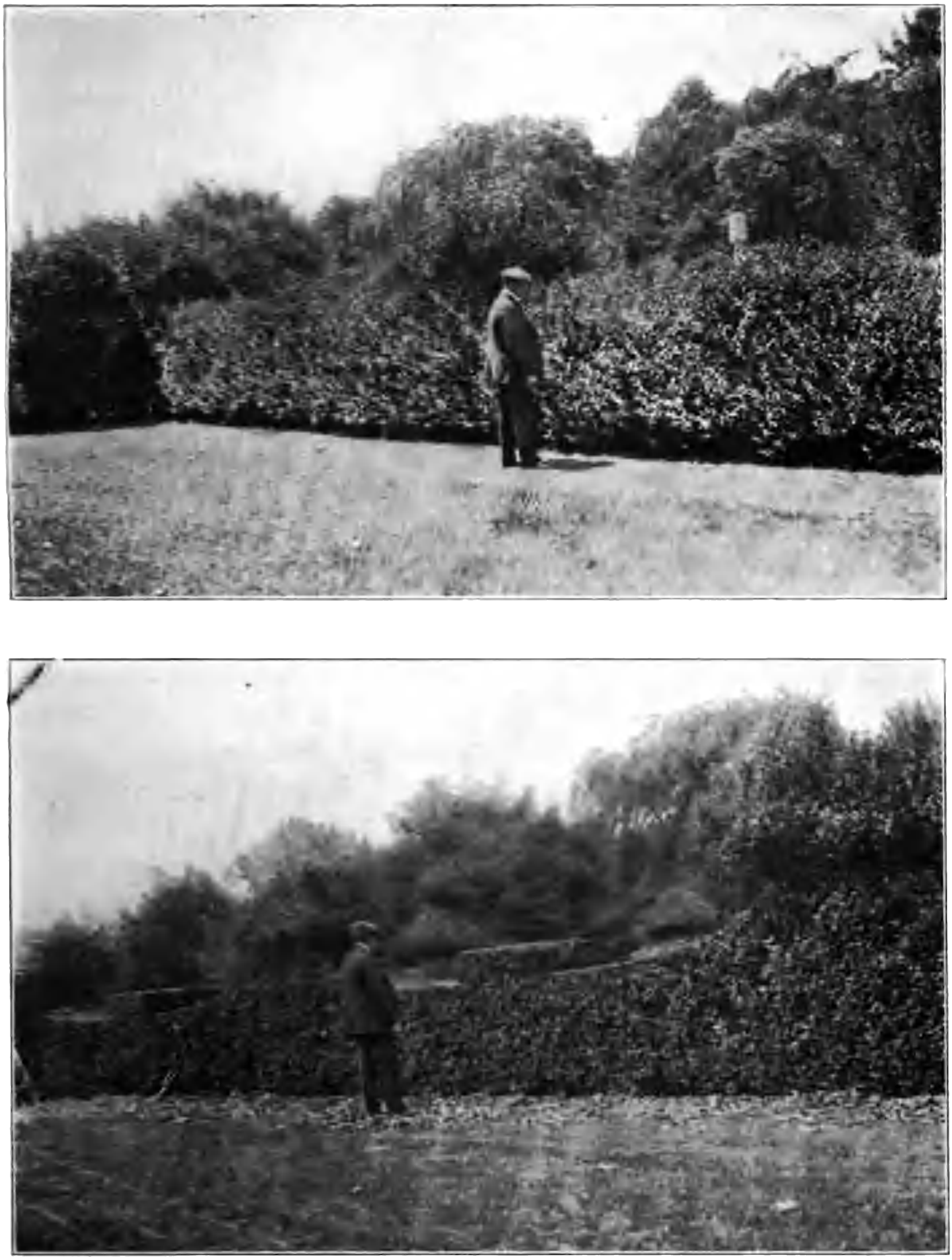


PLATE IV. The hedge which may look unkept, and ragged if not pruned, will in the hands of the skilled gardener assume almost any degree of refined outline. These photographs show one of our most desirable hedge plants, the Japanese privet (*Ligustrum ibota*). (See Chapter III)

birches, spruces, and sugar maples. If the leader is killed it is often possible to train the best lateral available as a substitute. This may be done by binding the lateral to a pole and tying with raffia.

If the tree is weakened or is dying, severe pruning will often aid in offsetting the trouble and may help the tree to recover its vigour. Many trees and shrubs, as poplars, soft maples, the tree of heaven, box elders, hydrangeas, and sumacs will stand very heavy pruning and recover rapidly. Oaks, elms, and flowering dogwoods should be pruned only as corrective measures and not to check growth.

During the progress of construction work in the neighbourhood of fine trees or shrubs some protection should be afforded, either by the erection of a stout fence or a stout wooden framework.

ROOT PRUNING. Root pruning serves to check the growth of a tree and to encourage lateral or secondary growth of the roots. When a plant has a slow or a weak-growing top grafted upon a vigorous root stock, root pruning is often used advantageously to stop too great a growth of the stock. Root pruning should be done before the weather becomes too cold in the fall. If this pruning is delayed till very late no start in healing the cuts will be made before spring, and meanwhile decay will set in. The process of root pruning to assist in the successful transplanting of trees is effected by excavating a narrow trench around the tree encircling a ball of earth (Usually six to eight feet in diameter) (See Plate VI-C-1) which can be handled with a tree machine. In this way one-half to two-thirds of the large roots are severed. The trench is filled with loam, and during the remainder of the growing season a mass of new fibrous roots form, which readily come to the aid of the tree when transplanted to its new location (See Planting and Transplanting, Page 42).

All trees should be top pruned when transplanted. This is done to offset the loss of root system by removing a portion of the top. A general rule is to remove four-fifths of the current year's growth and one-eighth of the older branches. Do not cut back main laterals or *leaders* so as to leave large stubs, for with such pruning the stubs will rot and spoil the tree.

Trees with ample fibrous roots, such as maples and elms, are easier to move successfully than trees with few roots, or with tap roots, such as magnolias, tulips, gums, and nut trees. It is therefore necessary to prune the tops more heavily on transplanted stock with sparse root

systems. On all transplanted stock the roots should be pruned to remove diseased, dead, or bruised portions. In older plants tap roots may be shortened if the cutting is done judiciously. Many trees, especially older trees, are moved more safely in the winter if they are root pruned not later than the last of the previous July. In transplanting fine old specimens of beech and boxwood it is sometimes necessary, and always advisable, to root prune the trees for two seasons prior to the time of transplanting, in order to insure the greatest possible success.

HEDGES. Most hedge plants, such as the Japanese barberry and the privet, if allowed to grow as specimen plants unrestrained by severe pruning, will produce a considerable quantity of flowers and also of fruit. This is especially true of the Japanese barberry, which has interesting fruit. If these plants are grown in hedges, which are subject to frequent and severe trimming at least three or four times during the growing season, then all of the flowers are surely removed and if the flowers are not removed, then at the time of the next pruning the fruit is removed, therefore very few of the hedges of this character ever produce any fruit. The only way in which to have a hedge such as a Japanese barberry hedge, with a quantity of fruit upon it, is to prune the hedge during the very late winter months or early spring months and not to prune it again until after the fruiting season is over.

Hedges which are allowed to grow naturally require but little pruning, except the removal of dead and diseased wood and the checking of any portion that becomes too rampant or destroys symmetry. It often becomes desirable in the development of hedge plants to keep the growth within certain well-defined limits of height, after the plants have become a few years old. This requires judicious pruning, consisting of the removal of many of the older branches each year, but never a heavy shearing which cuts the entire top of the plant, regardless of the size or age of the branches, to a fixed height.

Hedges which are trimmed formally should be kept uniform in height and thickness. One late winter and two or three summer prunings during the growing season are better than one heavy pruning yearly. Hedges will do best if kept in a flattened ovoid shape with the widest part *at the base* (Plate V). In this way all the leaf surface will receive a more nearly equal portion of light, and leaves will grow

down to the ground. It is preferable to have the top rounded rather than flat. Remember that a portion of the current year's growth must be left on the plants when pruning.

If privet hedges are winter-killed partially or wholly, or girdled by animals, they should be cut back to four or six inches above the ground. A hedge, when newly planted, should be cut back severely, often to within twelve inches of the ground. This is necessary in order to secure thick growth at the base.

TOPIARY EFFECTS. The operation of pruning to produce topiary effects is one that requires much more careful attention and more frequent pruning than almost any other type of pruning work, with the exception of possibly some hedges such as privet hedges, where it is necessary to maintain a constant, even effect. The yew and box-wood which are used for the most permanent effects in topiary work can be pruned to best advantage during the latter part of June and the early part of July, at which time all the new growth should be cut back as far as the older growth, which consists of darker green leaves. This allows opportunity for new shoots to develop within the old growth and thicken the mass. Many plants used for such topiary effects as ovals, spheres, pyramids, cones, spirals, etc., can be given a thorough trimming when the trees are young. The subsequent growth (if the loose-growing tips are kept cut back) will continue to increase the dimensions of these designs in an interesting way. The key to successful topiary effects is the accurate shape to which the tree is trimmed when the first pruning work on the specimen is undertaken.

SHRUBS. Ornamental flowering shrubs may be pruned at any season of the year if no consideration is given to the question of flower production. Wounds made by pruning will heal, however, better during the growing season. Late summer pruning will sometimes encourage a new and vigorous growth which does not thoroughly ripen during the late summer and fall months, and is consequently exposed to the danger of winter-killing. Late summer pruning should accordingly not be practised especially on semi-hardy plants. During wet seasons, and when plants are over-supplied with food, summer pruning may be resorted to, in order to restrain succulent and weak growth.

Many shrubs possess a greater or less value for their flowering habits.

The following are a series of memorandums explanatory of the drawings shown on Plate No. V, illustrating various methods of pruning trees and shrubs.

A large, overgrown, and "leggy" shrub with some new long shoots growing from the base of the plant. In such overgrown plants as these all of the wood which produces flowers is in the top branches at the ends of the old wood and the shrub presents a very bare effect at its base.

A-1

The same shrub as shown under "A", but pruned for the purpose of allowing new shoots to develop from the base of the shrub and to permit a new top at a normal height, thus renovating the entire shrub during a period of two or three years.

A-2

The same shrub as in "A", showing its development after proper pruning. This produces new flowering wood and a more natural and even development of the entire shrub, which insures a better bloom and a more satisfactory effect.

A-3

The same shrub as under "A", but incorrectly pruned or "sheared" in accordance with the method of unintelligently removing all wood, new and old, at a uniform height, irrespective of flowering habits or other habits of growth of the shrub.

A-4

The same shrub as under "A", showing the development in its growth after incorrect pruning (A-3). Note that most of the new growth has developed on the old wood, producing a broom effect at the top and a "leggy" condition at the base of the shrub. Such plants cannot grow normally or produce normal flower effects.

B-1

This illustration shows the correct method of pruning hybrid tea roses in order to produce large individual blooms. The portion in light lines shows the branches to be removed.

B-2

This illustration shows the hybrid tea rose pruned to produce an abundance of flowers but not necessarily large individual blooms. The portion in light lines shows the branches to be removed.

C-1

This illustration shows the correct series of cuts to be made in removing large branches at a point close to the trunk of the trees (1 is the first cut to be made, or the under cut. 2 is the second cut to be made, or the upper cut. 3 is the final cut to be made, or the close cut). Note also the healing over of a correctly made cut.

C-2

This illustration shows the incorrect method of making a cut in one operation, frequently causing the splitting down of the branch. Note also the attempt to heal an incorrect cut, which was not made sufficiently close to the trunk. The bark on such cuts dies back to the trunk and the new healing bark cannot grow over the wound.

D-1 to D-5

Shows correct and incorrect methods of shearing or pruning hedges.

D-1 to D-3

Shows the correct method known as the ovoid cross section (D-1); the truncated cross section (D-2); and the rectangular cross section (D-3). As a result of each of these methods of pruning the hedge produces a solid foliage effect at its base.

D-4 and D-5

These illustrate incorrect methods of pruning known as the inverted pyramidal cross section and the inverted cone cross section, both of which methods resulting in a wide top and a narrow base in the cross section of the hedge produce a bare effect at the base and give little foliage.

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Know Your Bible

Forgotten Books' Full Membership provides unlimited access to more than 28,000 volumes of Christian literature for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair use policy applies

There are two types of shrubs (Chapter XLII–A, Page 296), one of which is the spring or early-flowering shrubs, such as Van Houtte's spirea, weigela, snowball, and most golden-bells, producing flowers on wood formed during the previous year. The other type consists of plants which produce flowers during the late summer and fall on the growth of the current year. This type includes the rose of Sharon, the hydrangea, and the common elder. The general rule for the pruning of flowering trees and shrubs, in order to encourage the development of more flowers, is to prune soon after flowering. Unless one has a definite knowledge of shrubs, this rule should be applied literally. The other rule is that spring-flowering shrubs should be pruned in the early summer immediately after they are through flowering, and the summer-flowering shrubs can be pruned to the best advantage in the late winter and early spring before growth has commenced, to avoid the possibilities of winter-killing. Lilacs also should be pruned during the early part of the summer and shortly after the blooming period is complete and in every instance before the seed pods have formed.

Spring-blooming plants should be pruned within a week after the blossoms fall to encourage a summer growth of budded wood which will be well ripened by winter.

Summer-blooming plants may be pruned either in the late summer or just before spring growth begins, to force a new spring growth upon which summer flowers appear. Late summer pruning is never advisable. Some shrubs, such as lilacs, flowering dogwoods, and rhododendrons should not be pruned except to remove dead and diseased branches, or branches that interfere with the development of the plants. Deciduous shrubs of which the wood has become incurably affected with scale may, however, be revivified by being cut down to the ground. In the case of plants that form ornamental fruit the branches should not be cut back far, nor the pruning done after the fruit buds have formed.

Any dead or dying wood should be removed as soon as noticed. In the case of summer-blooming shrubs pruning is best done in the early spring after the leaves appear, in order to remove winter-killed tips.

Old wood should be cut out to prevent shrubs from getting "leggy, i. e., having all top with no foliage around the base. In removing old wood, cut to the base of the plant; otherwise sprouts will shoot up from stumps and fail as the latter decay. New growth should always be

encouraged from the roots. Cutting back all branches, or giving shrubs an even shearing should be avoided, as strong shoots will develop and cause a too succulent and unbalanced top growth (See Plate V). With transplanted stock a general rule is to remove about one-fourth of the wood, to offset the loss of roots. Root pruning for shrubs is similar to that of trees (See Chapter on "Planting and Transplanting").

Old shrubs and overgrown material should be thinned out by removing some branches to the base of the plant. This will allow sun and air to reach the base of the plant and encourage growth at the bottom. The dogwoods, globe flowers, and similar shrubs lose the bright colour of their wood as they age. The old wood should be removed to encourage new growth.

EVERGREENS. Evergreens need but little pruning. The pruning of evergreens is done to secure formal shapes, to thicken growth, or to preserve symmetry. Tips of branches should be sheared in the spring just before they start growing. Begin pruning a year after planting and continue each succeeding year. Evergreens dry out more rapidly than deciduous growth and as they make much growth in the early spring, wounds from spring cutting heal rapidly. April is a good month for this work in the northern states. Pinching back of buds at any time in order to thicken the growth is all the pruning that most evergreens require. Shearing for formal shapes must be done carefully and a portion of the past season's growth allowed to remain on the plants. Many evergreens such as the plume-shaped cypress, Lawson's cypress, and the arborvitæ will respond to severe pruning operations. These plants grow vigorously under ideal conditions and during the growing season it is not infrequent that they require pruning two or three times. Rarely are evergreens pruned for the purpose of removing branches which are crowding, and only under very abnormal conditions is it necessary to prune evergreens in order to remove dead or diseased branches.

RHODODENDRONS. The pruning of rhododendrons, as a rule, is unsatisfactory, particularly if the wood is old. If the plant is very thrifty, and in a damp, sheltered position, fair success may be had. Not more than one-half of a plant should be pruned in any one year and the other part in the succeeding year. It should be done early

in the spring and the bark of the stumps well moistened at least twice daily to assist the development and breaking through of the dormant leaf buds. Cuts should be made just above a whorl of leaves because adventitious buds will appear there more promptly than elsewhere. If the plants are not thrifty it might be advisable to cut half of the stalks to the ground, using care not to decrease, more than is necessary, the beauty of the plants. New shoots will be developed from the ground, and when these reach a satisfactory height, repeat the process with the remaining stalks. The root system will also be benefited by such treatment.

Pruning is seldom resorted to with rhododendrons in order to produce increased size and quantity of flowers. As an added precaution for the successful development of rhododendrons all the seed pods should be removed from the finer and less vigorous growing plants *immediately* after the flowering period is complete and before any of the plant energy has been expended in the development and ripening of the seed pods, thus diverting this energy into the production of new flower buds instead of into the production of useless seed pods.

VINES. Vines are pruned only to remove dead wood and straggling growth. Prune vines after blooming, except vines with ornamental fruit; the latter should be cut back severely in the spring, because they fruit on the new wood.

ROSES. Prune hybrid perpetual and most other hardy roses in April when sap begins to flow and buds start to swell. At this time dead wood may be most easily distinguished and mulch should not be disturbed earlier. Memorial roses and rambler roses should be pruned just after the flowering season to produce wood for the next year's bloom.

Other things being equal, the pruning determines the quantity and size of flowers. Severe pruning will produce the largest and best flowers; less severe pruning is productive of a large crop of average flowers; medium pruning produces a large crop of smaller blooms (Plate V, Page 24).

For severe pruning, thin out to the base all but three to five shoots, with two to three buds on each shoot. Less severe pruning requires the same number of shoots to be cut back to from five to ten buds. For medium pruning, leave four to seven shoots and cut each back to

one-half of its height. Always cut the stem one-fourth to one-half inch immediately above a strong bud that points *out* from the centre of the plant. When a plant has been pruned the shoots should be left as nearly as possible equi-distant from each other and arranged around the plant, so that it presents a well-balanced appearance on all sides with an uncrowded centre. With some hybrid perpetuals and climbers, if considerable length of stem is cut with the flowers, the plants can be induced to make some autumn bloom. Seeds should never be permitted to ripen on rose bushes, as the effect of this is extremely weakening to the plant.

When pruning hybrid perpetual roses remove branches that cross, and all weak wood also. Cut back strong canes to six buds, the top bud pointing outward. For a big outdoor display leave two-thirds of the length of four to seven canes. Sometimes it is feasible to cut away part of the tops in autumn so that the fibrous roots will not be loosened or broken by the force of winter winds swaying the plants.

Hybrid teas and teas must be cut to the surface of the soil, if necessary, in order to cut to live wood. However, as much or more wood should be left as on hybrid perpetuals, if possible. Weak growers should be cut back farther than strong growers.

Rugosas, bourbons, chinas, austrian briers, ramblers, and wichuraianas need but little pruning. Thin out and cut back only a few inches of the stems. Remove wood to the base of the plant as it becomes old.

Climbing and pillar roses need only one-third to one-fifth of the wood removed. All old wood should be removed about once in three years. In autumn any unusually long canes should be cut back slightly and tied up.

When rose blooms are cut from the plant the finest and largest blooms follow if only one bud is left to the branch.

CHAPTER IV

PLANTING AND TRANSPLANTING

REASONS FOR TRANSPLANTING. Transplanting, in its general definition, is the operation of taking a plant up from the soil and planting it again in a new location, where it is expected to continue normal growth. The term "plant" is applied to trees, shrubs, vines, perennials, and annuals. Correct transplanting implies that a plant in its new position should be left in proper posture, and firmly imbedded in good soil. In addition to placing plants in new and permanent locations to have them more effective, or where they may develop to better advantage, it is often necessary to move plants from masses in order to prevent crowding and to provide more space for the remaining plants to develop. This is true especially with nursery-grown stock, and in plantations also which are made dense at the outset in order to produce an immediate effect.

SPACING OF PLANTS. One of the important factors in successful plantings is the correct spacing of plants at the time of transplanting. Every plant requires space in which to develop normally. The result of close planting is eventually an overcrowded condition and a lack of healthy, well-developed foliage, flowers, and fruit. The more vigorous specimens crowd out the weaker ones and unless a "thinning-out" process is adopted, the mass effect becomes quite uneven and ragged.

The reason for most overcrowded plantings is the desire on the part of the designer to obtain an immediate effect. Too often our impatience and unwillingness to wait until plants mature and "fill out," develops many errors. Three years after transplanting is the normal period required for shrubs, two years for perennials, and eight to ten years for average nursery-grown trees to make the necessary growth to overcome the bare effect of the border or row of trees when planted in small sizes.

The question often arises as to whether or not it is better to use average-sized nursery stock (three to four-year-old stock) or to use

large overgrown shrubs. Many people feel that an immediate effect is desirable and therefore the larger the shrubs that are used the more quickly the effect will be produced. The author has had considerable experience with both types of plantings. The nursery shrub will require anywhere from two to four years under normal spacing before it will develop sufficiently to produce the desired effect in the mass planting. On the other hand, the large, overgrown shrub which will produce an immediate effect generally requires severe pruning and cutting back in order to produce any growth which will fill the plant at the bottom and the top. This renovating process requires from two to three years. Therefore at the end of this period the general effect of the plantation is about the same whether large, overgrown shrubs are used or whether the smaller nursery specimens are used.

The correct method to adopt in general planting work is to allow sufficient space between plants for the normal development of each. Planting too close, although providing a more finished appearance during the first one or two seasons, is far more undesirable than liberal spacing. It is not practicable to lay down a well-defined rule for spacing plants. The planter can best be guided by the knowledge that he is seeking an immediate mass effect of foliage, requiring close spacing, or that he will wait during a proper period before expecting to see the plantation well developed. See list re "Spacing of Plants" which follows.

SPACING OF PLANTS

THE FOLLOWING IS A TABLE OF DISTANCES AS A GUIDE IN TRANSPLANTING

Purpose	Typical Plants	Close Planting	Normal Distance
Allees—Trees			
Open	Thorns	2 ft.	3 ft.
Pleached	European Cork-barked Maple	1 ft.	1½ ft.
Annuals			
Carpet Bedding	Alternanthera	3 in.	6 in.
Design Bedding	Snapdragons	6 in.	12 in.
Edgings	Alyssum	4 in.	6 in.
Broad-leaved Evergreens			
	Great Laurel	3 ft.	5 ft.
	Hybrid Rhododendrons	2½ ft.	3½ ft.
	Mountain Laurel	2 ft.	3 ft.
	Mountain Fetterbush	1½ ft.	2½ ft.
	Japanese Azaleas	1½ ft.	2 ft.

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

SPACING OF PLANTS—*Continued*

Purpose	Typical Plants	Close Planting	Normal Distance
Shrubs in Masses			
Large	Morrow's Honeysuckle	3 ft.	4 to 5 ft.
Low	Japanese Barberry	2 ft.	2½ ft.
Medium	Van Houtte's Bridal Wreath	2½ ft	3 to 4 ft.
Street Trees			
Large	Elms	30 ft.	50 ft.
Medium	Sugar Maple	25 ft.	40 ft.
Small	Pin Oak	25 ft.	35 ft.
Trees			
Fruit trees	Standard Apples	30 ft.	40 ft.
	Dwarf Apples	8 ft.	12 ft.
	Standard Pears	16 ft.	20 ft.
	Dwarf Pears	8 ft.	10 ft.
	Plums	16 ft.	20 ft.
	Peaches	16 ft.	20 ft.
	Apricots	16 ft.	20 ft.
	Sweet Cherries	16 ft.	24 ft.
	Sour Cherries	16 ft.	20 ft.
	Quinces	10 ft.	12 ft.
Groves	Oaks	20 ft.	25 to 35 ft.
Lawn specimens	Purple Beech	45 ft.	60 ft.
Vine (fruit)			
	Grapes	8 ft.	10 ft.
Vines			
Climbers on walls	Boston Ivy	8 ft.	12 ft.
On embankments	Hall's Honeysuckle	2½ ft.	3½ ft.
Windbreaks (trees)			
	Hornbeams	5 ft.	8 ft.
	Spruces	8 ft.	12 ft.

CONDITIONS FOR TRANSPLANTING. It is better to transplant stock on a dull, moist day, rather than on a bright, sunny day, because the planter needs to give less attention to the drying out and consequent injury to fibrous root growth. The most ideal weather for moving plants is a day when a cloudy condition exists and when there is ample moisture in the air. Avoid bright, sunny, dry days on which to do transplanting, unless plenty of water is used, or the plants are thoroughly dormant. Dry winds are *equally as injurious* as hot sun. The general rule is that no plant should be transplanted except with extreme care, and only when it is entirely dormant. Plants are

generally considered dormant when the flow of sap has ceased in the top, at which time the season's growth is completed, and when the wood has had an ample opportunity to ripen and harden. Deciduous plants are dormant when the leaves have fallen or turned brown. Transplanting before the wood is thoroughly ripened is one of the sources of winter-killing. It will be noted under group No. 40-A and 40-B (on Page 289) that there are certain types of stock which should be transplanted in the spring and others which should be transplanted in the fall to secure the best results. The explanation is contained in Chapter XL. Evergreens require different rules for time of moving and must therefore be considered separately (See Page 48). It is practicable to transplant small trees, many evergreens and many shrubs, together with perennials, before they have finished their growing season or after growth in the spring has well begun; but this should rarely if ever be attempted with large trees. In such out-of-season handling of the stock extreme caution should be used to prevent drying out, and the plant should be moved, if possible, with the earth balled about the roots.

Transplanting Nursery Stock. It is essential that the purchaser of nursery stock should request that such material be lifted and packed properly. Nursery stock in general must be dug carefully to preserve as much of the root growth as is practicable, and with roots cut as cleanly as possible. The stock should not be allowed to stand openly exposed to the injurious effects of wind and sun after lifting and before packing. For short shipments, of one or two days, stock can be packed equally well in excelsior, sphagnum-moss, or straw, but for longer shipments material should not be packed in excelsior, for it dries out too rapidly.

On receipt of nursery stock which has been shipped in boxes or crates the stock (being delivered by truck or by wagon) should be so loaded and so covered with canvas that there is a minimum of exposure to drying-out processes. Stock, when received on the grounds where it is to be planted, should be removed at once from boxes or crates, and if not planted immediately must be "heeled in" (Plate VI) or kept in some other way from drying out.

Transplanting—Collected Stock. Collected stock needs more careful attention than nursery stock. Collected material usually

The following is a descriptive memorandum to accompany Plate No. VI.

A

If plants are not to be planted immediately (within three or four days) after the time of arrival, they should be carefully unpacked and "heeled-in," until such time as they can be planted to advantage (See Page 36).

B-1 and B-2

The average small tree as it is received from the nursery ought to be pruned before the plant is put in its permanent location. This drawing shows a nursery tree (B-1) with two leaders, and the proper pruning of this tree (B-2) by removing one of the leaders and some of the small branches.

C-1 and C-2

Large trees and trees which are difficult to transplant should be root pruned not later than July of the summer previous to the season when they are to be transplanted. Usually the fibrous part of the existing root system (C-1) is entirely removed by the transplanting operation unless root pruning is done (C-1) and the trenches filled with well-rotted compost, thus encouraging the fibrous root system (C-2) close to the trunk of the tree and within the diameter of the ball of earth usually moved with the tree.

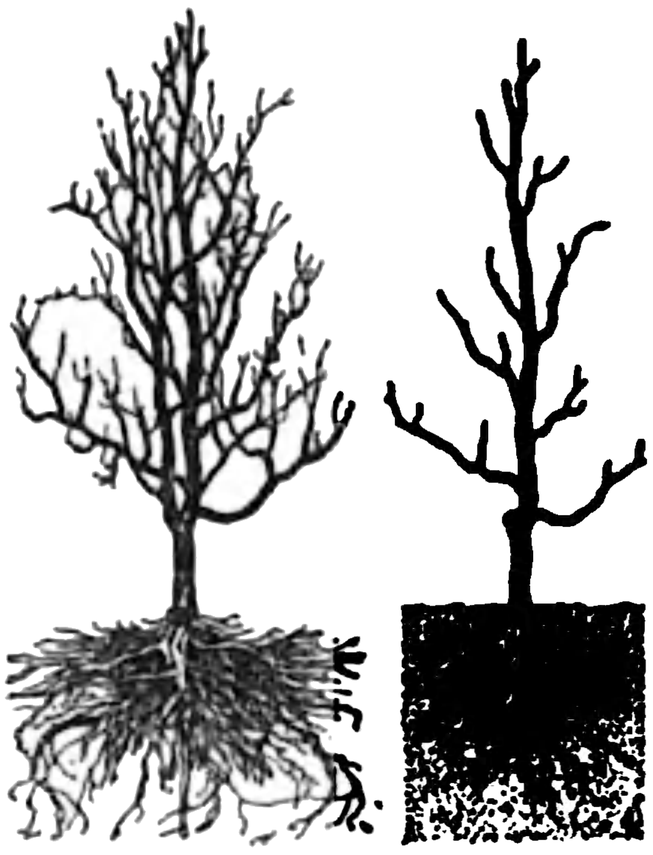
D-1, D-2, D-3, and D-4

Hybrid roses of various types are sometimes grown on their own roots without grafting (D-1). Such roses should be transplanted slightly deeper (D-2) than in their original position (D-1). D-3 shows the same bush mounded with a depth of 6 to 8 inches of soil, for winter protection. In transplanting grafted roses the knot formation, indicated by the arrow, where the graft was made should be set about 1 inch or more below the surface of the soil (D-4). If any suckers develop from below the graft, the soil should be dug away and the suckers cut off close to the stem.

E-1, E-2, and E-3

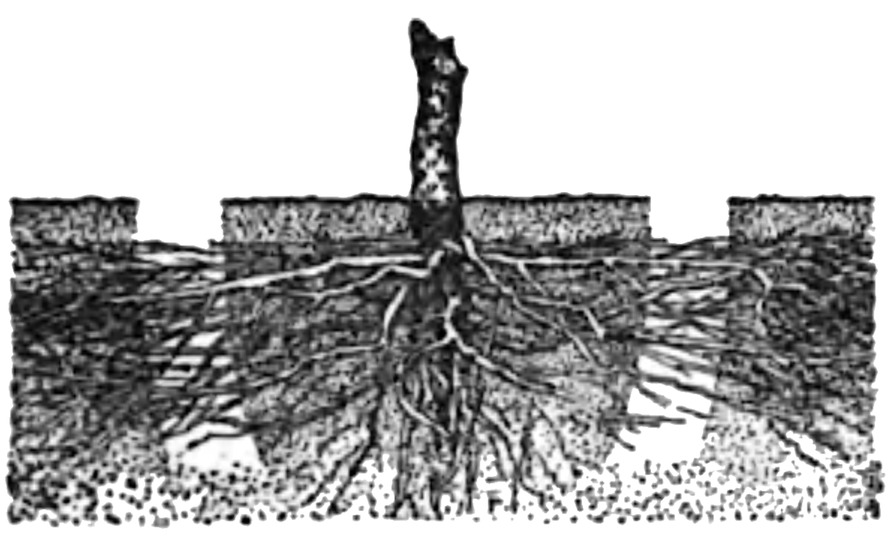
Trees and shrubs growing at a normal depth (E-1) should be transplanted leaving the surface of the ground surrounding the stem at the same point or slightly below that point in the new location, and the basin for watering such plants should be made as shown in E-2. Plants should never be transplanted at an abnormal depth below the surface of the existing ground or permanently left with a mound of earth around the main stem as shown in E-3.

-A-

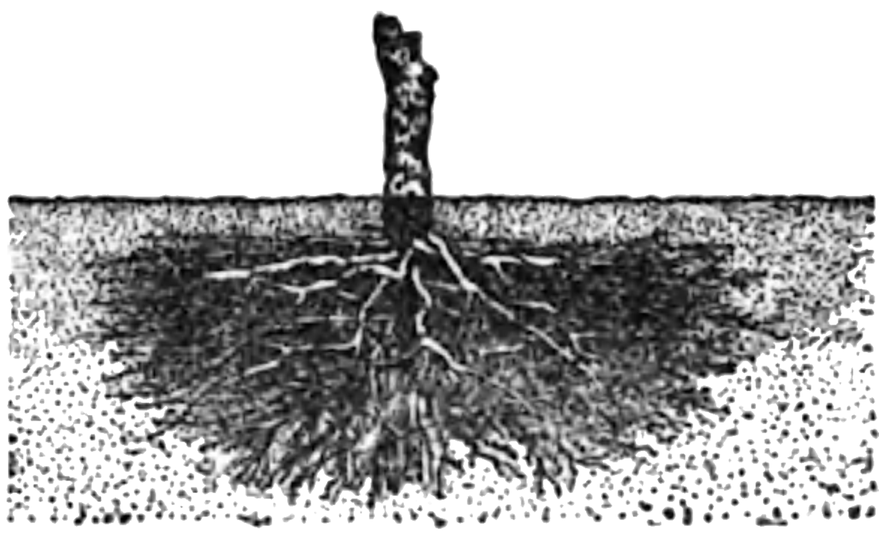


-B1-

-B2-



-C1-

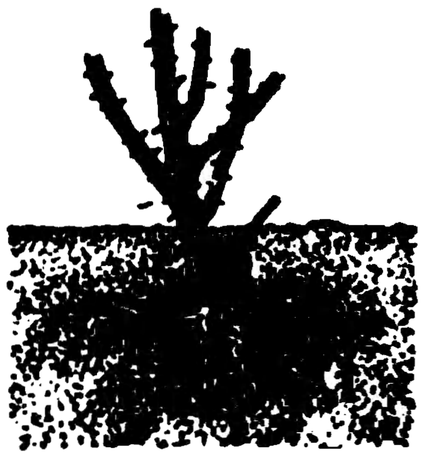


-C2-

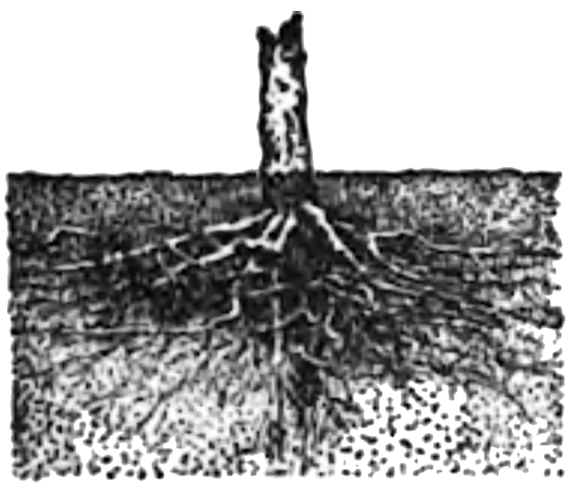
-D1-

-D2-

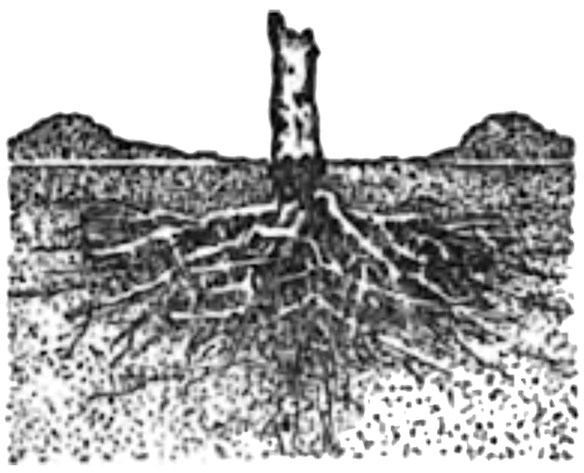
-D3-



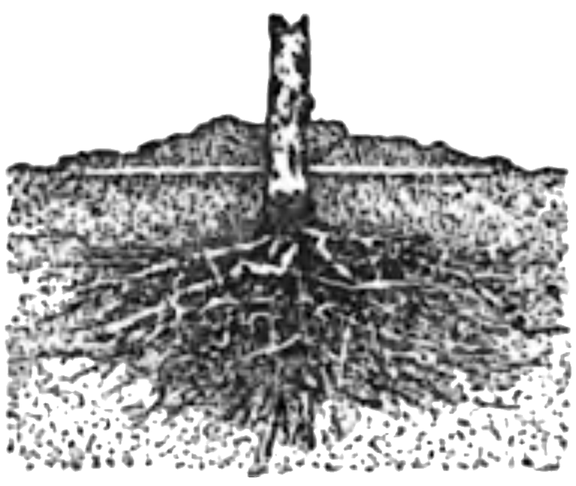
-D4-



-E1-



-E2-



-E3-

PLATE VI. A knowledge of the various operations involved in the work of correctly transplanting plants is essential for their subsequent normal development. These diagrammatic drawings accompanied by the explanation on the opposite page illustrate various transplanting operations.

has a larger spread of roots than plants grown in nursery rows, and as it has never been previously transplanted or root pruned it suffers more severely through loss of root system. Top pruning must therefore be more severe for collected plants than for nursery material, to offset the greater loss of roots. Collected stock usually requires a longer period in which to become well established in its new location. When the loss in transplanted stock is ten or fifteen per cent., the average loss in collected stock may be as high as twenty per cent. The usual period required for establishing nursery stock in its new location is two years. The usual period for establishing collected stock may range from two to four years.

SEASON OF YEAR FOR TRANSPLANTING. Planting seasons in different localities are influenced by many factors. Soil conditions and climatic conditions are the most important, as seen in Chapter II. Heavy soils are more friable during the fall, while during the spring they remain heavy, cold, and wet until quite late. In such soils if but little planting is to be done it is better to plant during the spring months for the reason that clay soils tend, through frost action during the winter months, to heave out material which is planted in the fall. It is undoubtedly true that fall planting, especially in heavy soils, requires more thorough winter protection than spring planting in the same soil. On the other hand, if a quantity of planting is to be done it is much safer to plant during the fall in a heavy soil, especially as a rainy season is frequently experienced during the early spring months, thus delaying planting work until growth is too far advanced. There is little actual difference between the desirability of spring planting and fall planting. There are arguments on both sides of the question and, with the exception of those plants which are adapted for transplanting only at a specific season, the writer suggests that planting should be done whenever the soil is ready to receive the plants, whether it be spring or fall. This is especially true in the loamy soils. Transplanting should not be done too late in the spring, for the reason that growth will be too far advanced for the plants to be moved with safety, and the season will become hot and dry before the plants are well established. It is for this reason that plants taken from a colder climate to a much warmer climate should preferably be transplanted in the fall.

PLANTING BEDS. GENERAL PREPARATIONS OF. Soil for planting should be prepared carefully. Beds for shrubbery should be dug at least twelve inches deep and ample width and depth provided for trees, varying according to their size. The soil should be made loose and friable so that it will cover the roots thoroughly. Well-rotted manure should be incorporated in planting beds, but never *directly* in contact with the roots, especially of evergreens. Heavy soils should be lightened, if possible, by the addition of sandy loam or straw manure and light soils should be improved by the addition of vegetable matter.

Oftentimes owners of property are so anxious to do their planting in an economical way that they lose sight of the fact that thorough preparation of all planting areas, although more expensive, is good economy, and the least expensive way in the long run of obtaining good results. Poor preparation of planting beds as well as foundations for lawn areas means an increased expense in the cost of maintenance during the succeeding years after the completion of the original work. Thorough preparation of planting beds can be accomplished only through the use of good friable topsoil and an adequate supply of well-rotted manure. It is an easy matter in all planting work, especially that done in clay soils, to do so-called pocket planting and to feel that the initial expense has been very greatly reduced. In all planting areas bordering refined lawns this method of planting is not desirable. It causes a "soil-bound" and a stunted growth of the root system and does not provide the adequate food supply which plants growing freely in a loose and friable soil can obtain.

HEELING-IN STOCK TO BE TRANSPLANTED. When shipments of stock are received it is frequently impossible to plant the material as rapidly as it is unpacked, and it is often impossible to plant the stock because the beds are not prepared. The placing of stock in temporary nursery rows immediately after it has been unpacked is called "heeling in." In this manner stock may be preserved in its normal condition until such time as it can be transplanted to its permanent location. There are a few important points in connection with the operation of "heeling-in" stock which should be clearly understood. Trees and shrubs, when "heeled-in" over winter, should be leaned to the north so that the low winter sun may not shine directly into the tops nor so readily melt the frozen ground about the stems. Thus they are protected better from freezing and thawing of the ground and from

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Know Your Bible

Forgotten Books' Full Membership provides unlimited access to more than 28,000 volumes of Christian literature for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair use policy applies

DRAINAGE FOR TRANSPLANTED STOCK. The soil in which plants are placed should be considered carefully. Sandy soils which have ample drainage, and clayey soils, which naturally retain water, require distinctly different treatment. It is invariably necessary in clayey soils, *especially with larger trees*, to provide artificial drainage. In sandy soils, on the other hand, an extra supply of water must be added, especially when stock is transplanted during the latter part of the spring season or in the warmer climates. A plant should not be placed in a "pocket," excavated in shale or clay, which will afford little or no drainage; and it is of course better not to plant on a small mound which will lose moisture rapidly during the dry season. The common practice of "hilling" earth around the stem of the plant, which sheds water away from the roots, is to be discouraged. A shallow, basin-shaped depression should be left around the stem. This will hold the water until it soaks down to the roots. But suitable allowance must be made for later settling of the loosened earth.

BALLED-AND-BURLAPPED ROOT SYSTEMS. Planting material is often lifted with a ball of earth left intact around the roots. The ball of earth after being lifted is then carefully wrapped with burlap. This process is used with large material, evergreens, and any plants that are difficult to move. The great danger of transplanting such material after it has been wrapped for three or four days lies in the fact that during this period the outer thin layer of earth on the ball becomes hard and dry. The general practice with many planters has been to plant the stock without further care after removing the burlap. In the course of a few months the plant dies. Loss is due to insufficient moisture reaching the outer coating of the ball to loosen it, and thus necessary water cannot reach the roots, which have become sealed inside the hard coating. The best practice with all plants which have been "balled and burlapped" is to immerse the ball in water for a short time in order to thoroughly loosen the dirt in this outer coating before transplanting. It is never advisable simply to slit the burlap with a knife without removing the covering entirely and soaking the ball with water before transplanting. Place the plant in the hole where it is to be planted, then cut the binding and remove the burlap very slowly and carefully, exercising caution to avoid disturbing the ball; then partially fill the hole with water.

DEPTH FOR TRANSPLANTING. The question is often asked as to how deep stock should be set when it is transplanted. This is a query which must be applied to various types of material according to the special requirements of each. For example, some of the more tender perennials like the shasta daisy, the foxglove, and the cardinal flower should not be set as deep as some of the hardier types like the phlox, the larkspur, and the hardy sunflower. The suggestions here, however, are general. A plant in its new location should stand at about the same level as it stood before. There is more danger of setting a plant too deep in a clayey soil than in that which is sandy, for it is vital that the air should reach the roots. More stock is injured by deep planting than by shallow, and it often will be found well to set the plant with the crown or top of the roots an inch or more nearer the surface than it was before. This is especially true in the case of trees which, as is frequently observed, are easily killed by filling in earth around them. In the case of shrubs it is not a serious matter, except with rhododendrons and azaleas. These two plants are strongly characterized by having roots that remain near the surface. Roses of all kinds, however, are better set deep, for they readily throw out new roots above the old. Deep planting thus incidentally helps to conserve the supply of moisture so essential to success with the rose. In the case of budded roses it is necessary to have the union at least two and a half or three inches below the surface of the ground, in order that suckers may not spring up from the stock and choke the engrafted plant. Vines, particularly grape vines, also it is well to plant deep. In fact, grape vines are often led under the ground for a rod or more to spring up at a distant point where it is desired to have them grow. But with perennials in general, extreme care must be exercised. Those like the iris, with leaves that spring from a point near the ground, are made to decay by earth heaped about them. Those with thick, fleshy roots particularly should be planted only according to a careful observance of their habit of growth. The peony does not make good bloom if the eyes, are sunk much more than two and a half inches below the surface. In the transplanting of the roots of the larkspur it should be borne in mind that the crown at the base of the plant should be covered with good topsoil to a depth of approximately two or three inches. In all transplanting calculation should be made of the possibility of the earth settling around the plant (See Plate VI).

FERTILIZING TRANSPLANTED STOCK. In using fertilizers it is not advisable to apply them in any quantity so that they will come in *direct* contact with the roots of newly transplanted stock. It is always essential for plants to become established before they can make use of a fertilizer; otherwise injury may result. Until a tree makes a new terminal bud on the second growth its root system has not become established nor has it developed fibrous feeding rootlets sufficient to support the tree. A safe recommendation is that fertilizers should be so distributed in the soil surrounding the roots of transplanted stock that the food can become available as soon as the roots have started growth. In transplanting nursery trees and large trees a slow-acting fertilizer, such as bone meal, can be used in the soil around the roots, because the fertilizer will become available at the time when the tree has developed some of its new root growth.

TAMPING AND WATERING. Soil should be made compact in among the roots of newly transplanted stock by watering or tamping. Tamping may be accomplished by pressing down the soil with the heel or a stick. In tamping, care should be exercised not to press too heavily immediately around the stem of the plant, as in so doing injury may be caused by the breaking of roots. Soil that can be readily packed should be used around the roots. This is necessary, as any air spaces remaining will cause drying out of roots and consequent injury to the plants.

If water is available, it is advisable to run some slowly into the holes where material is planted, either at the time of planting or immediately after planting. The best plan is to put it in when the hole is partly filled with earth around the roots. This is done further to compact the soil and to provide necessary moisture. Unless soil is particularly moist, newly transplanted stock should be watered shortly after transplanting. It is not advisable, however, to apply very much water in soils or sites extremely retentive of moisture for it is quite as easy to injure plants from over-watering as it is to preserve them by giving them just sufficient water to meet their requirements.

TRANSPLANTING SMALL SEEDLINGS. For transplanting small seedlings of trees and shrubs a well-protected spot should be selected, and the ground should be prepared to a depth of twelve or fifteen inches by deep spading and careful raking. Prepare the area in the same way

FIG. A

FIG. B

PLATE VII. Immediately after transplanting, the trunk of every large tree should be protected with a covering of burlap (Fig. B) which prevents excessive drying out and consequent cracking and loosening of the bark (Fig A). This protection is especially necessary during the warmer summer months. (See page 44)

PLATE VIII. To most of us in the Northern States the method of seeding a lawn is familiar, but the method of making lawns in the Southern States by planting Bermuda grass, is little known. In these photographs small clumps of Bermuda grass are being planted in "hills" staggered at intervals ranging from 18 inches to 30 inches. The thicker the planting the more quickly a mat of turf can be developed. (See page 62)

as for a vegetable garden. The little plants, which should not have been exposed at all to the warm air or drying winds, are then best puddled before they are lined out. But in this actual planting there is danger of permitting the mud in which they were puddled to become hardened about their roots. Further to safeguard them, particularly if they are evergreens, it is necessary to shade them until they are well established in the new home. Some evergreens, particularly the small shrubby kinds, need such shading even beyond the first year.

PRUNING TRANSPLANTED STOCK. Suggestions with reference to pruning are covered more fully in the chapter on "Pruning." One of the fundamental practices to be followed in connection with the correct transplanting of stock is to prune all branches and roots properly. Any branches that are crowding should be carefully pruned at the time of transplanting, especially if the transplanting is done in the spring; otherwise it is a better practice to leave the stock standing in its new position during the winter and perform the necessary pruning of the top in the early spring or later winter months. An exception to this practice is the case of maple trees, which should be pruned before sap starts to flow in the spring. With trees and shrubs having a heavy top, at least one-third of the top should be removed at the time of transplanting, or before the stock has commenced to make its new growth in the spring. This is done to offset the loss of roots incurred in moving and it is essential except with nursery stock which has been frequently root-pruned at the nursery. All bruised and broken roots should be carefully pruned, with a clean cut, at the time of transplanting. Only in this manner will roots heal and possible decay be avoided. Save as many roots as possible when moving.

WINTER PROTECTION OF NEWLY TRANSPLANTED STOCK. A necessary feature in caring for newly transplanted plants, especially those set in the fall, is to apply a suitable mulch for winter protection. This applies to all kinds of transplanted material. A mulch, in heavier clayey soils, reduces the possible injury caused by changes of temperature and consequent heaving of the plants. A proper mulch of fresh stable litter, applied three to six inches in depth, keeps the soil at an even temperature and prevents extreme freezing conditions from

injuring the roots. A mulch which is largely straw may provide a refuge for rabbits, rats, and mice which frequently girdle plants during the winter months.

TRANSPLANTING TREES. Some plants, particularly trees, may be transplanted successfully while young but are more difficult to move as they get older. Examples of this are the hickory and oaks, which, with the exception of the pin oak, form deep tap roots. The tulips and magnolias are hard to move because they have few fibrous roots; while maples and elms, on the contrary, have many fibrous roots and are moved more easily. Junipers transplant more readily when older, for they then have a more extensive lateral root system.

SEASON TO TRANSPLANT, AND PREPARATION OF HOLES. Large trees should be transplanted when they are dormant. It may be necessary to move other material before the growing period has stopped, but this should seldom be attempted with older trees. Large trees are moved in winter, and it is preferable to move them when the ground is frozen. The ball of earth on the roots will then remain fairly intact and there will be a minimum of root loss when moving. Holes for the trees should be dug with straight sides and with bottom rather convex or slightly rounded. This is much to be preferred to making holes bowlshaped and it permits an opportunity to spread the roots more naturally than in a hole where the middle is deeper than the sides. A *common error* in transplanting large trees is that of providing a *hole not sufficiently large* to receive the roots of the tree without cramping. A hole for a large tree greater than five to six inches in diameter should not be less than eight to ten feet in diameter, and never less than three feet in depth. The most common method of transplanting large trees is the method of cutting the roots down to a ball approximating eight to ten feet in diameter. Trees transplanted in this way are frequently subjected to a root-pruning process during the previous summer, or preferably during the previous year.

It has been stated by authorities, who are in a position to know, that the ideal method of transplanting trees is by saving all of the root system, if possible. This process is known as "combing" out the root system. Under this method all of the roots are traced down to their fine ends and then the roots are tied up in burlap in order to prevent excessive drying out of the fine fibrous roots. Transplanting

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

stable litter, in order to protect it from freezing and to make it readily available when the trees are transplanted. It is quite essential that this topsoil should be friable at the time of planting.

4. When conditions are favourable for transplanting, remove the stable manure from the place where the tree is to be planted, excavate the hole, dig up the tree, place it in the hole, cover the roots with the topsoil, and then replace the stable manure over this area. This covering will then serve as a mulch and as protection against further freezing, and against evaporation in hot weather.

After trees are planted guy wires should be set to prevent wind storms from bending or tipping the trees over. It is never a safe practice to transplant any large tree without supporting it with wires. The reason for attaching guy wires to newly transplanted trees is twofold. First, to be sure that the tree does not blow over during a severe windstorm, and second, to keep the tree from swaying without blowing over and thereby loosening the root system and letting air get into the soil around the roots. This second reason for guying trees is an important one, and is sufficient in itself to require a very careful tightening of the wires which hold the trees in place. In placing guy wires on the trunk it should be protected from injury by the use of pieces of hose, bagging, or canvas.

PROTECTION AFTER TRANSPLANTING. Large trees when transplanted must be amply protected against evaporation during the hot summer months. This protection is given to the tree in two ways. First, a mulch consisting of straw, litter, or leaves is applied to a depth of six to eight inches, over an area eight to ten feet in diameter, immediately around the base of the tree. Second, the trunk is wrapped with burlap or bagging to prevent excessive drying out. Many newly transplanted trees are injured by the hot rays of the sun through lack of this protection which prevents a drying out of the bark and cambium tissue on the exposed trunk of the tree. This drying out often results in injury to large trees (as shown in Plate VII, Page 75) to such an extent that the bark cracks, dries up, and becomes loosened from the trunk of the tree thus exposing the inner wood immediately under the bark. It is quite as necessary to provide suitable mulch during the winter months of the next season after the transplanting, as to provide one in the summer months. In a newly transplanted tree a fine root growth is developed near to the surface of the ground, and this root growth is easily injured by any excessive freezing and thawing which may occur during a severe winter.

PRUNING TREES AFTER TRANSPLANTING. After the transplanting, the top and the root growth of a tree must be balanced. It is necessary to remove a portion of the root growth in order to make it practicable to handle the tree, and the removal of roots and lifting of the tree from its existing location shuts off much of the supply of moisture which goes into the tree. In every plant that is moved there is stored within the plant a certain amount of food material which becomes available immediately when growth starts. A portion of the top of the tree should therefore be removed in order to lessen the possible areas of evaporation and areas of leaf growth, which draw heavily upon the store of food in the tree; otherwise this reserve supply is apt to be exhausted before root growth is started sufficiently to provide the tree with new moisture. There are instances when it is not necessary to prune because the full benefit of the top is immediately required. The latter, however, will require more care for the tree during the summer months and entails a greater liability to loss because of the unbalanced condition of the top and root growth. A tree that is properly pruned at the time of transplanting will, within three years, equal in development a similar tree that is transplanted, not pruned, and given much necessary additional care.

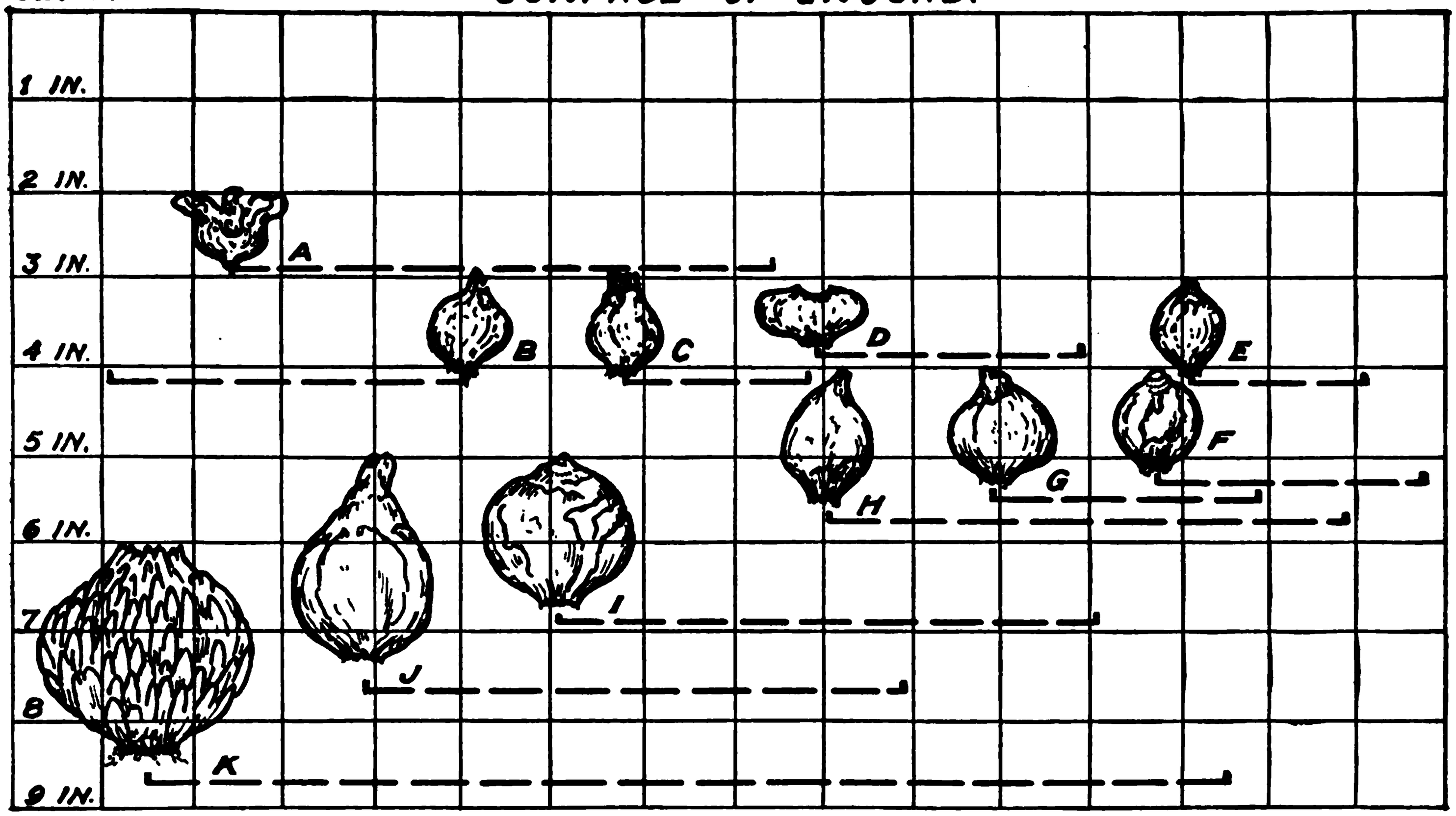
FERTILIZING NEWLY TRANSPLANTED TREES. In transplanting trees there is great danger that they may be over-fertilized. A tree which has just been transplanted has suffered a severe shock to its root system. It is not in a condition to utilize a great quantity of food. It must be supplied with food slowly and only in such quantities as it can readily take up through its root system. There is great danger of over-stimulating newly transplanted trees at the time when their leaves are not sufficiently developed to digest the food which is supplied, and hence instead of forcing more growth in the tree, a condition is apt to be brought about in the soil surrounding the roots and in the tree itself which retards growth instead of encouraging it. At the time a tree is transplanted a normal amount of well-rotted manure should be worked into the soil but not in direct contact with the roots. Not until the tree shows evident signs of regaining its normal vigour by developing leaves which are full size, and new wood of a normal length, should the tree be heavily fertilized. Such trees may be "tuned up" by feeding them with a mixed fertilizer of potash, dried blood, and bone meal. Such a fertilizer may be fed to trees during the

year previous to the time that they are transplanted, in order to make them more vigorous and better able to withstand the shock of transplanting, or such a mixed fertilizer may be fed to the tree in small quantities, five to ten pounds to an average-sized tree (six to eight inches in diameter) within the first year after the tree has been transplanted.

Under no conditions should a newly transplanted tree be left on a neatly mowed lawn area without artificial methods being resorted to for feeding it. The old saying, as quoted from Mr. Hicks, is that "Neatness is starvation." Nature provides a continual gathering of leaves and grass which rots and makes fertilizer for the tree. When the grass is kept closely clipped and the clippings taken away, and when the leaves are raked each fall, then this neatness deprives the tree of all of its possible source of food supply.

TRANSPLANTING NURSERY-GROWN TREES. Nursery trees are trees which have been grown under nursery conditions for at least two or three years. The most desirable method of handling such trees is to ball-and-burlap them, to lessen the danger of injury from transplanting. This applies to small trees with well-developed root systems, and especially to those which have been so root pruned that the root spread is in a smaller, more compact area than that of the usual nursery tree. Holes for nursery trees should be excavated at least one foot larger than the ball preserved with the tree. In other words, the roots of the tree should *never* be pruned to fit the hole in which the tree is to be planted and the roots should never be crowded. It is quite essential to place small guy wires, not less than three in number, to each small nursery tree from two to five inches in diameter. This is especially necessary when trees are in exposed locations or stand alone as specimens.

When large plantations are set out and the trees will be subjected to broad sweeps of wind, it is more economical not to guy, but rather to watch the plantation, and from time to time straighten up such trees as are pushed out of their normal position by the wind. In an effort to build up plantations of native growth, such as oak, beech, hickory, basswood, and any other forest trees, it is better to plant these trees in concentric circles or a spiral arrangement so that during the first three or four years any one could cultivate among these trees without very much difficulty. If the trees in such plantations are staggered here and there without any relationship to any avenues through which



KEY -

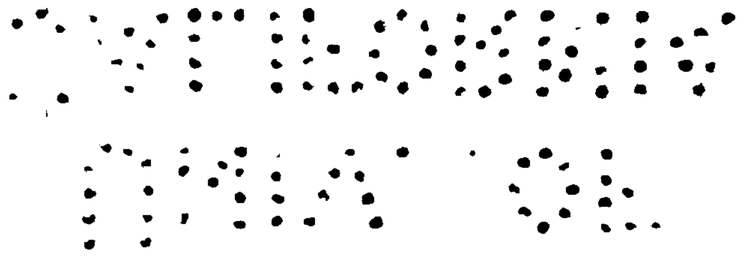
A - Anemone.
B - Bulbous Iris.
C - Chionodoxa.
D - Crocus.
E - Snowdrop.
F - Squill.
G - Grape - Hyacinth.
H - Tulip.
I - Hyacinth.
J - Narcissus.
K - Lily.

NOTE -

Stem-rooting lilies should be covered by earth 3½ times depth of bulb.

Bottom-rooting lilies should be covered 2 times depth of bulb.

PLATE IX. It is important to know the depth, distance apart, and time of the year at which different kinds of bulbs should be planted. Many disappointing flower effects are the result of violating these rules with reference to depth, distance apart, and time of planting. (See page 67)



harrow or cultivator can pass, the maintenance work becomes a question of hand work instead of team work.

TRANSPLANTING SHRUBS EFFICIENTLY. In transplanting shrubbery the stock should be left out of the ground as short a time as possible. A crew of two or three men under one competent planting foreman is as many as can be operated to good advantage in planting shrubbery and perennials according to some definite plan, unless the men are thoroughly familiar with methods of planting, and the required location for the plants.

TRANSPLANTING VINES. The transplanting of vines is similar to transplanting shrubs. Vines are very often planted too close to foundation walls. Care must be taken not to set plants against a wall, but rather three or four inches away. All foreign material, such as lime, bricks, etc., should be removed from the ground to a depth of at least twelve inches, and the vines placed in excellent, fine soil. Vines should not be planted against walls or buildings where the overhang of the eaves or other features of the building will deprive them of the normal amount of rain; otherwise great care must be exercised in artificial watering.

TRANSPLANTING PERENNIALS. The season for transplanting perennials is not quite as definite as the season for transplanting trees and shrubs. Under normal conditions of cloudy days and good mulching protection to prevent later evaporation perennials can be transplanted during their growing period, except when they are nearing their maximum of growth and blooming condition. It is preferable, however, to transplant perennials as soon as their maximum growth is completed for the season, and at the time when the newly transplanted material can obtain a slight root growth in its new location before winter conditions commence. There are some types of perennials, as indicated in group No. XL–A, Page 289, which should be transplanted in the fall, and others which should be transplanted in the spring. For most perennial stock, however, there is no difference between fall planting and spring planting, provided the proper time is selected at either season. The principal objection to transplanting perennials in the fall is that in heavy clay soils and in the colder climates the plants, if not carefully mulched during the winter months, are apt to be heaved from their new locations by freezing and thawing. Per-

ennials should never be transplanted when the ground is frozen, even slightly. Do not move perennials when it is impossible to provide the plants with rich topsoil in which to continue growth. Perennials may be "heeled-in" in the same way as other plants, with one difference. Perennials must be removed from the bundles in which they are shipped and each plant "heeled-in" separately. Unless this is done the plants are apt to mildew or rot. Perennials "heeled-in" during warm weather should be covered with a light litter of straw for further protection against drying out. When transplanting perennials, especially those which have been growing for two or more years, it is quite necessary to "divide" them. This operation of dividing plants is explained in the chapter on "Maintenance—Perennials" (Page 88). Dividing should be done whenever the plants become too thick. The reason why many perennials purchased from nurseries do not do well during the first year is because the plants which are sold by the nursery are often the result of too frequent subdividing of the parent plants and the young plants are not given sufficient time to establish themselves before being sold to the prospective purchasers. The result is that those who purchase these plants must wait at least during one growing season before the perennials will develop normal flower growth. No one who is developing for the first time a perennial flower garden should expect a normal development of good flowers from perennials supplied by the average nursery. Such persons should be prepared to wait until the second growing season before expecting a normal flower effect.

TRANSPLANTING EVERGREENS. Evergreens should not be transplanted to a "cold" soil, but rather into a soil that is sufficiently warm to permit root growth to begin immediately and to continue either during the spring and summer or during a period of two or three weeks in the fall before the plants become dormant. The best season for transplanting evergreens, especially in colder climates, is during the spring months, just as new growth is beginning. This is done for the purpose of giving the plants an opportunity to go through one growing season and thereby better to establish themselves to withstand cold weather in their new location. Stable manure which is not thoroughly rotted should never be placed in contact with or close to the roots of any evergreen plants. Fresh stable manure mixed in any soil where evergreens are to be planted is fatal to the plants.

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Know Your Bible

Forgotten Books' Full Membership provides unlimited access to more than 28,000 volumes of Christian literature for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair use policy applies

should be borne in mind that the roots of rhododendrons and of the kindred plants such as the azaleas, feed near the surface of the ground. For this reason and also because of the evergreen foliage characteristics some root action should be encouraged, if possible, during the milder winter months, and thus mulching of such plants is vital. Extreme care should be exercised in transplanting these types of plants. Plants should be put in a heavy, well-rotted leaf mold soil at no greater depth than the plant stood before moving from its previous location. It is a common practice in the preparation of lawn areas and planting areas, especially in sections where clay soil predominates, to apply a large amount of lime. Because lime in the soil is an element very injurious to the growth of broad-leaved evergreens, none should ever be put in or close to any beds which are to be planted with rhododendrons. This is also true of building plaster and mortar, which is frequently thrown into the soil adjacent to the foundation of buildings where these plants may later be put.

Rhododendrons should never be planted in a location where the soil around the roots will dry out. They should be sheltered from the morning sun and also from extreme exposures of wind. During most of the growing season the falling of the dew as a result of the condensation of the moisture in the atmosphere causes little globules of water to remain on the surface of the leaves during the night. These particles of moisture are slowly evaporated during the early part of the morning. The rays of the early morning sun coming in direct contact with the leaves of rhododendrons on which these particles of moisture are still present are concentrated and focused by these many little "lenses" and cause a burning of the surface of the leaves which in the case of rhododendrons is extremely injurious to the plant. This is one of the most important reasons why rhododendrons with their sensitive leaf surface should not be exposed to the direct rays of the early morning sun, at least until after the heat of the day has caused an evaporation of the particles of moisture remaining on the leaves from the previous night. The baking out of the soil around the roots is extremely injurious to them. If this soil can be maintained at an even, cool temperature, their normal growth is better assured during the summer. They are not so much injured because of the cold, but because of the intense sun which causes evaporation of moisture from the leaves at a time when the ground is frozen and at a time when the plants are unable to replace this loss of moisture by additional water

taken through the roots from the soil. This condition is especially true in the clay loam soils of the middle west.

They should never be watered with any water which contains lime. This is equally as important as the necessity of not planting rhododendrons in a limestone soil. It matters not how much the soil may be changed in the beds or how much leaf mold may be put in the beds in which to plant rhododendrons if the water with which they are frequently soaked comes from a limestone region.

Rhododendrons will grow in any good garden soil, but they much prefer a soil with a good deal of humus in it, and they should be thoroughly mulched with leaf mold soil which should never be cultivated, but left in its native woodland condition.

TRANSPLANTING ANNUALS. It is preferable to transplant annuals in a fine, loose loam, and never to transplant them in a heavier clay soil, which will pack and dry out. Upon the size of the plants will depend the care that it is necessary to give them immediately after transplanting. The smaller the plants the more care will be required in careful watering and shading during the hot portions of the day. While with proper care annuals may be transplanted at any season during the spring or early summer, yet the late spring (May through June 15th) is preferred. Annuals will develop best outdoors if they are transplanted at least two weeks in advance of the hot summer months. Frequent shifting, in pots or flats, is very beneficial through promoting the growth of fibrous roots which make transplanting more successful.

CHAPTER V

LAWNS

THE first part of this chapter treats of conditions in the North and the second part of the chapter treats of conditions in the South.

LAWNS FOR THE NORTH

PREPARATION OF LAWN AREAS. The keynote of success in securing a good lawn is thorough preparation of the area before seeding. Failures are almost invariably due to poor preparation rather than to poor seed. Grading should be finished with a view to seeding either in the early fall or spring. Prepare the soil thoroughly, for the permanence of the sod rests entirely on this initial outlay. The soil should be deep and porous to produce deep rooting of the turf, which means success in combating winter-killing and drought. For the ideal lawn the ground must be prepared to a depth of one foot; but eighteen inches is preferable. If the area is large enough it should be plowed; otherwise spading must be resorted to. When the soil is naturally good and there is ample topsoil (six inches to eight inches) deep plowing without subsoiling is sufficient. In heavy soils the clay subsoil should be broken up but *not brought to the surface*. After plowing, if the area is large enough to permit the use of a team, the soil should be worked fine by harrowing. Follow this operation by levelling with shovels and hoes, and finally with rakes. The top layer of soil should be made very fine to induce quick germination of seed and permanency of sod.

The average lawn to which the author refers is the lawn developed in the immediate vicinity of the residence. If building operations have extended over the greater portion of this lawn area, as is general on the smaller residence lots, then all of the topsoil should have been stripped and placed in one or more large piles prior to the commencement of any building operations. In the preparation of a lawn area under such conditions it is very advisable to delay actual work upon this area until after that portion of the building operations apt to cause further litter to be thrown over the lawn area is completed. While the ideal lawn

area should have a proper depth of topsoil in which the feeding roots of grass can develop, there are many instances where for purposes of economy or otherwise a sufficient depth of topsoil is not provided.

The first step is to determine the depth of topsoil which is to be finally spread over the finished subgrade of the lawn. The less the depth of topsoil the greater will be the cost of future maintenance over a period of years succeeding the first year. The surface of the finished subgrade should be established to conform with the finished grade of the lawn area and at a definite, even depth below this finished grade of this lawn area. No topsoil should be spread over this subgrade until every precaution has been taken to be certain that an excessive depth of topsoil will not be necessary where spots of extreme depression can be located in the surface of the subgrade and previously filled. In sections of the country where the subsoil consists of a clay loam and other types of heavy soil the item of providing topsoil for the preparation of the lawn area is one of the most expensive items in the landscape development of the property. Experience has shown that topsoil is one of the items which is often subjected to the greatest amount of waste, and it should be carefully conserved and not used, in any instance, except to the correct depth as required.

When the subgrade is completed and previous to the application of any topsoil it is often well, especially on types of clay soil, to apply a coating of lime at the rate of not more than twenty-five pounds to every 1,000 square feet. On the top of this, a layer of well-rotted manure at the rate of one cubic yard for every five hundred square feet should be applied. The lime and manure should then be spaded or harrowed into this finished surface of the subgrade and the final surface smoothed with shovels or rakes before the final layer of topsoil is applied. This thorough preparation of the subgrade is much more essential if a shallow depth (two inches to three inches of topsoil) is to be used. It is not so essential if a more generous depth (four inches to six inches of topsoil) is to be used.

FERTILIZER FOR LAWN PREPARATION. In the preparation of a lawn area the problem of correctly fertilizing this area is an important one. On the less fertile and poor types of soil a liberal application of well-rotted manure together with lime should be spread. Manure should be used at the rate of one cubic yard for each five hundred square feet and lime should be used at the rate of between twelve and twenty-

five pounds to each 1,000 square feet. On the heavy types of soil this manure should be of a light texture containing sufficient straw, while on the sandy soil this manure should be of a heavy texture containing a quantity of humus. If the preparation of a lawn area is undertaken at least one year previous to the time that the actual seeding of the lawn is to be done then the heavy types of soil can be made more fertile and more porous by the development, during each spring and fall, of a cover crop of clover, cow peas, vetch, or rye. The deep roots of these plants and the frequent cultivation caused by plowing them under will do much to produce a mellow and friable condition of the soil. On the very heavy types of soil the frequent mistake is made of spreading a heavy coating of well-rotted manure over the surface of the proposed lawn area and plowing this under to a depth of ten inches to twelve inches. On the average lawn this is a great mistake, and a considerable waste of time and money. Such lawns should be plowed thoroughly, the soil made loose, and the surface pulverized as much as is practical with a disc harrow. A heavy coating of manure at the rate of one cubic yard to one and one-half cubic yards to each five hundred square feet should *then* be applied and harrowed into the soil. By this method the available food in the fertilizer is within reach of normal root growth of grass while under the other method such portions of the manure as are plowed to a considerable depth (ten inches to twelve inches at least) are beyond the reach of normal root growth of lawn grasses and soon become imbedded in a heavy soil impervious to root growth.

On the average lawn a top-dressing of manure at the rate of one-half to three-fourths cubic yards to five hundred square feet, of sheep manure at the rate of five pounds for each one hundred square feet or of bone meal at the rate of five pounds for each two hundred and fifty square feet, should be applied and raked into the surface of the lawn. Manure, whenever used, especially in the preparation of lawns in the spring, should be well rotted in order to avoid so far as possible the presence of persistent weed seeds (such weeds as grow after the lawn is seeded). Bone meal and the types of dried manures commonly purchased on the market in bags do not bring into the lawn this objectionable feature. On the other hand, such concentrated fertilizers do not provide the humus which may be almost as essential as the food contained in the fertilizers.

DRAINAGE of LAWN AREA. A part of the preparation of all lawns

which are constructed upon the heavy types of soil should consist of correct drainage in order to secure surface conditions conducive to the growth of good lawn grasses and to provide a firm texture to the lawn. Subsoil plowing is sometimes done with the object of correcting soil water conditions. This is not permanent, however, because the soil will pack down again within a few years. Before the topsoil is applied over the subgrade all necessary tile drainage should be installed at a depth averaging from twenty-four inches to thirty inches below the finished grade of the lawn and at intervals approximating from fifteen feet to twenty-five feet between lines of tile. This interval often depends upon the expense which the owner feels justified in making to procure an ideal lawn surface.

SEEDING OF LAWNS. A general rule is to sow in April and May; or September and October (See Plate III). It is but seldom that sowing in June or July is successful. If sown before the fall rains, grass should become sufficiently developed to withstand the winter weather. It is generally preferable to sow seed in the fall. If the soil is properly prepared in the fall, seed may be sown on a light fall of snow in the spring. The seed will sink in as the snow melts and will germinate very quickly. As a general rule a lawn seeded in the fall will develop to better advantage with less maintenance cost than a lawn seeded in the spring, because any weed seed present in the grass seed will germinate and most of the weeds will be destroyed during the winter months; while if the same seed is sown in the spring it is necessary to remove these weeds by pulling them before they go to seed. Seed should be sown at the rate of eighty pounds to one hundred pounds to the acre, or one quart to three hundred square feet. Always sow thick. Choose a day when the soil is moist, when there is little or no wind, and when the weather is comparatively cool. Seed is scattered broadcast by hand, and the hand must be kept low. Go over the area in narrow rectangular sections marked out, sowing one-half the seed; then repeat the process, walking at right angles to the previous course followed. After sowing, the ground should be raked lightly and rolled thoroughly. Very young grass must be safeguarded against drought by frequent and deep watering.

Wherever lawns are to be developed under large shade trees, such as maples, oaks, beeches, etc., great care should be used and the work of seeding should be completed at the earliest possible date in the fall.

It is not practicable to seed lawns late in the fall where large trees drop leaves which if not removed within one or two days are apt to smother the young grass. This is an important point to keep in mind.

The best grass generally for the foundation of a lawn, except on acid soil, is Kentucky blue grass. This does not fully mature until the third year. It is better, therefore, to use Kentucky blue grass in a mixture. Other grasses such as redtop and the creeping bents will produce a quicker effect and will keep out the weeds until the blue grass is fully established. Kentucky blue grass during the first year grows thinly, and continues to become thicker with successive mowings. When it is fully established it will crowd out some of the less permanent grasses in the mixture. The ideal lawn is one composed mostly of blue grass and it is also the most difficult to establish. Many people who wish to develop a good lawn in a short space of time resort to the use of a considerable portion of white clover. Clover is of no real value in the making of a fine lawn other than that it helps to produce a quick effect, thereby crowding out many early weeds, and that it produces a soft carpet effect with little difficulty, where the process of establishing a permanent lawn of blue grass might be slow.

The immediate development of a carpet of green over the surface of a lawn area is no indication that a permanent lawn has been established. The construction of a permanent lawn which requires only a normal expense in future maintenance involves not only the question of selection of grass seed of permanent types but also questions of adequate drainage, especially on heavy types of soil, and thorough preparation of the subsoil and the topsoil as a foundation of the lawn. Unfortunately many persons ignorant of the real requirements of a permanent lawn give much credit to those persons who are able, by the use of quick growing and temporary types of grass seed together with clover seed, and quick-acting fertilizers such as sheep manure (which soon releases all of its food value and leaves the lawn in an unfertile condition), to succeed in producing an immediate effect of greensward in a remarkably short time. The permanent and desirable types of grasses will not develop within such a short period, and lawns of this temporary character, while exceedingly satisfactory during the first year, will usually prove unsatisfactory and expensive in their maintenance cost during the succeeding years. Not only do certain types of grasses die out due to the nature of the grass and the lack of proper food supply but the lawn is seriously injured during the hot summer

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

best where the summers are cool and moist; that is, in the northeastern states and on the northwest coast. When the soil is limy, other grasses, such as blue grass and white clover, tend to crowd out creeping bent. It should be sown alone except that combined with red fescue it will be satisfactory for a few years, after which the two grasses tend to separate and make circular mats.

There are standard mixtures on the market offered by the more reliable firms for special uses such as on golf greens, fairways, and shady locations.

In the section south of Washington, D. C., except in the higher altitudes, it is not advisable to use Kentucky blue grass. White clover, in this section of the country, becomes the prevailing grass in lawns. In the northern part of this area, white clover, redtop, and Rhode Island bent make an excellent lawn, but not a lawn as permanent in character as the northern turf.

SODDING. Sodding instead of seeding has the following advantages: (1) grass of a known texture can be obtained; (2) an immediate stand of grass is secured; (3) sod can be laid at any season except when the ground is frozen. The disadvantages, however, are quite numerous: (1) a seeded lawn is as good and generally is better within a year; (2) the expense of sodding a lawn is great; (3) it is usually difficult to procure good sod; (4) sod will heave on heavy soils if laid too late in the fall; (5) it is difficult to get perfect unions between sods. Sod is generally used along the edges of walks, borders, banks, and close to buildings, when seeding an area; and also on areas such as terraces and laundry yards which are to be used immediately. The preparation of a lawn for sodding is the same as for seeding. Sod should be laid on a firm foundation; that is, the soil should be thoroughly tamped before any sod is placed upon it. The best sod is secured from pastures which are on a heavy type of soil. Pasture turf is cropped and therefore forms a dense growth which can be removed in thin layers. Cut the sod about one and one-half inches thick, twelve inches wide, and three feet long. A foot-wide board should be laid on the turf and the strips cut along either side with an edger. The sod is lifted with a spade or preferably with a turfing iron. The strips are rolled up, grass side in, and should be relaid as soon as possible. When laying sod, fill the junctions with fine soil and then beat it down with the back of a spade or with a sod pounder,

remembering that it cannot be pounded too hard. After being laid, sod must be cared for carefully throughout the summer.

LAWNS FOR THE SOUTH

Soil and Climatic Conditions. The extreme heat and the long dry spells during the summer months throughout the southern states make it inadvisable to try to establish a turf similar to the turf of the northern lawns, composed mostly of Kentucky blue grass, redtop, clovers, and bents. These grasses, when used in the south for a lawn turf, will completely burn out during the summer months unless an abnormal amount of labour is employed to protect them by excessive waterings. While in the northern section of the country lawns in general are developed on good loam or topsoil, the soil conditions of the south are somewhat different. The soil throughout the south, especially in Florida, is generally known as yellow or clay sand on which lawns can be developed with the least difficulty, and the white sand which contains little or no plant food and on which no satisfactory lawn can be developed without the addition of a considerable quantity of muck. The "topsoil" sand, so-called, often possesses a considerable quantity of food matter; but the ease with which water drains from it combined with the heat of summer will cause the northern types of grasses to burn out and also will kill many of the southern types of grasses.

To one who has been accustomed to the sharp line of differentiation between the topsoils and subsoils of the north the problem of drawing a definite line between the topsoil and subsoil under the conditions of the far south is somewhat puzzling. As a matter of fact, on all soils, with the exception of a good type of muck soil coming from the swampy areas and the hammock land, no good lawn can be developed without the addition of considerable fertilizer.

In the north the value of a lawn continues only during the growing season, from April until October. In the south, especially throughout the section visited by many of the northern tourists, temperature conditions are favourable for the growing of a lawn throughout the entire winter. It is therefore desirable to have types of grasses for the development of lawn areas both during the winter months and the summer months. The excessive cost of maintaining a good turf on lawn areas during the hot and dry summer months has discouraged the development of extensive lawn areas as seen in the northern states,

except on golf courses, where the fairways and greens are maintained regardless of normal cost.

Little experimenting has been done in the far south to determine individual types or combinations of types of northern grasses which will thrive best under these climatic conditions both during the winter months and the summer months.

Types of Grasses for Lawns. There are three groups of grasses which are used for the development of lawns in the far south (throughout Georgia, Alabama, and Florida). The first group consists of the more or less native grasses, Bermuda grass, St. Augustine grass, and blanket or carpet grass. These grasses will not make a perfect turf as a "perfect turf" is known in the northern states. They grow vigorously and spread rapidly when the temperature does not fall below 50 or 55 degrees. The second group, of which Ross's Southern Mixture is typical, is composed of types of northern grasses, such as orchard grass, Rhode Island bent, redtop, and a small portion of Italian rye, which as a result of experiments have produced good turf on southern lawns. The third group is made up of Italian rye, which germinates quickly and produces a green turf and lives for but a short period during the cooler winter months. It burns out quickly during the hot summer months.

Types of Soils. In the preparation and development of lawn areas, especially on virgin soil, the land must be cleared and the stumps removed. It is preferable that stumps should either be pulled out by tractor or team, chopped out, or in the instance of pine lands, they should be burned out. The operation of blasting stumps, in order to remove them, leaves a considerable hole, which, when filled with loose soil, however thoroughly tamped, may cause a depression in the lawn on account of later settling. After the land is cleared and the stumps are removed, the lawn is brought to an even grade, and unless the soil is a rich yellow "topsoil" sand, it is advisable to spread a layer of muck, averaging from two to four inches in depth, over the entire lawn area. A deeper covering of muck would be better. The cost of excessive "mucking" is often the determining factor. This muck, which usually comes from the swamps, should be selected with great care. Not all so-called "muck" soil in swamps is adapted for use on lawns. It is often the case that swamp muck put on a high, dry, and sandy

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Know Your Bible

Forgotten Books' Full Membership provides unlimited access to more than 28,000 volumes of Christian literature for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair use policy applies

southern portions of Florida this is perhaps the most satisfactory method of making a good turf which will be more or less firm and which will be green through the winter months. Italian rye will burn out as soon as the weather begins to get warmer during the middle or latter part of March, and can be reseeded on the foundation of Bermuda grass, in the same manner, during the succeeding fall.

Lawns composed of the northern mixtures of grass seed, of which the Ross's Southern Mixture is typical, can be seeded at any time during the cooler months between November and March. These lawns may be maintained in the same manner that any northern lawn is maintained if an excessive amount of care in watering is devoted to them during the hot summer months. It is preferable to reseed each season. This type of lawn is prepared and seeded in a manner similar to the lawns of the north and will establish itself under normal conditions in a period ranging from four to six weeks. This seed is sown at the rate of one pound for each two hundred square feet of lawn area. The operation of seeding lawns with mixtures of northern seed adapted for southern use, and also with Italian rye, is the same as sowing seed for the development of lawns in the north.

It is not advisable to try to develop Bermuda grass and St. Augustine grass lawns through seeding. A better lawn can be obtained with less difficulty by planting small clumps of Bermuda grass and St. Augustine grass (Plate VIII) in little drills ten inches or twelve inches apart or by staggering at intervals of twelve inches to eighteen inches. The greater the desire to have a close mat of Bermuda grass or St. Augustine grass the closer should the individual roots be planted. For small lawn areas, tees and greens on golf courses where the time is short in which to develop a good turf, these roots or clumps may be planted as close as six inches from each other. The usual method is to find a patch already growing. The best method of gathering Bermuda grass is to dig underneath the roots with a grub axe or mattock and to gather up the roots with some type of a fork, such as a potato fork. As much soil as possible should be taken up with the roots, where the grass is naturally in rich, fertile soil; otherwise the soil can be shaken from the roots. The best method of handling these roots is to place the entire mass in potato sacks, especially if the source of gathering the grass is at a considerable distance from the place where the lawn is being made. Just previous to planting, the grass should be either torn apart leaving roots and tops on the same stem, or it should be

PLATE X. Trees are given winter protection both against injury from sun-scald and against injury from severe wind and changing temperature conditions. This photograph shows one method of protecting hemlocks against the sun's rays. (See page 105)

PLATE XI. The list of evergreens adapted to soil and to climatic conditions of the middle-west, and valuable for low, refined, mass plantings is limited. The upper photograph shows an effect produced by the use of dwarf yew, Pfitzers and tamarisk-leaved junipers, Mugho pines and Japanese spurge edging. The lower photograph shows the effectiveness of masses of low, refined evergreens against massive architecture. (See page 114)

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

stoloniferous growth. The harrow should be permitted to cut this ground to a considerable depth, so as to encourage new root growth as well as a deeper root growth. Probably the average depth which the harrow cuts approximates from two to four inches. The ideal harrow for this purpose is known as the alfalfa renovator which is used for the purpose of cutting a deep furrow into the soil rather than disturbing the soil.

If the lawn area is composed of a combination of Bermuda grass and Italian rye, or of a southern mixture of northern grass seed, it should be thoroughly soaked with water as often as once every two days. Superficial watering under conditions of hot sun and dry climate is more injurious to the southern lawn than a similar watering would be to a northern lawn. Where an excellent lawn turf is desired from November to April, it is much preferable to top dress the Bermuda grass foundation with a thin coating of muck, or rich soil, and to seed each fall with Italian rye as a filler. If a lawn of northern grasses is to be maintained from November to April, experience to date has taught us that the most practical method is that of reseeding the entire lawn area during the middle or latter part of October, or early November, rather than to expend the labour necessary to maintain a turf during the hot summer months when it is not used.

CHAPTER VI

BULB CULTURE

CHARACTERISTICS OF BULBS. A bulb is a large dormant bud, and is a condensed plant when dormant. Bulbs can develop only flowers which were formed within them before they were ripened. The dormant period of a bulb occurs in order to carry it over the dry or cold season.

A good bulb must be fully developed, in good soil, and under good conditions. It must be kept from heating, sweating, or rotting in transit, and must not be kept out of the ground so long as to dry out to an injurious extent. When buying bulbs always take into consideration that cheap bulbs are invariably poor bulbs and that size alone does not count, but adds to the probability that the bulb is mature. Plump, solid bulbs give the best blooms, and if to this is added size, the bulb is ideal.

There are two groups of bulbs: those which should be planted in the fall to produce flowers in the spring, such as tulips, narcissi, and crocuses, and those which should be planted in the spring to produce flowers in the summer and early fall, such as gladioli. (In botanical science in the case of the gladiolus the term is "corm" rather than "bulb.")

TIME FOR PLANTING BULBS. Nothing is gained by planting spring-flowering bulbs, such as tulips, narcissi, crocuses, hyacinths, squills, and Spanish irises, before September or October. The reason for planting, then, is that they keep better in the ground, and as they start to root in the fall they begin growth earlier in the spring. It is hardly possible to plant bulbs of this group early enough in the spring to secure any flowers the same season. These bulbs should be planted not earlier than six weeks before the hard frosts. Narcissi may be planted earlier, and it is preferable to plant crocuses early. Crocuses are usually planted in the lawn. An early bloom is desirable; therefore early September planting permits root growth in the fall and the

flowers mature and pass before the grass requires cutting. Bulbs, in order to make some root growth in the fall, should not be planted very late. Autumn-flowering sorts, such as the colchicum and the saffron crocus, may be planted in August or early September, if well protected, but if planted in the spring should be set out after danger from frost is past. Narcissi and hyacinths are planted preferably early in October, while tulips, particularly the late-blooming, may wait till November. If the ground begins to freeze hard before the bulbs can be planted it should be kept warm by a litter of straw or leaves. Such a blanket spread over frozen ground early in the winter will enable the heat within the earth to thaw it out and permit quite late planting. If bulbs are planted late it is well to cover them with mulch at once in order that root growth may be made before the cold prevents it. If the bulbs are planted early in the fall, however, the mulch should be applied only after the ground has been frozen to a depth of several inches. Thus excessive top growth will not start prematurely. Gladiolus bulbs should be planted in the spring after the fro sts are over. The period required for such bulbs to mature is about ninety days. Therefore, a succession of bloom can be obtained by planting at intervals of ten days or two weeks. Under expert care, in well-drained soils and with sufficient protection, many gladiolus bulbs can be planted in the fall and thereby insure a very much earlier bloom in the summer. This should at first be tried only with extreme caution, and the plants will need protection from spring frosts.

Soil and Drainage Requirements. Bulbs should be planted in a well-drained, deep, rich soil in order to develop successfully. In wet soils put a handful of sand under each bulb to keep the water away from the immediate vicinity of the bulbs. In wet locations the beds should be raised. Hyacinths require a sandy soil and soon become diseased in heavy soils. Few lilies will succeed in limestone soil. Lilies require extra good drainage and rich soil. Some will do well in heavy soil, as the madonna lily and the tiger lily. It is best to surround lily bulbs with sand, and where drainage is not ideal, plant the bulbs on one side so that water may not collect in the heart of the bulb.

Fertilizers for Bulbs. No fresh manure should ever touch a bulb, but well-rotted manure may be incorporated deep in the soil before planting with the best of results. The manure should be ac-

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Know Your Bible

Forgotten Books' Full Membership provides unlimited access to more than 28,000 volumes of Christian literature for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair use policy applies

the bulbs. The finer pieces of mulch may be worked into the soil, if the cultivating is done cautiously.

REPRODUCTION OF BULBS. Many bulbs, like the varieties of crocus and certain varieties of narcissi, will continue to multiply by developing small bulblets and in that way produce a flower effect for a considerable number of years. Other bulbs, like certain varieties of the tulips and other varieties of narcissi, will have their energy sapped during the first one or two years. They will not reproduce bulblets and the result is that in order to continue the flower effect new bulbs must be purchased and planted in their place at the end of two or three years. Spanish iris and also the English iris will, under ideal conditions of soil and cultivation, continue to develop new bulbs and to multiply. For this reason they can be left in the ground during a number of years. In cutting flowers from bulbs it is quite necessary that some leaf surface should remain after the flower stalk has been removed. This leaf surface provides a "stomach" for the plant, in which digestive functions continue and new food is supplied to the bulb for the purpose of enlarging it and for the purpose of forming new bulblets. The gladiolus is the best example of bulbs which are reproduced in the average garden by new bulblets. Many varieties of gladioli, however, will not reproduce bulblets if the flowers are removed. None of the varieties of the gladiolus will produce new bulblets or make strong bulbs if, when the flowers are cut, all of the leaves are removed.

TREATMENT OF BULBS AFTER FLOWERING. Bulbs will not ripen if the tops are cut very soon after flowering. For best results, do not remove the tops before late June, or until leaves turn brown. When cutting flowers cut as few leaves as possible, and do not cut the entire stem of a lily. Never lift any bulbs, if it is possible to wait, before the tops are brown and limp. If bulbs must be removed to make way for other plants, take roots, top and all—some soil also with the roots. Heel-in, not too close together, in a shady spot until the tops commence to die. Autumn-flowering bulbs also should be allowed to ripen before removal for winter storage.

Oftentimes it becomes necessary in the renovating of the flower garden to dig up bulbs during the month of September or October. This is not desirable. Wherever it is foreseen that the soil in the

flower beds must be spaded over and refertilized in the fall, all bulbs should be removed in the late spring and stored in the usual manner in a cool, dry, dark place in the cellar or shed until time to plant them in the fall. If it is necessary to dig up bulbs in the fall after some root growth has started, then these bulbs should be taken up with some soil attached to the roots. They should be kept moist and replanted just as soon as practical. They should never be left to dry out because after the root growth has once started this drying out of the roots is likely to cause considerable injury to the bulbs. Only such permanent sorts as the tulips, especially the Darwins, narcissi, and the lilies will as a rule repay the trouble entailed. Hyacinths seldom can be depended upon for good bloom after the first display, in any event, and are thus hardly worth the trouble of replanting. In the eastern states and in the Middle West root growth in bulbs hardly ever starts before the latter part of September because the dry months of late summer keep the bulbs dormant until the fall rains. When *replanting* of bulbs is done after September 15th, a good mulch of straw manure put on to keep the frost out of the ground as long as possible is essential.

Of lilies, in the case of the foreign and the hybridized, it is practically useless, in general, to try to prolong life and to improve bloom from year to year by taking the bulbs up annually. Careful study and experimenting are necessary to determine what kinds it is best to plant. The tiger lily, the *speciosum*, white and pink-dotted, and the madonna lily are managed easily and the native lilies are apt to be permanent, if given their natural conditions. The one named last should be planted early in the autumn or even late in the summer, not more than two or three inches deep and in heavy or somewhat clayey soil. The bulbs of this and of the others named here may be taken up every few years, as they increase in number, and be replanted in fresh soil. The bulbs of nearly all lilies except notably the madonna may be kept over winter packed in moss or sand and stored in a cool place where they will not freeze. Then they can be successfully planted in the spring (Consult XXXIII-F, Page 253).

Narcissi are best left undisturbed for several years. It is best to allow crocuses and early tulips to run out, unless the tulips are wanted for formal effects. All tulips, like hyacinths, yield most satisfactory bloom if they are taken up annually and replanted at the proper season. Only the larger bulbs should be planted, where uniformity of effect is

desired, while the smaller ones may be planted apart by themselves to increase in size. Late tulips often do very well undisturbed for three, four, or five years.

Crocuses, squills, and narcissi may be naturalized, especially if care is taken not to cut the tops too closely or too soon after blooming. This is one of the strong arguments in favour of planting crocus bulbs in September. The tops will have then matured before spring mowing begins.

After the bulbs of any kind have been lifted, and the tops are dried, these tops should be carefully trimmed off and the bulbs stored in a dark, cool place until time for replanting.

Plant bulbs in combinations as shown under "Bulbs." Learn which are late flowering and which are early; also which varieties are tall and which are short. Choose lilies that are easy to grow and select varieties that have proved successful.

FORCING BULBS. Bulbs are grown extensively, both privately and commercially, for cut flowers, and for indoor use during the winter season. It is not hard to achieve success in forcing bulbs if two important rules are observed, namely: 1. Procure the strongest and best bulbs possible, for good care will improve the quality of the flowers but not the quantity. The latter is always fixed within the bulb before it is purchased. 2. Perfect root development must be insured before the tops are permitted to start growth.

The bulbs should be planted as soon as they are procurable, with late August and November as limits. The soil to use should be rich loam mixed with bone meal in a one to fifty proportion. If the soil is heavy add leaf mold or sand. It is better to avoid manure unless it is thoroughly rotted and pulverized. Five-inch pots may be used for larger bulbs, such as hyacinths; and a three or four-inch pot for one tulip or any bulb other than a hyacinth bulb of large size. It is better, however, to plant three or more bulbs in a larger pot, as soil moisture and temperature are more evenly maintained. When being forced for cut flowers, bulbs are planted in boxes or flats of a depth of three inches to four inches, with the bulbs set from one inch to two inches apart. This is a good way to grow bulbs for decoration also, since the flats can be covered with crepe paper, raffia mats, etc., when the flowers are in bloom. Broken pottery or charcoal should be put in the bottom of the pots for drainage. The soil is then sifted into the

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

can be successfully forced in water. The best method of forcing bulbs in water is that of setting each bulb in a shallow receptacle, partially filled with sand or coarse gravel, and keeping the water just even or slightly below the base of the bulb. These bulbs should then be kept in a dark, cool place for at least six weeks, and the receptacle should be frequently filled with water, which must always be clear and fresh. After the bulbs have commenced to root they may be treated in the same way as bulbs forced in soil.

Bulbs which have been forced in any manner are of no value for forcing during the second year. Such bulbs should be allowed to ripen their foliage by setting the pots or flats in a cool, light place, and providing them with sufficient water to keep the bulb from drying out until the top growth has ripened and begins to die. These bulbs may then be set in the open ground at the proper time in the autumn and they will produce some flowers during the succeeding year. It is seldom that they will recover their vigour sufficiently to be of value for the purpose of forcing during the second or third year.

CHAPTER VII

MAINTENANCE*

REQUIREMENTS. The maintenance of trees, shrubs, and vines, since they are almost invariably planted where they are expected to remain permanently, presents fewer difficulties than the care of perennial plantings, except where plants become diseased or subject to insect attack. Maintenance is confined mostly to cultivation, feeding, watering, pruning, and spraying.

TREES—TREE SURGERY. Pruning has been discussed in Chapter III, but there is an analogous practice often followed by "tree doctors," namely, the scraping of bark from trees, which should be touched on here. The main object and accomplishment of tree scraping seems to be the providing of work for "tree doctors" during dull seasons. The ultimate consequences to the tree are seldom beneficial, and often fatal. Instances have occurred where handsome shade trees were scraped down to the cambium by ignorant "doctors" and promptly died. The outer bark of trees is placed by nature as a protective covering and should not be removed, except in the case of those trees, such as hickory and plane tree, which naturally shed bark in large scales, and then only when these scales are harbouring insects which cannot be otherwise destroyed. The criticism of the so-called tree doctors is, however, not intended in the least to discredit really expert tree surgeons nor to discourage the employing of them. Quite to the contrary, it should be noted that these men can render most valuable service and that often a greatly prized tree can be saved for many years and its growth greatly improved by having it wisely cared for. The supporting of branches where a crotch might cause a splitting of large limbs is too often neglected. The removing of broken branches often prevents decay from entering into the heart of the tree. The taking out of crossing limbs often makes possible a symmetry of development that otherwise would never be realized.

*See also Chapter III on "Pruning" and Chapter VIII on "Winter Protection and Mulching."

The proper filling of a cavity, after the wound has been scientifically dressed, will enable the cambium to begin to grow over the space and in time to cover it entirely with tissue that will greatly promote future growth of the tree as a whole while at the same time it removes a disfigurement. But before the welfare of valuable trees is entrusted to a man who professes to be able to restore them there should be valid assurance of his being in every way proficient and thoroughly competent.

FERTILIZING. Shade trees seem to be less intelligently maintained than shrubbery. It is a matter of common knowledge that the roots of trees spread as far or farther than the tops, and that most of the feeding roots are at the extremities of the large roots. Many experiments have proved that the effect of fertilizers is rarely felt very far in a lateral direction from the place where applied. Therefore, when feeding a shade tree do not bank a small pile of strawy manure around the trunk, as this encourages mice only. Spread the mulch well out over the whole area covered by the top of the tree, and neglect, if any, the area near the trunk. In case of shade or orchard trees which are not vigorous and which require feeding, recent experiments seem to show that applications of nitrate of soda and acid phosphate are effective. Quantities up to ten pounds for each tree may be used on old trees either spread evenly over the surface of the ground underneath the tree or introduced beneath the sod in quantities of a handful deposited in the bottom of holes made by a crowbar at staggered intervals of eighteen inches. Bone meal is probably one of the best fertilizers to be used in preserving the vitality of shade trees. A successful method of applying bone meal is that of spreading it broadcast over the lawn surrounding the base of the tree. This fertilizer, which is slow acting, should be applied during the winter or very early spring months, at the rate of at least twenty-five or fifty pounds for trees from ten to twelve inches in diameter, and at a proportionately less rate for trees of smaller diameter. This fertilizer should be applied at least once in two years. It is much better to apply a less amount and to fertilize the trees each year.

WATERING. Most of the deep-rooted shade trees, such as oaks, seldom need watering after they are once established, but it is often advisable to grve shade trees a heavy watering in time of drought.

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Know Your Bible

Forgotten Books' Full Membership provides unlimited access to more than 28,000 volumes of Christian literature for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair use policy applies

worse than the disease; (3) a thorough job must be done or else the whole job may have to be done over at too late a season to secure the best results; (4) the correct time must be picked or a rain storm may undo the whole work within a few hours; (5) the spray must stick to the plant long enough to be of some use, especially in the case of poisons.

The various forms of sprays may be classified in four different ways: according to the season of spraying, the kind of chemicals used, the form in which the chemical is applied, and the kind of plants sprayed.

SEASONS FOR SPRAYING. The seasons for outdoor spraying are two: the summer or growing season, and the winter or dormant season. Summer sprays are invariably not applied so strong as winter sprays, because the bark on the new shoots as well as the leaves would be injured by a spray of a strength which would not only be entirely safe, but advisable to use when a plant was dormant. Dormant sprays are mostly confined to those applied for protection against vegetable parasites and those intended to destroy scale insects. Some useful winter work is often done in the destroying of egg masses and cocoons by torches and the application of creosote or other strong paints by hand in small quantities; but this is not, strictly speaking, spraying. Summer spraying includes nearly all the methods used in the dormant season, with the spray made more or less dilute, dependent upon the exact season, as well as all the other forms of sprays. It should be noted that dormant spraying may be done at almost any time after the plants become dormant in the autumn and until they start growth in the spring; but it is not advisable to attempt to spray during freezing weather, nor too early in the winter, because in the latter event much of the benefits of the spray will be lost through the subsequent winter storms. If dormant spraying is delayed until nearly spring some beneficial results may be expected to extend into the summer, which would otherwise have been lost. Summer spraying, on the contrary, must usually be done at some precise time in order to secure the desired results, though this is not always strictly necessary.

SPRAY CHEMICALS USED. The spray chemicals used are those which are best adapted to destroy the various forms of plant and animal parasites which it is desired to attack. Sometimes it is possible to combine two forms of chemicals in one spray and thus make one

operation serve two purposes. Those sprays intended for leaf-eating insects are classified as *poisons* and act like all poisons on being absorbed into the digestive tract of the insect. It is generally necessary only to secure an even distribution of such a spray, which usually contains some form of arsenic, over the leaves of the plant. Those sprays intended for insects, such as the scale insects, which do not eat leaves or green parts of plants, are classified as *contact insecticides*. They kill by suffocating the insect or by their direct physical action upon the body of the insect. Thus they may also be useful against leaf-eating insects as well. These sprays may be merely some powder in a form so minute that it can enter the breathing apparatus of the insect or, in the case of the sucking insects, some oil which can be held in suspension in water long enough to allow it to be sprayed over the plant. Other well-known contact insecticides are tobacco extract (nicotine sulphate) and various soaps, such as "whale oil" soap, made from fish oil. Sometimes poisonous gases are used for this purpose but that is, properly speaking, fumigation and not spraying. The third classification of sprays according to chemicals is that intended for fungous diseases, caused by low forms of vegetable parasites. Anthracnose, rust, mildew, canker, blight, and numerous other descriptive names are given to these diseases but they are nearly all treated alike by the application of a *fungicide* which is generally some spray containing sulphur, either lime-sulphur mixture or Bordeaux mixture, which is a lime and copper sulphate mixture. The lime-sulphur mixture also acts as a contact insecticide in some cases. Fungicides should be applied very evenly over the whole of the plant from top to bottom and may be used much stronger during the dormant season than would be safe during the growing season.

Forms of Sprays. The types of spray classified according to the form in which they are used are two. The most generally used form is the liquid, which generally means a chemical in suspension in water. Most sprays used in liquid form are chosen because of their ability to stay in suspension in water for a considerable length of time without either going into solution or gathering in lumps. This property of staying in suspension is a very valuable one, because it insures an even distribution of the spray material without an excessive amount of agitation to keep the mixture even. There is an increasing tendency to use the dust form of spray in which the chemicals are blown upon

the plants in the form of a very fine powder which is largely dependent upon atmospheric moisture to make it stick to the plant. Dust sprays are used more often in a commercial way than by the average amateur when protecting ornamental plants, and this form of spray is not adapted to all the chemicals used, as, for instance, the oil and tobacco extract sprays. Sometimes poisons are mixed with bait and spread upon the ground near the plants to be protected, but this again is not spraying in the generally accepted sense of the word.

OUTFITS FOR SPRAYING. There are various spraying outfits adapted to the various requirements dependent on the amount of work to be done and the physical difficulties to be overcome. Probably the best small outfit for the amateur is the knapsack sprayer which can be easily transported and even carried up into the tops of trees if necessary. This consists of an airtight receptacle for the spray mixture, which may be strapped to the back in such a way as to easily allow the pressure to be kept up with one hand while the nozzle attached to a short length of hose is manipulated in the other hand. The best knapsack sprayers have a copper tank holding about four gallons of liquid, a brass pump, and an air pressure chamber which insures a steady stream. They weigh fifty pounds when full of liquid. A cheaper pump of about the same type but small capacity is the bucket pump which can be used with any bucket or pail. This is harder to transport about and not so satisfactory in other ways as a knapsack sprayer. There are various types of hand-operated barrel outfits. Sometimes the barrel is mounted on large wheels so that it can be easily moved about with a pump installed in the head of the barrel, or sometimes a larger hand-operated pump is mounted on a cart beside a barrel or tank. Such an outfit will take care of all but the tallest trees and is about the largest suitable for amateur spraying. It has enough capacity to take care of considerable spraying and enough pressure to insure a fine spray reaching all parts of even large plants. For occasionally spraying small shrubs and such plants as perennials and annual flowering herbs a small hand force pump is a very convenient one to have. These small pumps hold a quart of liquid in a glass or copper retainer.

The power sprayers are operated either by a gearing or sprocket and chain connecting the wheels of the outfit to the pump or by a gasoline engine mounted on a platform together with a pump and

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

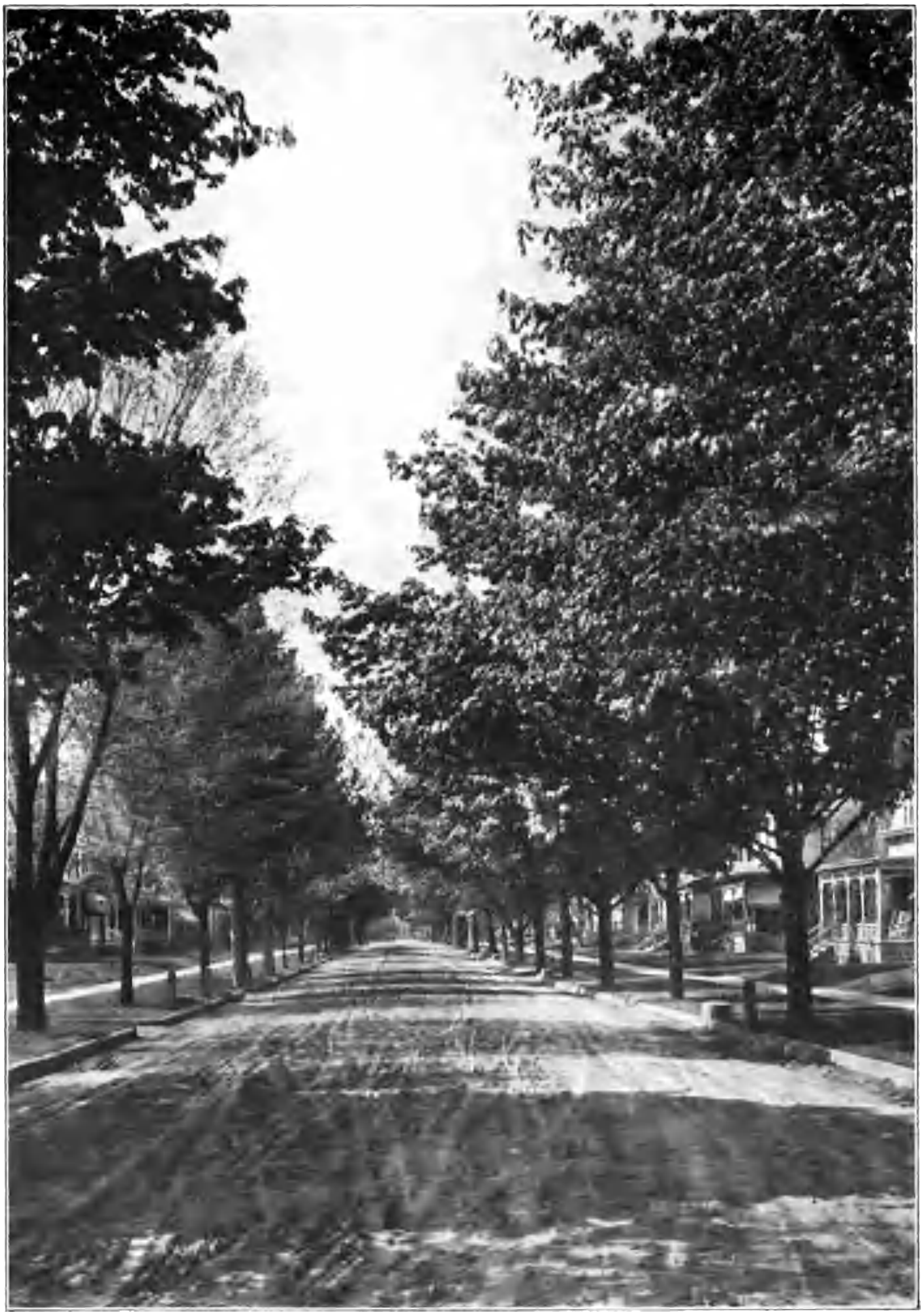


PLATE XIII. Carefully selected and planted trees for avenue and street planting provide a uniform and a symmetrical effect together with the inviting shade, all of which are so essential to the standards of modern residential districts. (See page 116, group X-A)

tank. When many trees are to be sprayed a power sprayer should be used in order to secure a pressure which will enable the forcing of a fine spray to all parts of the tallest trees. For spraying tall trees an apparatus which works up a pressure of two hundred pounds is required so that the spray mixture may leave the nozzle in a solid stream and break into a mist as it nears the top of the tree. This is not required for spraying smaller trees or bushes or flowers where the requirement becomes that of producing a fine spray a few feet from the nozzle.

Spray chemicals which are to be used in dust form are applied by means of so-called "powder guns" when large amounts are used on large trees. These are seldom useful on ornamental plants because of the usual proximity of houses or public streets and the consequent annoyance caused by clouds of obnoxious dust flying in the air. Many times, however, sulphur dust or hellebore can be applied by means of small hand force pumps adapted to using the dry dust, or this dust can be applied by sifting over the plants through holes punched in the container in which it is purchased.

FORMULAS FOR SPRAYS. The formulas for some of the simpler insecticides and fungicides will be given here; but it is generally more advisable for the amateur to purchase his chemicals already mixed and in packages of a size adapted for his immediate requirements.

POISONS:

Paris green—aceto arsenite of copper.
Arsenite of lime.
Arsenate of lead; use 2 lbs. to 50 gal. water.
Hellebore; use 1 ounce to 1 gallon of water.

POISON BAITS:

For cutworms 1 lb. Paris green mixed with 10 lb. bran.
For cutworms 1 lb. white arsenic and 1 lb. of sugar or molasses in 6 lbs. of bran.
For grasshoppers use the arsenic, sugar, and bran mixture, placing 1 tablespoonful every 6 or 8 feet.
For sow bugs or pill bugs use slices of potato dipped in a dry arsenical or a strong solution.

CONTACT INSECTICIDES:

For plant lice use one lb. soap to 5 to 8 gallons water.
For aphids and larvæ use nicotine sulphate at strength given on package or 1 lb. tobacco stems boiled in 2 gal. water (Dilution of nicotine sulphate is generally ½ pint to 50 gallons of water. The addition of 2 lbs. of soap is desirable).
For scales use 2 gal. kerosene and 1 gal. sour milk.
For plant lice use 2 gal. kerosene and 1 gal. soft water and ½ lb. soap.

For scales use in winter only a lime-sulphur spray containing about 20 lbs. of unslaked lime and 15 lbs. of flowers of sulphur to 50 gal. of water.

For red spider and plant mites use flowers of sulphur as a dry powder dusted over the trees when covered with dew or immediately after a rain.

For hibernating insects use a miscible or soluble oil at the rate of 1 part of oil to 12 or 15 parts of water.

FUNGICIDES:

Bordeaux mixture; 5 lbs. copper sulphate and 5 lbs. lime in 50 gal. water.

Ammoniacal copper carbonate; 6 oz. copper carbonate and 3 pts. ammonia in 50 gal. of water.

Copper sulphate is used, with lime to colour it. For killing fungi on dormant plants.

Lime sulphur mixture also acts as a fungicide.

SYMPTOMS AND TREATMENTS. The following list shows in parallel columns (1) the symptoms which appear upon diseased plants or those with insect pests, (2) the cause and lastly (3) the indicated treatment.

SYMPTOM	CAUSE	TREATMENT
Scab	Fungus	Bordeaux or lime-sulphur
Leaf spot	Fungus	Bordeaux, also gather and burn diseased leaves
Leaf curl	Leaf curl fungus	Lime-sulphur or Bordeaux
Canker	Freezing or rot fungus	Cut out and destroy, diseased parts
Rust	Rust fungus	Bordeaux, also cut out cedar apples
Wilt	Fungus	Bordeaux
Twig blight	Fungus	Lime-sulphur, also cut out and burn diseased parts
Mildews	Mildew fungus	Sulphur dust, also burn leaves in autumn
Fruit rot	Anthracnose fungus	Bordeaux
Smut	Smut fungus	Bordeaux
Tip burn (leaves)	Too much water followed by hot weather	Watch soil conditions
Scald	Freezing and thawing or fungus	Protect from winter sun and use Bordeaux
Gum excretion	Borers	Protective wash and dig out borers
Sawdust excretion	Borers	Protective wash
Leaf discolouration of conifers	Red spider	Dry sulphur dust
Bark discolouration	Scales	Lime-sulphur or kerosene emulsion
Leaf curling	Aphids	Nicotine sulphate or soapsuds
Wilt	Cut worms	Paris green in molasses in bran

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Know Your Bible

Forgotten Books' Full Membership provides unlimited access to more than 28,000 volumes of Christian literature for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair use policy applies

ground covers among shrubbery is excellent, and they are especially valuable toward the front of the border. When properly mulched and cared for, shrubbery will seldom need watering after the first year or two, but an occasional good soaking during the drought of summer will not come amiss. It is quite essential, at intervals of every two or three years, that the deciduous shrub borders should be carefully gone over and that the ground around the individual shrubs should be thoroughly loosened wherever it is possible to do so without disturbing the root system. At such times considerable fertilizer consisting of well-rotted manure or a heavy application of bone meal should be applied. No quick-acting fertilizer such as sheep manure, dried blood, or nitrate of soda is desirable. In the successful maintenance of the shrub border the object of supplying fertilizer to that border is not one of forcing growth but one of maintaining normal growth.

In the proper maintenance of a shrub border the crowding and dead wood should be removed each year. It often becomes necessary to transplant to other locations and to rearrange some plants where they are becoming too thick in the border plantation, in order to give the remainder of the plants an opportunity to develop normally. We often see shrub plantations which are "leggy." This can be overcome by a proper pruning each year, consisting of the removal, to a height of twelve or fifteen inches above the ground, of at least one-fourth of the old wood (See Plate No. V). This will encourage new growth from the base of the shrub and, where refined mass effects are desired, this method of pruning will eliminate much of the broken and unkept appearance of many plantations. There are instances in which the extremely old and unkept effect is more to be desired, and this process of pruning cannot be applied.

RHODODENDRONS. Rhododendrons, other broad-leaved evergreens, and conifers should be thoroughly watered during the late fall and never be allowed to freeze for the winter in a dry condition. This is more often the cause of winter-killing than is severe cold. The reason why these plants are more susceptible to injury on this account is because they hold their leaves during the winter months and thus transpiration continues to some degree, and if the plant is not well filled with moisture, a drying-out process occurs and the plant is devitalized. Because of the mass of fine, hairlike roots which find their way through the earth near the surface of the ground, rhododendrons can-

not endure any considerable dry period or any cultivation of the surface of the ground, in the same manner as that adopted in caring for deciduous shrubs and the deeper-rooted evergreens.

RHODODENDRONS, FERTILIZER FOR. Rhododendrons and other ericaceous plants should not be fertilized with manure until well established. In the late fall after the rhododendrons have been established one year they may be fertilized by the application of a two-inch layer of well-rotted stable manure over the top of the mulch. This should be repeated each year. Chemical fertilizers are seldom or never used on ericaceous plants. Bone meal should never be used as its bone phosphate of lime is sure to react upon the soil acidity so essential to the successful culture of rhododendrons and allied plants. The use of bone meal has been known to be fatal to these plants. Epsom salt has been recommended as a fertilizer for rhododendrons, but this is probably a mistake and in any event a doubtful procedure because of the chemical nature of this material. As epsom salt is magnesium sulphate and has been used in England to top-dress clover as a substitute for lime, it probably would react in the soil similar to lime and would be injurious to all ericaceous plants.

EVERGREENS. The greatest problem in the maintenance of evergreens is that of keeping them in a healthy and vigorous condition of growth. There are certain locations where it is essential to use evergreens in order to produce a desired effect. Oftentimes these locations are surrounded by a city environment with a dust-laden and smoky atmosphere which is one of the more injurious factors in the growing of evergreens. If such plants are to be maintained in a healthy condition they should never be watered on the leaves during the heat of the day when the sun is shining. They should, however, be sprayed with a strong force of water at intervals not less often than once each week in order to wash from the surface of the leaves the accumulated dust which if left causes a devitalized condition of the entire plant.

VINES. Vines require but little attention. Wood should be cut back severely in the spring on vines with ornamental fruit. Remove old canes and check any growth that becomes too rank. Shoots that are too long or spoil the general effect should be cut. All climbers

must be furnished with some kind of support and care should be taken to fasten loose ends.

Usually vines are planted close to foundations. It must be remembered that most foundations are carefully provided with a line of drainage on the outside of the wall in order to readily care for any surface water that seeps into the soil and then later seeps through the wall if not promptly carried away. For this reason, probably, vines require more attention than most other plants in order to keep them supplied with a quantity of water necessary to their normal development. They should also be very frequently fertilized, preferably with bone meal or well-rotted manure. Well-rotted cow manure is an ideal fertilizer for most vines.

LAWNS—FERTILIZING. The maintenance of lawns consists of fertilizing, rolling, watering, and mowing in order to keep the turf in such condition that few if any weeds will have an opportunity to flourish. Fertilizing of a lawn is perhaps one of the most important items of its maintenance, for the reason that few lawns are so well prepared when first made that they do not begin to need additional food material during the second or third year after making. It is difficult to convince those who are developing lawns for the first time that money expended in the proper preparation and fertilization of a good depth of topsoil will do away with the subsequent annual expense necessary to keep a lawn, not correctly prepared when originally made, in the best condition. A good turf requires food in the form of fertilizer, and this food supply must either be provided at the time the lawn is made or it must be constantly applied from year to year afterward (See Page 53). Much thought, labour, and money are wasted in putting a mulch on lawns, only to come back later and cast it away again. It may be wise to mulch a lawn in the fall, but there is more than an even chance that if the area is covered with fresh manure, weeds will be introduced and this will more than offset any real value derived from the mulch. The use of manure as a top-dressing for lawns should be discouraged unless used in the form of a *completely decomposed compost.* A thick coat of manure is apt to stifle the grass. Lawns should never be mulched with manure during the spring unless with thoroughly rotted manure applied not later than early March. All mulching or top-dressing should be done preferably in the fall so that the weed seeds are killed to a great extent during the winter. It is practically

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

through the globules or film of moisture upon them. Do not hasten to sprinkle a lawn at the first approach of warm weather as this will discourage the tendency of the grass roots to go deeper in search of the ground water. If the lawn shows signs later in the season of being in distress, give it a thorough soaking. An effective watering should soak the ground to a depth of five or six inches.

ROLLING AND WEEDING LAWNS. Rolling of lawns is not resorted to nearly as much as formerly. Probably one good, thorough rolling in the early spring is beneficial, especially on clay land which may have heaved in spots during the winter. Except for this, rolling is of doubtful value, especially because during dry weather it causes loss of moisture through transpiration. Weeds in the lawn indicate that the grass is not properly cared for or has been carelessly seeded. Weeds may appear in a new lawn, especially if manure has been used in the preparation. It is not necessary to pull out the annuals, for if the turf is cut they will not seed themselves. Remove only the perennials, such as burdock and plantain. Tread on the holes thus left and fill them with compost and seed. It is better to weed in the fall, as in the spring crab grass is apt to get into bare spots. Perennial weeds should be cut out with a knife, securing as much of the roots as possible; or a drop or two of gasoline will generally kill the plants. Moss and sorrel in a lawn indicate a sour soil needing liberal applications of air-slaked lime. Crab grass causes considerable trouble if once established and care should be taken to remove all portions of the roots.

ENEMIES TO LAWNS. Weeds are the most important enemies to lawns. The best way to eradicate weeds in a lawn that is otherwise worth saving is to dig them out, fill the holes with good topsoil, and sow fresh seed. Spraying with chemicals and patent remedies has never proved effective. Angle worms or fishworms may be destroyed by the following spray: Dissolve in two gallons of boiling water one pound of common salt and add one pound of corrosive sublimate. Dilute the above with four gallons of water to make a stock solution. One pint of the stock solution should be added to sixteen gallons of water and sprayed over the lawn. Army worms may be destroyed while young by a spray made by dissolving three pounds of arsenate of lead in fifty gallons of water. This should be sprayed over the lawn until it is white. While white grubs are among the grass roots in late July in

preparation to emerge as adult beetles they may be crushed by rolling the lawn with a ten-ton roller, but failing this heroic treatment, there seems to be no simpler remedy.

Mowing Lawns. Mowing of lawns should be governed by the use to which the lawn is to be put. Mowing should not be very frequent in hot weather nor very long neglected at seasons when the grass is growing rapidly. Clipping should cease before the grass stops growing in the autumn, so that a long growth may be left on the lawn over winter. A *portion of the clippings should be left on a lawn to act as a mulch*, especially if the grass is cut often. Enough grass leaves must be left on each plant so that it can maintain its growth, but on the other hand, growth must not be carried to the point of seed production, which, more than anything else, tends to weaken the vitality of a plant. About two inches is the height most often recommended for grass. It is best to leave mower knives set high and mow more frequently rather than to allow grass to grow high and then cut it low and thus remove too large a portion of the leaf surface of the plant, and also expose the soil to the direct rays of the sun. When a lawn becomes run down it is generally better to remake it entirely, instead of wasting money on patching. It is well to consider that if the original grass could not succeed on the soil, new grass will certainly fail.

Perennials—Winter Protection. In general, the better established a perennial is, the less winter protection it requires. However, even though plants would winter over safely if uncovered, they should be protected from the heaving which follows alternate thawing and freezing. In the case of perennials planted in the autumn this is exceedingly important for the first winter. Snow is a good protective covering, but it is rarely that plants will be so covered during the entire winter. It is accordingly advisable to apply a mulch.

Mulching in the fall provides an opportunity for fertilizing as well as protection, especially if good straw manure is used. Straw or cornstalks provide excellent mulch for perennials but both encourage mice. These pests may be killed by poisoned wheat or by pouring carbon bisulphide down their burrows. Where mice are especially troublesome, a compost of leaves, sawdust, lawn rakings, etc., should be used, inasmuch as heavy litter or one containing grain is ideal for attracting animals. Perennials such as lilies, whose crowns are completely underground, require the greatest protection. Perennials such as primroses

and foxgloves, which carry over some fleshy foliage, must be covered lightly, if at all, to prevent rotting of the crowns. It is desirable to leave dead tops, stalks, etc., on the plants until spring. The tops will protect the plants to some extent over winter and there is also less danger to the plant from premature removal of tops in the fall before the latter are entirely dead. Cultivation should cease in the fall after danger from weed seeds maturing is past. This will discourage too late growth, and any weeds will serve as a protective covering.

It is important that mulch for perennial gardens should not be applied too early. There is a great danger in applying a litter of straw manure or leaves before the warm weather is fully over, and thus encouraging top growth which either rots during the winter or is frozen. Mulch should not be applied until *after the first heavy frosts*, and preferably not until the ground is slightly frozen in the early winter. The tufted pansy, primrose, and Shasta daisy are very susceptible to injury from a heavy mulch.

Mulch should not be removed until danger from extreme weather is past. The time for removal is governed by local conditions. The mulch should be removed gradually—not all at once—and extreme care should be used in removal in order not to injure or destroy smaller plants or plants which appear late in the spring. Any mulch has a tendency to delay the spring development of the roots. It should be removed, however, before the ground has become so warm that root growth has become definitely encouraged and the sprouts which are starting to grow are becoming weak and spindly.

Dividing Perennials, and Renovating Beds. There are some perennials which are benefited by being allowed to remain permanently in one place, such as peonies, gas plants, and bleeding-heart, but the vast majority of plants are not likely to improve unless taken up from time to time, divided, and reset. This is especially true of plants like the iris and the sneeze-weed which spread underground and form mats, soon exhaust soil fertility, and engage in a severe struggle which hampers their ornamental development. Likewise, crowns of perennials which give the most desirable flowers bloom only two or three seasons and then die. There is also the necessity for renewing the biennials such as foxgloves, canterbury bells, hollyhocks, and sweet williams. Some perennials such as oriental poppies should not be moved but may be divided with a sharp trowel. The general practice is to

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Know Your Bible

Forgotten Books' Full Membership provides unlimited access to more than 28,000 volumes of Christian literature for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair use policy applies

tance with the flowering habits of this plant state that it should be divided at least once every three years if an abundance of large blooms is to be obtained.

Such plants as the larkspur should be divided with great care every three or four years and each division of this plant should be left with a good crown attached to which is a quantity of good fibrous root growth.

The greatest success in dividing perennials will be attained with those plants whose roots can be readily pulled apart with no severe ruptures. Those plants which have heavy roots like the larkspur and some of the irises should be subdivided with much greater care. Biennials will renew themselves by seeding if the soil is not disturbed around them to any great extent. A few perennials such as the yellow marguerite and some of the hardy asters will also renew themselves each year by seeds dropped from the parent plant. Every perennial garden is benefited by a thorough spading over at least once in three years. When a garden is filled with perennials the spading does not in general reach deep into the soil, nor does it cover the entire area. The best soil for these plants is one which is friable and not too compact. This is the reason for spading every two or three years.

Plants may be dug up and separated by hand or thinned out in the beds by cutting with a clean, sharp spade or trowel and removing the excess plants. Replanting should be done in fresh soil if possible, or some new soil and bone meal would better be worked in. Care should be taken in the replanting that the crown of the plant is not smothered. It is equally fatal to the plant to be set too low or too high. Divide and replant in the spring those fall-blooming sorts which continue in full bloom until late in the season, such as chrysanthemums and anemones, and all fleshy-rooted plants except the peony. (For the peony and the iris in particular, and for planting perennials in general see Pages 39 and 47.) The best time of the year for lifting and separating perennials in general is probably the fall. The early-flowering perennials like some of the irises and the leopard's bane should give the best result by dividing and transplanting shortly after they have completed their flowering period. One objection to fall planting, however, is that the smaller plants heave out if planted too late or are apt to get lost during mulching or in the "cleaning up" work of the spring. Plants with heavy tops or fleshy roots in general, *except* the iris and the peony, are more liable to *rot* if planted in the fall. If the planting of

them is done at this season it should be begun in the latter part of August, if possible. The regular mulching, so necessary for all plants set in the autumn, should not be forgotten when the winter comes on.

During the summer a fine mulch of some sort may be kept on a perennial border to good advantage as it prevents loss of moisture, saves labour otherwise necessary in cultivating, stops spattering of mud over the leaves of smaller plants, and prevents baking of the soil after rains.

FERTILIZING PERENNIALS AND ANNUALS. Perennials need a great deal of food and should have plant food to restore soil fertility. Such heavy feeders as phloxes and peonies should receive applications of bone meal and liquid manure. Such applications when the plants are in bud will frequently improve the size and quality of the flowers. Manure for fall mulching will also enrich the plants. The finer part can be worked into the beds during the spring, but care must be taken not to injure or destroy roots or smaller plants. Peonies and irises in general, like all plants with thick, fleshy roots or rootstocks, are sickened by manure. Bone meal is perfectly safe to use and is in every way the best fertilizer for them. On the other hand, the Japanese irises, with their fibrous roots, revel in cow manure. They, like *iris longipetala*, are indifferent to lime which to all other moisture-loving irises, with the exception of the spuria group, is objectionable.

Beds must be kept entirely free from weeds until fall. Where mulch is not maintained around the plants cultivation should be kept up, especially after a rain, to prevent evaporation.

In the development of the annual flower garden the soil should be thoroughly spaded over each spring and well pulverized. A good coating of well-rotted manure should be thoroughly spaded into the soil to a depth of four inches to eight inches. During the flowering season of these plants it may become necessary, on account of the lack of sufficient food, to supply some quick-acting fertilizer such as sheep manure or dried blood which will force their growth and assist greatly in developing larger and more abundant flowers. A slight sprinkling of sheep manure or dried blood around each of the plants will be sufficient. It may be advisable to repeat this fertilizing operation at intervals of three or four weeks during the flowering season. Nitrate of soda is sometimes used as a plant stimulant. It is much more dangerous, however, than either sheep manure or dried blood because an overdose is very apt to burn and injure the plants.

WATERING OF PERENNIALS. Watering must be attended to, especially during dry spells. One good soaking a week is much more valuable to plants than many light sprinklings which do not wet the soil to any appreciable depth. On sandy and very light soils it will be necessary to water thoroughly every day or every second day during the dryest part of the season. Where it is not possible to water all the plants thoroughly at one time, divide the beds into sections and water the various sections in rotation. Watering in the later afternoon or evening hours has a more lasting effect than during the hotter portion of the day. Watering can be overdone as it can be carried to the point where the soil becomes water-logged and will consequently sour. Too much superficial watering of open-ground plants induces surface rooting which is not satisfactory, as such plants do not have access to large stores of food, and consequently cannot withstand drought successfully. Transplanted perennials should be watered thoroughly and left alone a few days till they become somewhat established.

The statement is sometimes made that water from wells is too cold to be suited for watering plants, and also that such water often lacks chemicals which serve as plant food. On the contrary, successful gardeners often water plants at midday on hot summer days in order to gain the cooling effect of the water when it is most needed. It is also believed by some experienced observers that water falling on the soil reaches the soil temperature very quickly after being absorbed and in all but a negligible number of instances, before it reaches the roots of plants. With regard to the question of the amount of plant food contained in water from a deep-driven well as compared to the amount found in surface water such as that flowing in a creek or river there seems to be little reason to think that water from wells is lacking in plant food to such an extent as to make it less valuable than surface water. It is now agreed that surface water contains more solid matter in suspension while subterranean water has its load of solid matter in solution. Therefore the plant food which occurs in water from a driven well differs from the plant food found in river water merely in being more likely to occur in solution rather than in suspension. The water which is taken from artesian wells is not always sterile and often contains nitrates in large quantities due to the reduction of the nitrates which occur in deep layers in the soil. When this water is used for irrigating the surface layer of the soil, the nitrifying bacteria

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

The following plants, if attacked by leaf spots or mildews, may be saved by fungicides (See Page 77):

Alyssum (mildew).
Anemone (root decay and rust). Destroy affected roots.
Aquilegia (mildew and black spot).
Campanula (red and brown rust). Keep away from *pinus rigida*.
Chrysanthemum (leaf spot or powdery mildew). If rusted, plants should be destroyed.
Convallaria (stem rot). Burn affected plants.
Coreopsis (mildew).
Delphinium (black spot on leaves). Remove and burn.
Ferns (tip blight).
Hollyhock (leaf spot). If attacked by rust or anthracnose destroy the plants.
Iberis (club root). Use lime in soil.
Papaver (mildew).
Peony (stem rot, leaf spot, botyrides).
Phlox (leaf spot and powdery mildew, and stem canker).
Sedum (leaf spot).
Thalictrum (red spot).
Veronica (leaf disease), (leaf spot).
Violets (leaf spot and leaf blight).

Root rot of violets and nematodes on the roots require soil treatment and sterilization.

Bulb spot of irises should be treated by soaking the bulbs for one hour in formalin solution, consisting of one ounce in two gallons of water. Root rot which is found usually only in the midst of an old matted clump is overcome by breaking the rhizomes from the clump, cutting off the decay, and planting in new soil with a watering of potassium permanganate, only enough to make the water of light pink colour.

MAINTENANCE OF VARIOUS KINDS OF GARDENS. No attempt should be made to develop a garden of any kind until a careful analysis has first been made concerning the probable cost for future maintenance. This applies equally as well to the extensive estate as it does to the detailed flower garden and to the average residence property. Plants are growing things and require constant attention in greater or less degree varying with types of development, whether of extreme formality or extreme informality, intended to produce certain effects. Many require an extremely abnormal quantity of labour and others require a minimum of labour for their average maintenance.

PLATE XIV. The list of trees and shrubs which thrive in the congested city districts where soil conditions are poor and the air is polluted with smoke and dust, is limited to a few kinds, of which the tree-of-heaven, locust and catalpa are typical. (See page 119, group XI-A)

PLATE XV. An interesting use of hedges to frame one side of the refined formal garden. Japanese quince on the left side of the walk, Japanese barberry against the right side accented with sheared retinosporas, and buttresses of Japanese quince and Amoor River privet on the extreme left against the vine-covered wall, form the features of this composition. (See page 124)

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Know Your Bible

Forgotten Books' Full Membership provides unlimited access to more than 28,000 volumes of Christian literature for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair use policy applies

The one most important duty in the successful growing of annual flowering plants, in order to continue their period of bloom, is to keep all portions of the plant from developing seed pods. Those branches which have produced flowers should be removed as soon as the bloom has ceased. Most of the annuals like the calendulas and marigolds are encouraged to produce more bloom through this process of keeping seed pods removed and the branches severely cut back. Other annuals like the annual larkspur, the matricaria, the annual baby's-breath, and the bachelor button will not develop a secondary growth, and must therefore be planted in successive sowings to secure a continuous supply of flowers.

REFINED FORMAL GARDEN. The refined formal garden is developed through the use of various types of perennials and annuals. The same rules apply to the general maintenance of a garden of this kind that apply to the general maintenance of perennials and annuals. This type of garden however, unlike the other types of gardens, rock garden, wild garden, informal garden, etc., should, if developed, be perfectly maintained. A formal flower garden for its real success depends upon well-defined masses and definite major and minor axis lines. Extreme care should be devoted to the clipping of all hedges and the maintenance of the outlines of the definite masses of plants. All turf borders and walks should be neatly trimmed and carefully edged and little if any of the informal loose effect, so common to the informal garden and to the wild garden, should be permitted. The author attempts to discuss this question together with the question of maintenance pertaining to the other types of gardens in order to make clear that in the selection of the plants in landscape work the item of subsequent maintenance is one of the important factors in the successful development of the formal flower garden to an even greater extent than in other types of gardens.

INFORMAL FLOWER GARDEN. The informal flower garden requires less maintenance care than the formal flower garden. It is not so essential that the masses of plants and the outline of walks should be as carefully defined. There is no garden, not even the wild garden, that does not require constant attention for the best results. The same questions of maintenance apply to the informal garden in the same way that they do to the maintenance of perennials and annuals. The

only point which the author wishes to make clear is that from the very informal nature of the garden the question of maintenance cost is not as great as the maintenance cost of the formal garden.

ROCK GARDEN. Many persons labour under the impression that the rock garden does not require constant attention. To successfully develop a rock garden planting requires more thorough knowledge of plants than the development of the refined flower garden or the informal garden. The reason for this is that those plants which succeed in the rock garden development are much more uncommon than the plants which succeed in other types of gardens and less opportunity is afforded for intelligent study of their habits of growth and flowering characteristics. The rock garden, like the wild garden, is often thought of as a garden in which plants enter into a competition for "the survival of the fittest." Quite to the contrary, intelligent maintenance must be applied in order to eventually develop the plan as originally intended. Most of the plants adapted to the rock garden are the dwarf, slow-growing types which continue to become larger from year to year. They must be kept within bounds by intelligent pruning which will not destroy their effect. Occasionally many plants are introduced into the rock garden planting which require much more attention on account of the water which is necessary for their normal growth. A rock garden is not a garden from which flowers are to be picked. The period of bloom is usually the period when the plant is most valuable for its effect in the garden and the flowers should not be removed at that time.

CUTTING GARDEN. The cutting garden is perhaps the most simple garden and the easiest garden to maintain. The only problem of such a garden is to provide easy access to plants placed in definite rows with sufficient space for easy cultivation. In a garden of this kind plants are permitted their freedom of growth and the object is to feed them heavily with fertilizer in order to produce the most desirable flowers which are to be cut at a time when the plants are at their height of bloom. The problem of maintenance is one of supplying sufficient fertilizer to keep the flowers growing vigorously, of cultivating them frequently, and watering freely.

ROSE GARDEN. The object of the average rose garden is to produce an abundance of bloom and to produce large individual flowers. The

rose garden for the best success of the plants requires careful maintenance. The hybrid roses, which are usually grafted stock, revert quickly to the original type if suckers are allowed to develop and not kept within control. The rose garden beds should be kept clean of other plants unless provided with English tufted pansies or portulaca. If the rose garden is a part of some formal garden development and the beds are edged with any small hedge or edging plant such as the alyssum, then extreme care should be exercised to be certain that these plants are kept neatly trimmed and within definite bounds. One of the important problems in the maintenance of the rose garden is that of knowing the different types of hybrids and how these plants should be pruned in order to encourage the production of more flowers or of larger flowers. This question is too extensive to be discussed in the short space available, but there are numerous books which discuss at length the development and care of the rose garden.

FERTILIZING ROSES. When rose garden beds have been properly prepared by the introduction of plant food in the form of manure, bone, and lime, all that remains to be done in the way of fertilization may be easily attended to by top-dressing from time to time. Liquid manure should never be given in dry weather without first thoroughly wetting the soil with plain water, but it may be used at frequent intervals provided it is not too strong. Dried blood may be used either in water or dry at the rate of one ounce to the square yard during May, June, and July if hoed well into the surface soil. Wood ashes and bone meal in small quantities may be used in a similar manner after growth starts. These dry fertilizers should be used only just before a good rain or should be followed by a thorough soaking with the hose.

WALL GARDEN. The wall garden is perhaps one of the most interesting types of gardens. A wall garden should never be attempted unless those responsible for its maintenance feel certain that the proper kind of intelligent maintenance care can be devoted to such a garden. A list of plants which are adapted for producing wall garden effects is small. It is not so much the question of quantity of maintenance as it is the question of the degree of intelligent maintenance which makes for the failure or success of the wall garden. The greatest success is attained with wall garden development when those responsible for its maintenance make it a special point to thor-

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

CHAPTER VIII

WINTER PROTECTION AND MULCHING

Reasons for Winter Protection. Winter protection is necessary under the following conditions: First—When a plant is removed from its natural habitat to one more severe; Second—When plants are not sufficiently hardy to withstand the new climatic conditions or exposures; Third—When it is desirable to retain ground moisture during the winter for planting on exposed places, mounds and banks. Fourth—When plants (especially evergreens) are transplanted into a stiff clay soil under climatic conditions where they will be subjected to considerable freezing and thawing and it becomes necessary to protect them against heaving; Fifth—When plants, especially rhododendrons and other evergreens, must be protected against wind and sun which cause so much damage on account of excessive evaporation of moisture from the leaves at a time when no moisture is being taken into the plant through the root system. Continued, steady cold and a permanent covering of snow are generally sufficient to tide a plant through the severest part of winter, but an open winter, followed by severe cold, or the alternate freezing and thawing in spring, will work havoc. Mulching, therefore, is equally important, not only to control sudden changes in temperature in extreme weather, but also to maintain a cool, even temperature in early spring.

One of the common impressions in connection with mulching for purposes of winter protection is that plants are really being protected against extreme cold. Nothing could be farther from the truth. It is not possible to protect plants against freezing conditions, especially during the cold winters of our north when frost enters the soil to a depth of two to three feet. Under such conditions no normal depth of mulch consisting of rotted leaves or manure could keep frost out of the soil surrounding the roots of the plants.

The real reason then is a different reason from that of being a desire to ward off a freezing condition. It is the desire not of warding off the cold but of preventing abnormal evaporation of moisture from the

leaves and especially from the lower part of such plants as the roses which are particularly sensitive to this type of evaporation. It is for this reason that plants which do not have well-ripened wood like the golden bell and certain varieties of the deutzia are subject to injury because of this evaporation. Other plants like the bush honeysuckle and lilacs which succeed in developing thoroughly ripened wood before winter approaches do not suffer so much. There are two important sources of injury (outside of the gnawing by animals) which can cause plants to be injured during the winter months and as a protection against which mulching is necessary. The first is abnormal evaporation from the roots and stems of plants that are in exposed situations, and the second a liability of being heaved from the ground where a clay loam soil is subjected to violent changes of freezing and thawing.

It is for this same reason that standard roses and climbing roses are frequently lost during the winter months because they are protected by a thin covering of straw, and evaporation is allowed to continue, when, in reality, they should be taken down and buried in soil which remains moist throughout the winter months and thus protects the stems against evaporation.

SOURCES OF WINTER INJURY, AND REMEDIES. One source of winter injury is a heaving in clayey soils which exposes roots of small and newly transplanted plants. This may be remedied by applying a ground mulch of straw litter or manure over the entire area immediately around the trees and covering the area of root growth. Another source is premature activity of the sap, due to the warmth of the sun's rays. If the ground is frozen hard and deep, and sun and severe winds strike evergreen plants they will "scorch" or dry out because sap cannot flow from the roots to take the place of that evaporated. Many evergreens which are exposed to severe winter conditions are in reality killed during the months of January and February; but the damage done does not become evident until time for spring growth to begin during the months of April and early May. If the evergreens which have been killed during the winter months in the nursery are dug and shipped to owners of estates at a time prior to spring growth and prior to a time when it is possible for a nurseryman to determine whether or not the plant is in a normal growing condition, plants killed in this manner (because of the lack of winter protection) do not show the injury until the growing season, at which time, with the beginning of warm growing weather, the

leaves turn brown. Conditions of this kind often follow a severe winter. During a severe winter in which successive freezing and thawing conditions are a common occurrence evergreens are apt to be seriously damaged. Under such conditions it is the heat which causes the worst injury to the evergreens during these winter months and, as commonly believed, this is not injury due to excessive cold. A succession of extremely cold nights and warm thawing conditions during the day causes excessive evaporation from the leaves which, as heretofore mentioned, cannot be replaced through the dormant root system, the soil surrounding which has not been sufficiently warmed to excite growth. This evaporation may be stopped by shelter fences or by wrapping the plants with straw "overcoats." Care should be taken, however, to avoid wrapping too tightly, or injury to the plant will result from heating of foliage. Boxwood hedges also, particularly when young, should be covered to prevent winter injury in sections of the country where the temperature may fall as low as zero during the winter months. Such hedges may be boxed, or they may be banked with cornstalks or coarse litter and also with evergreen boughs. One of the best protections for boxwood hedges (as well as broad-leaved evergreens) is to be certain that they have a thorough soaking, especially during a dry fall, immediately before the freezing weather begins.

Mice often injure plants, and where this occurs mulching should be delayed until cooler weather, when the rodents will have nested elsewhere. Poisoning may be resorted to by placing poisoned wheat in drain tiles among the mulch. Mice and rabbits will gnaw certain shrubs and fruit trees, such as quinces, spireas, forsythias, etc. Such plants should be protected, especially the first year, by tar paper or burlap if mice are present. Wrapping should begin slightly below the surface of the ground at the base of the tree, and extend to a height of two feet. The author is advised on good authority that where there is excessive danger that the base of certain shrubs and fruit trees will be gnawed by mice and rabbits, an excellent method of protection is that of mulching these hedges with coal ashes to a depth of three to four inches around the immediate base of the plant. The gritty condition of this material is evidently objectionable to rabbits and mice and its use has saved a number of valuable hedge plants.

PERENNIALS—WINTER PROTECTION OF. Perennials should have a good mulch of well-rotted manure, straw, leaves, etc., applied just be-

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Know Your Bible

Forgotten Books' Full Membership provides unlimited access to more than 28,000 volumes of Christian literature for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair use policy applies

and flowers do not develop. In the planting of crocuses late in the fall it is advisable to cover the ground immediately with some fresh straw manure which will keep the temperature of the ground from becoming too cold until after the bulbs have developed slight root growth.

VINES—WINTER PROTECTION OF. Vines and various climbers, such as climbing roses or trained fruit trees, when growing against a southern or western wall, should be protected by burlap from the winter and early spring sun, which may cause growth to start too soon. Very tender vines, such as jasmine and some clematises and roses, can best be taken down and buried, especially where local climatic conditions or exposures are severe. When plants are so treated they should be allowed to lie on the ground for ten days or two weeks after they have been uncovered in the spring. This allows the canes time to harden-off.

ROSES—WINTER PROTECTION OF. Hybrid Teas and Hybrid Perpetuals in most winters can be safely carried over by hilling up the soil about the plants to a height of six or eight inches, thus covering the lowest six buds, and then covering the plants with hardwood leaves eighteen to twenty-four inches deep. The leaves should be held in place with cornstalks or brush to prevent their being blown away. A three or four inch blanket of stable manure may be applied before the leaves are used and a windbreak of boughs of pine or fir trees, or cornstalks may be substituted for the leaves if manure is used. Cultivation should be stopped in September to discourage late growth, but the plants should be thoroughly soaked with water in October, just before hilling them up. This protection should be removed piecemeal in the spring, to gradually harden-off the plants.

Standard roses may be protected by laying them on the ground and treating them as tender vines. This is the most satisfactory method. They may also be wrapped with straw and burlap, or boxed, with a filling of leaves within the box. The safest method in severe exposures is that of burying them.

RHODODENDRONS—WINTER PROTECTION OF. Rhododendrons, other broad-leaved evergreens and, to a certain extent, all other evergreens, are apt to be scalded in winter by the morning sun shining through the coating of ice or snow upon the leaves, unless they are

shielded. They should be mulched also during both winter and summer. The mulching of rhododendrons for summer is done for the purpose of providing a thin layer of leaf mold which will produce as nearly as possible the natural conditions of the undisturbed soil in the woods and fields where rhododendrons grow. Mulching for winter protection is effected by banking the plants with a deep layer of leaves. These leaves prevent excessive freezing and possible heaving of the soil around the roots. Rhododendrons are further protected by building a screen of evergreen boughs or of cornstalks entirely around the plantation, but especially on the exposed side. A portion of the leaves used in the winter mulch can be left when the mulch is removed in the spring. Under no conditions should an attempt be made to spade this mulch of leaves into the ground in the spring. It may be loosened slightly with a fork, but because this plant has its roots so near the surface the ground around the roots, below the natural surface, *should not be disturbed*.

TREES AND SHRUBS—WINTER PROTECTION OF. When mulching trees care should be taken to extend the mulch out as far as the roots extend, or at least as far as the ends of the branches extend. Most of the Japanese flowering peaches, cherries, etc., need a four-inch root mulch every winter in severe climates. Boxbushes, many other evergreens, and some deciduous material should be tied in winter. This is done to keep the plant from splitting under the weight of the heavy snows. Bands of rye straw or burlap are better than string for tying. Shrubs and trees when planted in groups or plantations, being thus close together, will protect each other to a considerable extent.

When plants are of doubtful hardiness, screens may be erected for protection on the most exposed sides, or completely surrounding the plants. Such screens may be made of poles to which is attached brush or burlap. Another method is to make a screen of boards. Screens are frequently used to protect evergreens, trees, and shrubs. A shed without sides also may be constructed over such plantings. This is done to avoid loss by drip from buildings, or breakage from the weight of snow. Shrubs may be wrapped with straw or burlap, the covering being bound with raffia or twine. A pole is usually placed inside the wrapping to prevent the plant from bending or breaking. It is preferable, however, to plant more hardy types of material, because screens are extremely unsightly unless the plants are in an obscure location.

LAWNS—MULCHING OF. After the first year it is generally not necessary to protect lawns in winter. If a mulch is desired use straw or well-rotted manure old enough so that there is no danger from weed seeds. In the spring the coarse manure should be removed and the finer portions pressed in with a heavy roller. Heavy, coarse manure is apt to suffocate the growing grass and leave bare spots on the lawn.

GENERAL CONDITIONS. Fall-planted material, especially perennials, and in the heavier soils, should be well protected during the first winter with a mulch of strawy manure or hardwood leaves. Compact or fresh manures should be avoided. Fresh manures, free from straw, will burn the plants, and compact manures will cause decay and fermentation, due to lack of aeration. A good strawy manure should be used. In the spring the litter may be removed, and the finer portions of the mulch spaded into the beds. When leaves are used, provision must be made to prevent them from blowing away. Boards, branches, or wire netting can be used for this purpose. Mulching, applied very early, may be harmful by reason of encouraging late root action and top growth. Therefore, it is always advisable to delay root mulching until, after several light freezes, a crust has formed on the ground. Evergreen boughs, when procurable, make an excellent protective covering. After a dry fall most plants, except some perennials, are benefited by being thoroughly soaked with water before freezing weather occurs. This is especially true of conifers and broad-leaved evergreens. Cultivation in shrub and perennial beds can be stopped as soon as danger from weeds maturing their seeds is over. This will furnish some protection and will also discourage late growth of plants.

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

CHAPTER IX

EVERGREENS

THE variation in adaptation of evergreens has come to be a much-debated question among horticulturists and landscape architects who are called upon to use them. An interesting fact is discovered after some study of evergreens. The hardy types are not perfectly hardy under the varying conditions of climate and exposure in various sections of the country. Therefore, evergreens should be selected for landscape plantings with a considerable knowledge of their ability to withstand local conditions.

The factors which are evidently most injurious to the normal development of evergreens as a group are: (1) sudden variations in climatic conditions; (2) condition of the soil; (3) exposure; and (4) atmospheric conditions in the vicinity of congested city districts. A short discussion of these factors, as bearing upon the growth of evergreens, may be of value.

1. CLIMATIC CONDITIONS. It is a safe assumption that evergreens which are indigenous to sections of country where the climatic conditions are severe will withstand similar conditions in any other section of the country unless the other factors, of soil, exposure, and atmospheric conditions are extremely adverse. An interesting fact is seen in the repeated endeavour to acclimate evergreens, which otherwise are hardy, to the sudden changes of temperature experienced along the shores of the Great Lakes. Evergreens which are perfectly hardy in the severe climate of New York State and New England, and even in Michigan, will not prove hardy when used close to the shores of the Great Lakes.

While no one has given a definite reason for this, it is presumed that the sudden changes of climatic condition are responsible for the failure of many plants. In general, in the selection of evergreens, the more tender varieties should not be far removed from climatic conditions in which they are known to be perfectly hardy,

unless the person using such plants expects the inevitable loss which will be experienced during a very severe winter.

2. CONDITION OF THE SOIL. The question of soil conditions with reference to the planting of evergreens is more important in the clayey sections of the Middle West than in most of the other sections of the country. In the northern portions of the Middle West this is not so evident, because the summer months are not as hot and dry as they are farther south. Even the more hardy evergreens will not withstand the stiff clay conditions of the Middle West during the hot summer months, at which times this clay bakes very hard. Evergreens, to be grown most successfully, should be planted in a loose, sandy-loam or clay-loam soil, and should not be planted directly in a soil the predominating portion of which is clay. Therefore the soil conditions should be examined closely before it is definitely decided to use evergreens, and the list of evergreens shown under IX-B are those which are most hardy and best adapted to the climatic conditions and soil conditions of the Middle West, as proven by years of experience and careful observation.

3. EXPOSURE. If the more tender types of evergreens which do not normally grow under the most severe climatic conditions are selected for use in a section where the climatic conditions are severe, then such plants should be so located that the exposure from the prevailing winds of winter is greatly reduced. It is possible to use most of the evergreens shown in Group IX-A in any section of the country, provided a proper exposure is selected and the proper winter protection is given. Many times this is impracticable, because evergreens are selected to be of equal value during the winter months and during the summer months. There is no windbreak or screen as yet developed for the protection of evergreens against exposure which in itself does not detract to a great extent from the beauty of these plantations during a period of the year when their foliage should be most effective.

4. ATMOSPHERIC CONDITIONS. Many evergreens are used in the vicinity of our congested city districts, or in locations where the prevailing winds surround them with an atmosphere polluted with dust, smoke, and gases, all of which are very injurious to most evergreens. Only the most hardy evergreens should be used under such conditions, and in order to keep them in a normal growing condition

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Know Your Bible

Forgotten Books' Full Membership provides unlimited access to more than 28,000 volumes of Christian literature for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair use policy applies

PLATE XVII. The Canadian hemlock, when grown from the northern seed and when well established, forms one of the best windbreaks and barriers for the protection of the garden or orchard wherever drifting snow must be overcome and seclusion also attained. (See page 125, group XII-C)

PLATE XVIII. Upon a spacious lawn effective use can occasionally be made of trees and shrubs possessing symmetrical habits of growth and fine flowering and fruiting qualities. The deutzia is a shrub with these capabilities; but it is seldom seen as a specimen plant. Restraint, however, must be observed and a dotted effect avoided. (See chapter XIV)

PLATE XIX. The extended lawn area often requires specimen trees to lend scale and colour to the picture, and it also offers opportunity to display the natural beauty of many of our fine specimen trees. (See page 133)

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

Picea excelsa (in variety)
Norway Spruce

Picea omorika
Servian Spruce

Picea pungens
Colorado Spruce

Pinus cembra
Swiss Stone Pine

Pinus densiflora umbraculifera
Dwarf Japanese Red Pine

Pinus montana mughus
Dwarf Mountain Pine

Pinus nigra austriaca
Austrian Pine

Pinus resinosa
Red Pine

Pinus strobus
White Pine

Pinus sylvestris
Scotch Pine

Pseudotsuga douglasi (Colorado Form)
Douglas Fir

Sciadopitys verticillata
Umbrella Pine

Taxus baccata repandens
Spreading English Yew

Taxus canadensis
Ground Yew

Taxus cuspidata
Japanese Yew

Taxus cuspidata brevifolia
Short-leaved Japanese Yew

Thuja occidentalis aurea
George Peabody's Golden Arborvitae

Thuja occidentalis douglasi
Douglas' Arborvitae

Thuja occidentalis globosa
Globe Arborvitae

Thuja occidentalis (Little Gem)
Little Gem Arborvitae

Thuja occidentalis plicata
Tall Pointed Arborvitae

Thuja occidentalis pyramidalis
Pyramidal Arborvitae

Thuja occidentalis rosenthali
Rosenthal's Arborvitae

Thuja occidentalis vervæneana
Vervaene's Arborvitae

Thuja occidentalis wareana
Siberian Arborvitae

Tsuga canadensis
Canadian Hemlock

Tsuga caroliniana
Carolina Hemlock

B. BEST ADAPTED FOR USE IN MID-WEST. This group of evergreens will withstand climatic and soil conditions of the mid-west, especially throughout Ohio, and under average exposure these types will develop normally in the suburban and country districts.

Abies brachyphylla
Nikko Fir

Abies concolor
White Fir

Abies veitchi
Veitch's Silver Fir

Chamaecyparis obtusa
Japanese Cypress

Chamaecyparis pisifera filifera
Thread-branched Cypress

Chamaecyparis pisifera squarrosa
Veitch's Silver Cypress

Juniperus (in variety)
Juniper

Picea alba (north only)
White Spruce

Picea alcockiana
Alcock's Spruce

Picea engelmanni
Engelmann's Spruce

Picea excelsa (in variety)
Norway Spruce

Picea omorika
Servian Spruce

Picea pungens glauca
Koster's Blue Spruce

Pinus cembra
Swiss Stone Pine

Pinus montana mughus
Dwarf Mountain Pine

Pinus nigra austriaca
Austrian Pine

Pinus resinosa
Red Pine

Pinus strobus
White Pine

Pinus sylvestris
Scotch Pine

Pseudotsuga douglasi
Douglas Fir

Sciadopitys verticillata
Umbrella Pine

Taxus baccata repandens
Spreading English Yew

Taxus cuspidata brevifolia
Short-leaved Japanese Yew

Taxus cuspidata capitata
Clustered Japanese Yew

Thuja occidentalis (in variety)
American Arborvitae

Thuja occidentalis wareana
Siberian Arborvitae

Thuja orientalis (northern grown)
Oriental Arborvitae

Tsuga canadensis
Canadian Hemlock

Tsuga caroliniana
Carolina Hemlock

C. NOT ADAPTED FOR USE IN MID-WEST. Evergreens in this group should not be used in the amateur garden of this section. Experience has shown that they have proven "treacherous" in their ability to thrive and also in their habit of growth under these peculiar climatic and soil conditions, to which they are not adapted.

Abies balsamea
Balsam Fir

Abies fraseri
Fraser's Balsam Fir

Abies nordmanniana
Nordman's Fir

Cephalotaxus (in variety)
False Yew

Chamaecyparis lawsoniana
Lawson's Cypress

Chamaecyparis pisifera
Pea-fruited Cypress

Chamaecyparis pisifera plumosa
Plume-like Cypress

Juniperus excelsa
Greek Juniper

Picea mariana
Black Spruce

Pinus banksiana
Jack Pine

Pinus jeffreyi
Jeffrey's Pine

Pinus palustris
Long-leaved Pine

Pinus ponderosa
Bull Pine

Thujopsis dolobrata
Japanese Arborvitae

D. ADAPTED TO PARTIAL SHADE IN WOODED AREAS. The group of evergreens which will develop normal foliage and normal growth under partial shade in wooded areas is limited. The types in this group have proven the most satisfactory.

Juniperus virginiana
Red Cedar

Pinus banksiana (for light soils)
Jack Pine

Pinus strobus
White Pine

Pseudotsuga douglasi
Douglas Fir

Taxus canadensis
Ground Yew

Thuja occidentalis
American Arborvitae

Tsuga canadensis
Canadian Hemlock

E. Low-growing, Formal Types. This group contains types of evergreens which are valuable for accent and for specimen purposes. They should be planted on the open lawn or where there is ample space for them to develop their natural habit of growth. Evergreens from this list, and the low-growing types of a more informal character from Groups IX-A and IX-B should be selected for the refined mass plantings of evergreens as illustrated in Figure 1 Plate XI.

Abies concolor globosa (spherical)
Globe White Fir

Chamaecyparis obtusa nana (conical)
Dwarf Japanese Cypress

Chamaecyparis obtusa nana aurea (conical)
Dwarf Golden Japanese Cypress

Juniperu virginiana globosa (globose)
Globe Red Cedar

Picea excelsa clanbrasiliana (compact broad conical)
Cone-shaped Norway Spruce

Picea excelsa compacta (sub-globose)
Compact Norway Spruce

Picea excelsa gregoriana (sub-globose and compact)
Gregory's Dwarf Norway Spruce

Picea excelsa nana (depressed sub-globose)
Dwarf Norway Spruce

Picea excelsa pygmaea (dense, small pyramid)
Dwarf Pyramidal Norway Spruce

Picea excelsa tabulaeformis (low and flat)
Tablet-shaped Norway Spruce

Picea orientalis nana (low, broad pyramid)
Dwarf Oriental Spruce

Picea pungens compacta (dwarf conical)
Dwarf Blue Spruce

Pinus cembra compacta (dwarf conical)
Dwarf Swiss Stone Pine

Pinus densiflora umbraculifera tanyosha (vase form)
Dwarf Japanese Red Pine

Pinus koraiensis (dense, broad pyramid)
Corean Pine

Pinus montana mughus (globose)
Dwarf Mountain Pine

Pinus strobus umbraculifera (vase form)
Bush White Pine

Pinus strobus brevifolia (compact and round)
Dwarf White Pine

Pinus sylvestris pumila (globose)
Globe Scotch Pine

Pseudotsuga douglasi globosa (globose)
Globe Douglas Spruce

Taxus baccata repandens (sub-globose)
Spreading English Yew

Taxus cuspidata densa (hemispherical)
Dwarf Japanese Yew

Thuja occidentalis compacta (globose)
Compact Arborvitae

Thuja occidentalis dumosa (dense dwarf)
Dwarf Arborvitae

Thuja occidentalis ellwangeriana (low, broad pyramid)
Ellwanger's Arborvitae

Thuja occidentalis globosa (globose and very dwarf)
Globe Arborvitae

Thuja occidentalis hoveyi (dense ovate)
Hovey's Arborvitae

Thuja occidentalis (Little Gem) (flat ovate)
Little Gem Arborvitae

Thuja occidentalis nana (compact globose)
Dwarf Arborvitae

Thuja occidentalis pumila (dense dwarf)
Dwarf Arborvitae

Thuja occidentalis reidi (broad dwarf)
Dwarf Arborvitae

Thuja occidentalis wagneriana (globose)
Dwarf Arborvitae

Thuja occidentalis woodwardi (dense globose)
Woodward's Dwarf Arborvitae

Tsuga canadensis globosa (dense globose)
Globe Hemlock

Tsuga canadensis nana (depressed and spreading)
Dwarf Hemlock

Tsuga canadensis pendula (*sargenti*) (flat topped depressed)
Sargent's Weeping Hemlock

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Know Your Bible

Forgotten Books' Full Membership provides unlimited access to more than 28,000 volumes of Christian literature for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair use policy applies

in their habit. The poplars are subject to disease as well as being short lived, and the willows are not adapted to shade tree purposes, even in their habit of growth. In spite of the fact that there are some excellent trees as shown in the first and second lists in this chapter, well adapted to street and avenue planting, and thoroughly tested through a period of years, yet many individuals responsible for the selection of these permanent assets or detriments to the public streets will still select trees such as those which are included in the third list of this chapter.

Trees such as the maidenhair tree, tree of heaven, oriental plane, and pin oak should not be used for street tree planting without a thorough knowledge of the conditions under which they are to grow and the conditions to which they are best adapted. The pin oak and the maidenhair tree are tall, pyramidal trees, which should be used only on wide streets in a heavy soil, and the maidenhair tree should never be used for street and avenue planting except in the less severe climatic conditions. The tree of heaven has a vigorous habit of growth and is an excellent tree in the smoky, congested sections of our cities where shade trees are required. Before trees in this group are used some of the important bulletins and books on our city street trees should be consulted for further information. (See Bibliography.)

Where an avenue is of such length that it passes through two or more radically different soil types care must be exercised or the trees on one soil will not grow as fast or luxuriantly as upon another soil. This will result in an avenue of uneven height and spread in the tops of the trees and thus spoil an otherwise successful planting.

LIST OF TREES FOR STREET AND AVENUE PLANTING

A. Trees Which Are Entirely Hardy Under All Conditions. This group contains the standard types of shade trees which can be planted under almost any condition of climate or soil, with some degree of assurance that they will develop an interesting normal habit of growth. This list may be termed "the ten best trees for general use in street and avenue planting," in city, suburban, and urban districts.

Acer saccharum
Sugar Maple

Quercus alba
White Oak

Quercus coccinea
Scarlet Oak

Quercus rubra
Red Oak

Quercus velutina
Black Oak
Tilia euchlora
Crimean Linden
Tilia tomentosa
Silver Linden
Tilia vulgaris
Common Linden
Ulmus americana
American Elm
Ulmus glabra
Scotch Elm

B. TREES WHICH SHOULD BE SELECTED WITH A THOROUGH KNOWLEDGE OF THE CONDITIONS UNDER WHICH THEY ARE TO BE USED. Before trees in this group are used, descriptive information of these types should be consulted in order to know that the soil conditions, exposure, climate, and width of streets are such that these trees will meet the requirements and develop a normal growth.

Acer platanoides
Norway Maple
Ailanthus glandulosa
Tree of Heaven
Celtis occidentalis
Nettle Tree
Fraxinus (in variety)
Ash Tree
Ginkgo biloba
Maidenhair Tree
Liquidambar styraciflua
Sweet Gum
Liriodendron tulipifera
Tulip Tree
Platanus orientalis
Oriental Plane
Phellodendron amurense
Chinese Cork Tree
Quercus palustris
Pin Oak
Ulmus campestris
English Elm

C. TREES WHICH SHOULD SELDOM BE USED ON STREETS. Many trees are selected for street planting, either because they are the easiest trees to grow or the tree which can be obtained with the least difficulty and expense. Such trees are a future liability to the community and they should never be planted except for some important reason, such as the impossibility of obtaining other types. They are adapted to specimen use rather than to street use.

Acer saccharinum
Soft Maple
Acer negundo
Box Elder
Aesculus hippocastanum
Common Horse-chestnut
Betula (in variety)
Birch
Catalpa (in variety)
Indian Bean
Gleditsia triacanthos
Honey Locust
Platanus occidentalis
American Plane
Populus eugenei
Carolina Poplar
Robinia pseudacacia
Black Locust
Salix (in variety)
Willow
Sorbus aucuparia
European Mountain Ash

CHAPTER XI

PLANTS FOR USE IN CONGESTED CITY DISTRICTS

THE effect of dust, smoke, and gas fumes upon vegetation is well known and yet no considerable amount of study has been given to this subject, largely because it has not been considered an economic question. Surely the people who are compelled to live in the congested districts of our large cities are as much entitled to shade and greenery as any one else, and there is no question but that the healthfulness of the congested districts is lowered by the absence of shade and grass. By the use of those plants which can survive drought, smoke, and abuse, some sort of trees or shrubbery may be had almost anywhere, except perhaps in the immediate vicinity of a steel mill or similar factories, where not even grass will survive. The first trees one comes to on the edge of the treeless districts which surround large steel mills are usually ailanthus or willow. The ailanthus is also the tree which most often appears in the closely built up sections of large cities, often providing the only greenery to be seen in whole sections of a town. Ashes, locusts, European planes, European lindens, and horse-chestnuts also seem to have the ability to withstand the summer droughts and the suffocating soot that proves disastrous to so many city trees. No rough-leaved tree nor one which requires much water should be used as a street tree in a congested, sooty district, because it is doomed beforehand to a lingering death, if it survives at all. Pin oaks and willows are useful only when they are assured of a reasonable supply of water during summer droughts.

Among the shrubs such smooth-leaved, hardy sorts as the lilacs, privets, golden bells, buckthorns, and barberries seem to withstand the drawbacks of smoke, soot, and drought the best.

Most of the coniferous evergreens have a hard time even existing in any closely built up town. The Colorado blue spruce, silver fir, Scotch pine, and dwarf mountain pine have withstood the soot and gas better than any others, and some recent experiments with the Carolina hemlock seem to show that it, too, will survive in the heart of a city,

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

B. SHRUBS. In every city district the occupants of some homes desire shrubs in connection with their yards, which give a touch of nature to their places. The shrubs in this group have proven the most hardy under adverse city conditions and should be used as a basis for selecting types.

Aralia spinosa
Hercules' Club

Berberis thunbergi
Thunberg's Japanese Barberry

Cornus (in variety)
Dogwood

Evonymus americanus
Strawberry Bush

Forsythia (in variety)
Golden Bell

Hibiscus syriacus
Rose of Sharon

Ligustrum (in variety)
Privet

Physocarpus opulifolius
Ninebark

Rhamnus (in variety)
Buckthorn

Spiraea (in variety)
Spirea

Symphoricarpos (in variety)
Snowberry

Syringa vulgaris
Common Lilac

Viburnum (in variety)
Viburnum

CHAPTER XII

PLANTS FOR HEDGES

THE selection of plants for hedges forms one of the most interesting subjects in the study of use of plants. More often than for any other purpose trees and shrubs for hedges are selected either from an economic or an aesthetic point of view. It may be desired to have a hedge for its beauty, or it may be desired for the purpose of a screen, a windbreak, or as a definite barrier.

Many times it is desirable in the development of hedge plantations, especially those which are more than the average height (three to four feet), to develop a hedge which will retain its foliage during the winter months. This may be desirable for two reasons: first, to provide a barrier and at the same time a screen against objectionable views and to secure privacy, and, second, to lend interest to a winter landscape because of the foliage effect. The only effective hedge barrier which holds its leaves during the winter is one composed of conifers. Broad-leaved evergreens are not desirable for this purpose; mainly because they are not sufficiently compact in their habit of growth to meet the requirements of a hedge, and they do not lend themselves to shearing. The evergreen hedge which is planted for the purpose of providing a complete screen, and requires a normal growth of the foliage, should seldom be planted in the heavy shade of large overhanging trees. Hedge plants which are selected as barriers or screens should be close growing and compact in habit. Many among them are thorny in character, thus making passage through them very difficult.

Hedges which are planted for barriers and which do not hold their leaves during the winter are usually valuable mostly for their summer effect. They are seldom planted for the purpose of a screen, for such a screen is desirable during the months of the year when the foliage is not present.

Many flower gardens, especially large rose gardens, have been much enhanced from a landscape viewpoint by the presence of low-growing, compact hedges which accurately define the outline of the various beds

and emphasize the main axial lines of the garden. There is a group of plants from which kinds are selected for hedge purposes, and which lend themselves to frequent clipping and shearing. These are most often used for edgings beside formal garden walks, pools, and beds of planting. The ideal hedge for this purpose is one which requires a very small amount of pruning in order to maintain its close, compact habit. It is therefore necessary to select plants for this purpose with a careful knowledge of the natural habits of growth of the mature plants and to use such plants for hedge purposes, rather than to endeavour by severe pruning to adapt larger growing types to such uses. Such hedges are usually maintained from six to twelve inches in height and should be planted at least twelve inches away from the edge of any garden walk in order to provide ample width for the hedge to spread as it matures.

Hedges for the purpose of windbreaks and solid screens are composed almost entirely of trees which are more or less compact in their habit of growth and will continue to develop while planted in a crowded space. Considerable good judgment should be used in locating a windbreak which is likely to act as a snow trap also, because the great drift of snow which accumulates behind a large windbreak may prove a nuisance in the early spring by lying deeply on the ground long after the land under it should be thawed out and ready to use. This drift may also break down small and brittle trees and shrubs and do more damage than good. For this reason, on the open prairies of the Dakotas it is often found necessary to locate windbreaks as far as one hundred feet to the windward of the buildings or road which are to be protected, because a strip approximately ten times its height is affected by a windbreak. This is shown by the snow lying drifted for this distance to the leeward after a heavy snowfall, accompanied by a driving wind.

Some thirty years ago, L. H. Bailey gave the following rules for planting windbreaks (*Garden and Forest* Vol. 1, page 46). While primarily intended for orchardists they are well worth considering to-day by anyone who is going to do such planting on a large scale for ornamental purposes.

(1). The windbreak should not obstruct atmospheric drainage.
(2). The windbreak should never be dense enough to force the buds on fruit trees in those localities which are subject to late spring frosts.
(3). As a rule, in localities where atmospheric drainage will not be severely checked, the windbreak should have a comparatively dense bottom, formed by undergrowth or low-branched trees.
(4). Native trees and shrubs are preferable for windbreaks.

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Know Your Bible

Forgotten Books' Full Membership provides unlimited access to more than 28,000 volumes of Christian literature for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair use policy applies

Mahonia aquifolium
Oregon Grape

Picea excelsa
Norway Spruce

Pyracantha coccinea lalandi
Evergreen Thorn

Thuja (in variety)
Arborvitae

Tsuga canadensis
Canadian Hemlock

b. Not holding leaves during winter:

Acer campestre
European Cork Maple

Berberis thunbergi
Thunberg's Japanese Barberry

Carpinus betulus
European Hornbeam

Chaenomeles japonica
Japanese Quince

Citrus trifoliata
Hardy Orange

Crataegus coccinea
Scarlet-fruited Thorn

Crataegus cordata
Washington Thorn

Crataegus crus-galli
Cockspur Thorn

Crataegus oxycantha
May Thorn

Fagus americana
American Beech

Gleditsia triacanthos
Honey Locust

Hippophae rhamnoides
Sea Buckthorn

Lonicera fragrantissima
Early Fragrant Honeysuckle

Maclura pomifera
Osage Orange

Prunus spinosa
Black Thorn

Rhamnus cathartica
Common Buckthorn

Rhamnus frangula (variety *latifolia*)
Alder Buckthorn

Rosa rugosa
Japanese Rose

B. EDGINGS FOR WALKS AND FOR GARDEN BORDERS. The plants in this group are either dwarf in their habit of growth or can be pruned severely in order to keep them in a low, compact form. The average height at which these hedges may be maintained is eight inches to eighteen inches.

Astilbe japonica
Japanese Astilbe

Azalea amoena
Hardy Evergreen Azalea

Berberis thunbergi
Thunberg's Japanese Barberry

Buxus suffruticosa
Dwarf Box

Deutzia gracilis
Slender Deutzia

Ilex microphylla
Small-leaved Holly

Ilex glabra
Inkberry

Ligustrum ibota regelianum
Regel's Privet

Philadelphus coronarius nanus
Dwarf Mock Orange

Philadelphus coronarius nanus aureus
Golden Dwarf Mock Orange

Pieris japonica
Japanese Fetterbush

Pyracantha coccinea lalandi
Evergreen Thorn

Rosa blanda
Meadow Rose

Rosa polyantha (in variety)
Fairy Rose

Spiraea bumalda anthony waterer
Crimson Spirea

Spiraea callosa alba
Fortune's White Spirea

Thuja occidentalis ellwangeriana
Ellwanger's Arborvitae

Thuja occidentalis globosa
Globe Arborvitae

Thuja occidentalis Tom Thumb or variety *umbraculifera*
Tom Thumb Arborvitae

Viburnum opulus nanum
Dwarf Bush Cranberry

C. WINDBREAKS AND SOLID SCREENS. Most of the trees and shrubs in this group are rapid growing and are entirely hardy under normal climatic conditions. They can be planted in close proximity to each other without injuring the individual specimens. This close planting, however, renders all the trees useless in future specimen planting.

Acer ginnala
Siberian Maple

Acer negundo
Box Elder

Acer saccharinum pyramidale
Pyramidal Silver Maple

Acer tataricum
Tartarian Maple

Carpinus caroliniana
American Hornbeam

Fagus americana
American Beech

Fagus sylvatica
European Beech

Juniperus virginiana
Red Cedar

Larix europaea
European Larch

Larix leptolepis
Japanese Larch

Picea (in variety)
Spruce

Pinus resinosa
Red Pine

Pinus strobus
White Pine

Populus (in variety)
Poplar

Rhamnus caroliniana
Carolina Buckthorn

Salix (in variety)
Willow

Tsuga canadensis
Canadian Hemlock

Tsuga caroliniana
Carolina Hemlock

D. FOR PRIVACY. These types are selected because of their ability to develop a compact, heavy foliage effect and most of these types retain their foliage during the late summer and early fall months.

Acer saccharinum pyramidale
Pyramidal Silver Maple (low-branched)

Cornus mas
Cornelian Cherry

Elaeagnus angustifolia
Russian Olive

Fagus sylvatica
European Beech

Forsythia intermedia
Hybrid Golden Bell

Forsythia viridissima
Dark Green Golden Bell

Hibiscus syriacus
Rose of Sharon

Ligustrum (in variety)
Privet

Lonicera bella
Zabel's Honeysuckle

Lonicera maacki
Late-blooming Honeysuckle

Lonicera tatarica
Tartarian Honeysuckle

Rhamnus cathartica
Common Buckthorn

Spiraea vanhouttei
Van Houtte's Bridal Wreath

Syringa vulgaris
Common Lilac

Viburnum (in variety)
Viburnum

E. Hedges for Bleak Exposures. These plants are hardy as far north as the Canadian northwest and will survive under extreme exposure. This group has been subdivided in order more clearly to differentiate between plants which should be used for their different characteristics under different exposures.

a. Late foliage:

Syringa vulgaris (not variety alba)
Common Lilac

b. Close shearing:

Berberis thunbergi
Thunberg's Japanese Barberry

Caragana arborescens
Siberian Pea Shrub

Caragana microphylla
Dahurian Pea Shrub

Elaeagnus angustifolia
Russian Olive

Rhamnus cathartica
Common Buckthorn

Shepherdia argentea
Buffalo Berry

Shepherdia canadensis (on lime)
Canadian Buffalo Berry

c. Unsheared low hedges:

Berberis thunbergi
Thunberg's Japanese Barberry

Spiraea vanhouttei
Van Houtte's Bridal Wreath

d. Fruiting hedges:

Berberis thunbergi
Thunberg's Japanese Barberry

Crataegus (in variety)
Thorn

Hippophae rhamnoides
Sea Buckthorn

Rhamnus cathartica
Common Buckthorn

Rosa (in variety)
Native Rose

Rosa rugosa
Japanese Rose

Shepherdia argentea
Buffalo Berry

Shepherdia canadensis (on lime)
Canadian Buffalo Berry

Symphoricarpos (in variety)
Snowberry

e. Shady places:

Acer saccharinum
Silver Maple

Crataegus monogyna
English Hawthorn

Lonicera xylosteum
Fly Bush Honeysuckle

Philadelphus coronarius
Common Mock Orange

Spiraea vanhouttei
Van Houtte's Bridal Wreath

Symphoricarpos racemosus
Snowberry

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

PLATE XXI. An uninteresting rocky slope often can be turned into an attractive landscape feature through the careful selection and planting of plants adapted to light, sandy soils. This slope is covered with a grouping of hardy pinks, evergreen candy-tuft, saxifrage and tufted pansy. (See page 139)

CHAPTER XIII

PLANTS FOR BORDER PLANTING

A VERY important question in the proper development of a lawn is how to give it a background and suitable enclosure of trees and shrubs. This chapter is especially concerned with the types of shrubs which are used as masses of planting in the shrub borders. These shrubs may be used in isolated groups or in a continuous border, the object of either method of arrangement being to provide a frame for the picture.

There are two types of lawns: the refined lawn area, and the more natural lawn area which fits into the existing landscape and which is not kept as well mowed and as neatly edged. The refined lawn area requires a type of shrub planting which must be neat in its outlines, possessing an interesting touch of foliage, flowers, and fruit, and naturally making a compact mass. This material is usually selected from the refined types of nursery-grown stock such as spirea, privet, snowball, golden bell, honeysuckle, and mock-orange.

In every border planting, if carefully analyzed, there will be found three distinct types of shrubs: those which are tall growing, averaging from seven to ten feet in height; those which are of medium growth, averaging from four to seven feet in height; and those which are low growing, averaging from two to four feet in height. It is essential properly to group these shrubs in order to have a compact foliage effect carrying from the higher shrubs through the lower shrubs to meet the turf.

It is very important, however, in the grouping of the different types of low, medium, and tall-growing shrubs in refined plantings not only to know the normal height which the shrubs attain but to know whether the foliage texture on one shrub is extremely fine and that on another shrub extremely coarse. For instance, the Japanese barberry is not used to the best advantage in front of the coarser, medium-growing varieties of flowering currant, sumac, or viburnum. It is much better adapted for use in front of the spirea, white kerria, and privet, shrubs with smaller types of foliage. The reason is that the sudden transition

from the extremely coarse texture of foliage to the extremely fine texture of foliage creates a discord in the landscape picture.

There are many of the shrubs contained in the second group which are those used to compose border plantations on a large scale where the detailed study of the planting is not its most important side, but rather where the general mass effects seen at a distance produce the interesting effect. Shrubs which are selected for border planting on the refined lawn areas, which are usually much more restricted than the extensive lawns, must stand the test of detailed study at the same time that they prove their value as mass effects.

The shrubs which are valuable for the less-refined and extensive lawn areas may consist of some of the shrubs for refined lawn plantings, such as the snowballs and the honeysuckles; but in general many of these shrubs are more or less native and generally collected locally. It is a difficult task to define the material which should be used in border plantings on the larger lawn areas where the coarser mass effects will meet the requirements. In general, most of the shrubs which are adapted to plantings on the refined lawn areas are adapted to the second type of plantings; but not all of the shrubs included in the second group and adapted to the more unrefined lawn areas are adapted in any way to use on the limited refined lawn areas.

LIST OF PLANTS FOR BORDER PLANTING

A. Masses for Refined Lawn Areas. This group consists of both low-growing and tall-growing types of shrubs, mostly of a hardy foliage type, neat in the habit of their growth, compact in the texture of their foliage, and comparatively free from the ravages of insects and scale. The evergreen shrubs which can appropriately be interjected into border plantings are few in number and must be used sparingly. They are omitted from the following altogether.

a. Low-growing shrubs (approximately three feet tall):

Berberis thunbergi
Thunberg's Japanese Barberry

Callicarpa purpurea
Beauty Fruit

Caryopteris incana
Blue Spirea

Deutzia gracilis
Slender Deutzia

Deutzia lemoinei
Lemoine's Deutzia

Hypericum moserianum
Gold Flower

Hypericum patulum henryi
Hybrid St. John's Wort

Kerria japonica
Globe Flower

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Know Your Bible

Forgotten Books' Full Membership provides unlimited access to more than 28,000 volumes of Christian literature for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair use policy applies

Forsythia intermedia
Hybrid Golden Bell

Forsythia suspensa fortunei
Fortune's Golden Bell

Forsythia viridissima
Dark Green Golden Bell

Lonicera bella
Zabel's Honeysuckle

Lonicera maacki
Late-blooming Honeysuckle

Lonicera morrowi
Japanese Bush Honeysuckle

Lonicera tatarica
Tartarian Honeysuckle

Philadelphus coronarius
Common Mock Orange

Philadelphus falconeri
Falconer's Mock Orange

Syringa (in variety)
Lilac

Viburnum lantana
Wayfaring Tree

Viburnum lentago
Sheep Berry

Viburnum opulus
High Bush Cranberry

B. Masses Consisting Mostly of Native Collected Shrubs. This group consists mostly of shrubs which are indigenous to the section of the country where they are used. These plants are adapted to plantations on a large or small scale, where a feeling of formality or of definite refinement of detail is not required. It is difficult to differentiate fully between the two groups in this chapter. A number of shrubs may equally well, under expert selection and placing, be used in either group interchangeably.

a. Low-growing shrubs:

Azalea lutea
Flame-coloured Azalea

Azalea nudiflora
Pinkster Flower

Azalea vaseyi
Carolina Azalea

Callicarpa purpurea
Beauty Fruit

Ceanothus americanus
New Jersey Tea

Comptonia asplenifolia
Sweet Fern

Diervilla trifida
Bush Honeysuckle

Filipendula purpurea
Steeple Bush

Hypericum aureum
Large-flowered St. John's Wort

Itea virginica
Virginian Willow

Myrica cerifera
Bayberry

Rhodora canadensis
Rhodora

Rosa nitida
Shining-leaved Rose

Symphoricarpos racemosus
Snowberry

Symphoricarpos vulgaris
Indian Currant

b. Medium-growing shrubs:

Amorpha fruticosa
False Indigo

Aronia arbutifolia
Red Chokeberry

Aronia melanocarpa
Black Chokeberry

Azalea arborescens
Smooth Azalea

Calycanthus floridus
Strawberry Shrub

Cephalanthus occidentalis
Button Bush

Clethra alnifolia
Sweet Pepper Bush

Dirca palustris
Leatherwood

Eoonymus americanus
Strawberry Bush

Hydrangea arborescens
Wild Hydrangea

Ilex glabra
Inkberry

Kalmia
Laurel

Rhododendron (in variety)
Rhododendron

Rhus canadensis
Fragrant Sumac

Roses
(In variety)

Viburnum acerifolium
Maple-leaved Viburnum

c. *Tall-growing shrubs:*

Amelanchier canadensis
Shad-bush

Chionanthus virginica
White Fringe

Cornus florida
Flowering Dogwood

Corylus americana
Hazelnut

Crataegus (in variety)
Thorn

Eoonymus atropurpureus
Burning Bush

Hamamelis virginiana
Witch Hazel

Ilex verticillata
Winterberry

Pyrus (in variety)
Crab

Sambucus canadensis
American Elder

Sambucus racemosa
Red-berried Elder

Staphylea trifolia
American Bladder-nut

Viburnum (in variety)
Viburnum

CHAPTER XIV

ACCENT AND SPECIMEN TREES AND SHRUBS

THERE are two kinds of specimen plants, those which are used as single specimens, with full space allowed for their normal development, and those which are used as accent plants in masses of border planting, because, as such, on account of their flowering and foliage habits, they lend a definite touch of interest to the plantation.

The various plants included in this group are those which have a normal symmetrical habit of growth, or those which can easily be kept in a neat, symmetrical outline. In order fully to understand the difference between specimen trees and shrubs, and trees and shrubs for border plantings in groups, the reader should first know that many of our trees and shrubs are not adapted to so-called "mass plantings." Under the crowded condition of mass plantings these trees and shrubs do not produce any of their interesting characteristics of flowers and general outline. Much dead growth becomes evident on account of the exclusion of light and air necessary for their proper development. It is necessary to examine but a few plantations further to know that many trees and shrubs most interesting when used as individual specimens or as groups of two or three plants make a most uninteresting group when massed in quantity.

In general it may be said that specimen plants are used as such because of their fruiting habit, flowering habit, interesting outline, or general foliage effect, which is evidenced at its best when the material is planted as individual specimens.

So-called specimen plants in this group are often used as *accent* plants in the larger and massed plantations, because of the quality of the flowers, the colour of the foliage, the habit of their growth, or the texture and colour of twigs. Many specimen plants can be used to good advantage scattered here and there in the border plantations to emphasize one or more of these interesting characteristics, and they sometimes are even more effectively used in this way as accent plants than as specimen plants on the lawn.

Whenever material is selected as specimen material, it should be

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

Prunus pissardi
Purple-leaved Plum

Pyrus (in variety)
Crab

Quercus (in variety)
Oak

Salix blanda
Wisconsin Weeping Willow

Salix vitellina britzensis
Hybrid Yellow Willow

Sciadopitys verticillata
Umbrella Pine

Sorbus quercifolia
Oak-leaved Mountain Ash

Taxodium distichum
Bald Cypress

Tilia tomentosa
Silver Linden

Thuja (in variety)
Arborvitae

Tsuga canadensis (in variety)
Canadian Hemlock

Ulmus foliacea wheatleyi
Wheatley's Cornish Elm

Ulmus glabra camperdowni
Camperdown Weeping Elm

b. Columnar and pyramidal trees:

Oftentimes situations arise in the solution of landscape problems where the use of trees for their pyramidal or columnar habit of growth becomes almost a necessity. This necessity may arise because of such features being an important part of the landscape composition, or it may arise because of the screen effect which the designer is desirous of producing where trees must develop within a narrow space of from two to four feet. Most of the trees in this group develop normally into a pyramidal or columnar form like the pyramidal maples, the poplars, and the red cedar, quite unlike the spreading habit of the sugar maples, horse-chestnut, and beech. None of these trees lend themselves to use in plantations where a broad, informal character is desired in the picture; but all lend themselves for use in landscape planting where it is necessary to have a background of heavy foliage and an immediate garden planting close to these trees. The planter should always bear in mind that a background of trees of this type, planted closely together, will be very injurious to a flower garden development, provided the screen planting is located on the southerly side of the flower garden, thus throwing dense shade over the garden during the greater part of the day. From another point of view, however, this type of tree planted closely together will prove a wonderful asset if planted on the southerly side of some fountain or garden terminus where it is desired to produce a heavy shade.

Abies brachyphylla
Nikko Fir

Abies concolor
White Fir

Acer Saccharinum pyramidale
Pyramidal Silver Maple

Acer saccharum monumentale
Pyramidal Sugar Maple

Betula alba fastigiata
Pyramidal White Birch

Carpinus betulus fastigiata
Pyramidal Hornbeam

Chamaecyparis lawsoniana
Lawson's Cypress

Juniperus communis suecica
Swedish Juniper

Juniperus virginiana pyramidalis
Pyramidal Red Cedar

Juniperus virginiana schotti
Schott's Red Cedar

Liriodendron tulipifera pyramidalis
Pyramidal Tulip Tree

Picea excelsa columnaris
Columnar Norway Spruce

Picea excelsa pyramidalis
Pyramidal Norway Spruce

Populus alba pyramidalis
Bolle's Poplar

Populus nigra italica
Lombardy Poplar

Quercus robur pyramidalis
Pyramidal English Oak

Robinia pseudacacia pyramidalis
Pyramidal Black Locust

Sorbus hybrida fastigiata
Pyramidal Mountain Ash

Taxodium distichum pyramidatum
Pyramidal Bald Cypress

Thuja occidentalis fastigiata
Fastigiate Arborvitae

Thuja occidentalis plicata
Pyramidal Arborvitae

Thuja orientalis pyramidalis
Columnar Oriental Arborvitae

Tsuga heterophylla
Western Hemlock

Ulmus foliacea dampieri
Fastigiate Elm

Ulmus foliacea wheatleyi
Wheatley's Cornish Elm

B. Shrubs.

Aesculus parviflora
Dwarf Horse-chestnut

Azalea (in variety)
Azalea

Caragana arborescens
Siberian Pea Shrub

Chaenomeles japonica
Japanese Quince

Chionanthus retusa
Chinese Fringe Tree

Chionanthus virginica
White Fringe

Cornus stolonifera flaviramnea
Golden-twigged Osier

Corylus maxima purpurea
Purple-leaved Hazel

Diervilla hybrida lutea-marginata
Variegated Weigela

Deutzia scabra
Single White Deutzia

Evonymus alatus
Cork-barked Burning Bush

Evonymus americanus
Strawberry Bush

Evonymus europaeus
European Spindle Tree

Exochorda grandiflora
Pearl Bush

Halesia carolina
Silver Bell

Hibiscus syriacus
Rose of Sharon

Hydrangea (in variety)
Hydrangea

Prunus japonica
Flowering Almond

Prunus triloba
Flowering Plum

Rhus cotinus
Smoke Bush

Robinia hispida (grafted high)
Rose Acacia

Sambucus canadensis aurea
Golden Elder

Stewartia pentagyna
Alleghany Stewartia

Tamarix odessana
Caspian Tamarisk

CHAPTER XV

PLANTS VALUABLE FOR USE IN ROCK GARDENS, IN JAPANESE GARDENS, AND IN WALL CREVICES

A FULLY developed estate to-day is not complete without an interesting rock garden, not because it gives an interesting physical variety to the landscape, but because it provides an opportunity for the development of one of our most interesting groups of plants, those plants which grow their best and prove most interesting in a miniature landscape of this rocky character. These gardens have been developed to perfection on many English estates.

The group of plants valuable for the development of rock garden work is comparatively little known to the amateur, and yet there are used in rock gardens many interesting types frequently used for other purposes. It is true that many of the plants grown for rock gardens are very dwarf in their habit of growth and much more sensitive to changed conditions of soil and exposure, and that many of them therefore require expert labour for their normal development.

The most interesting group of plants, perhaps, for rock garden work, includes the plants known as "alpine" plants, which are low-growing, very dense, and compact in their habit of growth. Most of these plants have small leaves and the flowers are rather brilliant and marked in their colours. The term "alpine" plants to-day is applied in its general use to that dwarf and low-growing group of plants which have a tendency to compactness of habit, and which in their mature form of development seem to fit into the confined atmosphere of the average rock garden. The true rock garden plants may perhaps be the "alpine" types, but those plants which landscape architects use to-day for rock garden purposes include not only the "alpine" types but many small plants, even though they come from the lowlands, from the woods, or from the more arid desert sections. There are a few of the tall-growing types of plants, such as foxgloves and some of the single roses, which, though not dwarf in character, are admirably fitted to the scale of rock garden work.

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Know Your Bible

Forgotten Books' Full Membership provides unlimited access to more than 28,000 volumes of Christian literature for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair use policy applies

and the wild pink are considered to be true crevice plants, and they should be used only for that purpose in rock garden work. These plants have a type of environment equally as much as persons or animals and under which they thrive best. The beginner who is developing this type of garden should therefore only use the more common types of plants which have withstood the abuse of "amateurs" and should make use of the specialized plants only after a thorough knowledge is gained concerning them.

One writer has said concerning the development of a rock garden that the designer should "have an idea and stick to it." We see so many rock gardens which are so-called and which in reality are only a miscellaneous pile of stones. Rock gardens in their true sense are an imitation of some condition of nature, both from their physical makeup and from their planting. We should therefore make a double effort to strive toward the development of the idea.

One of the most successful ways for obtaining good rock garden plants is to grow them from seed. It is often easier to seed plants in rock garden groups than it is to plant nursery-grown stock.

LIST OF PLANTS VALUABLE FOR USE IN ROCK GARDENS, IN JAPANESE GARDENS, AND IN WALL CREVICES

A. EVERGREENS. In every garden development of this kind, a touch of evergreen foliage, the texture of which is peculiar to evergreen plantings, is essential to lend the desired interest to the garden. These evergreens are extremely dwarf in character and not vigorous in their habit of growth.

Buxus suffruticosa
Dwarf Box

Chamaecyparis obtusa nana
Dwarf Japanese Cypress

Chamaecyparis obtusa nana aurea
Dwarf Golden Japanese Cypress

Cornus canadensis
Bunchberry

Daphne cneorum
Garland Flower

Erica vagans
Cornish Heath

Gaultheria procumbens
Wintergreen

Juniperus communis
Common Juniper

Juniperus sabina
Savin Juniper

Juniperus sabina tamariscifolia
Tamarisk-leaved Savin

Linnaea borealis
Twin Flower

Mahonia repens
Creeping Mahonia

Pachistima canbyi
Canby's Mountain Lover

Pachysandra terminalis
Japanese Spurge

Picea excelsa gregoriana
Gregory's Dwarf Norway Spruce

Pieris floribunda
Mountain Fetterbush

Pinus montana mughus
Dwarf Mountain Pine

Pyxidanthera barbulata
Flowering Moss

Rhododendron carolinianum
Dwarf Rhododendron

Rhododendron ferrugineum
Rusty-leaved Rhododendron

Shortia galacifolia
Shortia

Taxus baccata repandens
Spreading English Yew

Taxus canadensis
Ground Yew

Taxus cuspidata nana
Japanese Yew

B. Deciduous Trees and Shrubs. Trees used in gardens of this kind must be the low-growing types with a compact habit of growth, and the shrubs also must be types which will lend themselves readily to the character of this kind of garden. It is hardly possible to define in words the exact character which the shrubbery must possess in order to be valuable for this type of planting. The trees and shrubs in this group may be used with safety, and there are many other shrubs which can be selected from other lists and used by experts.

Acer palmatum
Japanese Maple

Azalea japonica
Japanese Azalea

Azalea nudiflora
Pinkster Flower

Cotoneaster adpressa
Creeping Cotoneaster

Cotoneaster horizontalis
Prostrate Cotoneaster

Deutzia gracilis
Slender Deutzia

Euonymus obovatus
Running Strawberry Bush

Hypericum moserianum
Gold-flower

Lonicera spinosa alberti
Large-fruited Honeysuckle

Philadelphus coronarius nanus
Dwarf Mock Orange

Rhodora canadensis
Rhodora

Viburnum opulus nanum
Dwarf Bush Cranberry

C. Perennials. This group of plants forms one of the most interesting phases of rock garden development. Most of these perennials are either heavy in their texture of foliage, or very dwarf in their habit of growth. They will adapt themselves to cultivation in the congested spaces so often found in garden developments of this kind.

Achillea boule de neige
Ball of Snow

**Alyssum argenteum*
Silvery Madwort

**Alyssum saxatile compactum*
Golden Tuft

Anemone pennsylvanica
Canadian Windflower

Aquilegia canadensis
American Columbine

**Arabis alpina nana compacta*
Dwarf Alpine Rock Cress

**Arenaria montana*
Sandwort

Campanula carpatica
Carpathian Harebell

Centaurea montana
Mountain Bluet

**Cerastium tomentosum*
Snow-in-summer

*Plants especially well adapted for use in crevices of walls and paved areas.

Ceratostigma plumbaginoides
Leadwort

Coreopsis verticillata
Dwarf Tickseed

Coronilla varia
Crown Vetch

Dalibarda repens
Barren Strawberry

**Dianthus deltoides*
Maiden Pink

**Dianthus plumarius*
Scotch Pink

Dicentra eximia
Wild Bleeding Heart

Dodecatheon media
Shooting Star

Draba azoides
Aizoon-like Whitlow Grass

Epimedium macranthum
Japanese Barrenwort

Erysimum pulchellum
Rock-loving Hedge Mustard

Euphorbia corollata
Flowering Spurge

Geranium sanguineum
Crane's Bill

Hedera helix conglomerata
Small-leaved English Ivy

Helianthemum croceum
Rock Rose

Heuchera brizoides
Red Coral-bells

Heuchera sanguinea
Coral-bells

Iberis sempervirens
Evergreen Candytuft

Iris cristata
Crested Iris

Linaria cymbalaria
Kenilworth Ivy

Linaria cymbalaria maxima
Large-flowered Kenilworth Ivy

Linum perenne
Perennial Flax

Lychnis viscaria splendens
Ragged Robin

Mitchella repens
Partridge Berry

Nepeta mussini
Catmint

Pachysandra terminalis
Japanese Spurge

**Phlox stolonifera*
Creeping Phlox

Phlox subulata
Moss Pink

Primula veris
English Cowslip

Ranunculus acris flore pleno
Double Buttercup

Saponaria ocymoides
Rock Soapwort

Saxifraga cordifolia
Saxifrage

**Sedum acre*
Mossy Stonecrop

**Sedum album*
White Stonecrop

**Sedum sexangulare*
Dark Green Stonecrop

Sedum spectabile
Brilliant Stonecrop

Silene maritima
Seaside Campion

Silene pennsyloanica
Wild Pink

Silene schafta
Autumn Campion

Stellaria holostea
Starwort

Stokesia cyanea
Stokes' Aster

Thalictrum aquilegifolium
Meadow-rue

**Thymus serpyllum languinosus*
Downy Thyme

**Tunica saxifraga*
Saxifrage-like Tunica

Vancouveria hexandra
American Barrenwort

Veronica incana
Hoary Speedwell

**Veronica repens*
Creeping Speedwell

Vinca minor
Periwinkle

Viola (various species)
Violet

---

*Plants especially well adapted for use in crevices of walls and paved areas.

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

best suited, the decision to use evergreens or deciduous material will be governed by the effect which is desired.

Topiary work as a type of planting producing formal effects is the extreme of artificial methods. Trees and shrubs which are selected for this purpose are included almost without exception in the group known as "evergreens and broad-leaved evergreens," such as the yews, holly, and boxwoods. The hawthorn and the beech are the marked exceptions to this general rule, and are plants capable of severe pruning to produce artificial and fantastic shapes. These plants must lend themselves readily to frequent and to severe prunings in order to produce these forms. While topiary work as a matter of design is extremely limited in its application, there will often arise situations in which this extreme and violent treatment to produce the artificial forms in plants is justified. Topiary work has at times been very appropriately termed verdant sculpture. It is nothing more nor less than sculpture in plant forms so far as plants will lend themselves to details of such experiments. All of these plants which are especially adapted to topiary work are extremely slow *growing* and long lived. While many fantastic forms can be developed from such plants as the privet and hawthorn within a comparatively short period, the rare, more perfect, and permanent forms are usually the result of using the boxwood or yew. Most of these trees which are adapted to topiary work, especially the pyramidal form of topiary work, are upright growing, single-stemmed specimens. Plants which are adapted to these effects must also be of a compact texture with foliage evenly developed to a point close to the ground.

There are many deciduous plants which, while not being adapted to topiary work, are adapted to close shearing to produce formal effects. Many experts do not realize that there are various species of the same genera which lend themselves much more effectively to close shearing in definite forms than other species of that genera. The Japanese privet is much more effective in the lower hedge of two to four feet, because of its tendency to "mat," than the Amoor River privet, which has a tendency to make long growths. All of the deciduous plants in these groups are comparatively slow in growing habit. They have a tendency to frequent branching and a further tendency to throw out new growths from dormant buds when the ends of the existing branches are removed.

While there is a considerable list of plants which are adapted for

PLATE XXII. To develop a successful rock garden, not only must the stones be well placed, but the plants must be selected to produce an effect in keeping with the scale of the garden; otherwise the effect will be that of a collection of stones which overpower the garden picture, as shown above. (See Chapter XV)

PLATE XXIII. To few of us does the term "wall garden" convey a definite impression. Yet how frequently the opportunity comes, even in a small way, to change a wall of rock to a wall of flowers and foliage. In this photograph we see Scotch pinks, creeping phlox, golden tuft, tunica, and other similar plants used to excellent advantage. (See page 139, group XV-C)

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Know Your Bible

Forgotten Books' Full Membership provides unlimited access to more than 28,000 volumes of Christian literature for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair use policy applies

on either side, or narrow, with a lower border, governs the type of material which should be selected. Here again, with such plants as the thorns and elms, a larger specimen may be used with a high head, and the smaller specimens may be planted between and on either side to produce the mass of foliage at the bottom. An illustration of this is shown in plate No. XXVIII on Page 190. This interesting open allee of thorns and flowering dogwood is planted according to the following measurements. The distance between the middle line of each row of thorns is twenty-two feet six inches. Each row was originally planted with high-headed thorns at a distance of four feet six inches apart in the row. Equally spaced at a distance approximating one foot six inches apart, small specimens two feet to three feet high were planted in a single row at a distance of one foot six inches on either side of the main row of thorns. These small thorns were for the purpose of producing a foliage effect beginning at the ground and extending into the higher heads of the larger thorns. The width between the rows of flowering dogwood is eight feet and the distance between each flowering dogwood plant in each row is eight feet. The width of the walk in this picture is four feet. It is very essential to use types which have a branching habit to the extreme base of the main trunk if a perfect open allee is desired.

LIST OF PLANTS FOR HEAVY FORMAL EFFECTS

A. BORDER PLANTING. This group of trees and shrubs is composed of those specimens which either lend themselves to a natural, compact effect when pruned, or which possess an even, close habit of growth, fitting them particularly for formal effects. Plants used for this purpose should not be those which have a tendency to sucker and to make any indifferent growths in different directions.

Acer saccharinum pyramidale
Pyramidal Silver Maple

Acer saccharum monumentale
Columnar Sugar Maple

Betula alba fastigiata
Pyramidal White Birch

Carpinus betulus
European Hornbeam

Catalpa bungei
Round-leaved Catalpa

Cercidiphyllum japonicum
Kadsura Tree

Hibiscus syriacus
Rose of Sharon

Juniperus communis hibernica
Irish Juniper

Juniperus communis suecica
Swedish Juniper

Juniperus virginiana
Red Cedar

Juniperus virginiana cannarti
Columnar Tufted Cedar

Juniperus virginiana glauca
Blue Virginia Cedar

Juniperus virginiana schotti
Schott's Red Cedar

Lonicera tatarica
Tartarian Honeysuckle

Picea excelsa pyramidalis
Pyramidal Norway Spruce

Populus alba pyramidalis
Bolle's Poplar

Populus nigra italica
Lombardy Poplar

Quercus robur fastigiata
English Oak

Sciadopitys verticillata
Umbrella Pine

Thuja occidentalis pyramidalis
Pyramidal Arborvitae

B. Topiary Work and Close Shearing. The plants in these two groups (a and b) are selected because they will adapt themselves, with careful attention, to close shearing and interesting topiary work. There are many plants which if sheared closely do not produce any effect of foliage until they have recovered from the pruning. All these specimens, however, can be sheared and still retain a mass foliage effect.

a. Evergreen:

Buxus (all sorts)
Boxwood

Chamaecyparis nootkatensis
Yellow Cedar

Chamaecyparis obtusa nana
Dwarf Japanese Cypress

Ilex crenata
Japanese Holly

Picea excelsa
Norway Spruce

Picea orientalis
Oriental Spruce

Pinus cembra
Swiss Stone Pine

Pinus densiflora umbraculifera
Dwarf Japanese Red Pine

Pinus montana
Swiss Mountain Pine

Pinus montana mughus
Dwarf Mountain Pine

Taxus cuspidata
Japanese Yew

Taxus cuspidata nana
Japanese Yew

Tsuga canadensis
Canadian Hemlock

b. Deciduous:

Acer campestre
European Cork Maple

Acer platanoides globosum
Globe Norway Maple

Berberis thunbergi
Thunberg's Japanese Barberry

Carpinus betulus
European Hornbeam

Carpinus betulus globosa
Globe Hornbeam

Catalpa bignonioides nana
Dwarf Indian Bean

Cornus paniculata
Grey Dogwood

Crataegus crus-galli
Cockspur Thorn

Crataegus oxycantha
May Thorn

Eonymus alatus
Cork-barked Burning Bush

Ilex glabra
Inkberry

Ligustrum ibota
Japanese Privet

Ligustrum vulgare
European Privet

Viburnum opulus nanum
Dwarf Bush Cranberry

Viburnum prunifolium
Black Haw

C. Growing in Tubs. One of the most successful sources of obtaining refinement of detail in formal work is through the use of plants grown in tubs. These are particularly adapted to terraces, areas around pools, and places where plants must be trained for a specific detailed effect, and oftentimes cannot be planted in the ground at the place where the effect is desired.

Abelia grandiflora
Hybrid Abelia

Agapanthus umbellatus
Blue Lily-of-the-Nile

Allamanda (in variety)
Allamanda Vine

Aucuba japonica
Japanese Laurel

Bougainvillea (in variety)
Paper Flower

Buxus (many sorts)
Boxwood

Caryopteris incana
Blue Spirea

Eleagnus pungens
Bronze Oleaster

Eoonymus japonicus
Evergreen Evonymus

Hibiscus rosa-sinensis
Chinese Hibiscus

Hydrangea opuloides otaksa
Hydrangea

Lagerstroemia indica
Crape Myrtle

Laurus nobilis
Bay Tree

Musa ensete
Abyssinian Banana

Nerium (in variety)
Oleander

Pyracantha coccinea lalandi
Evergreen Thorn

Thuja occidentalis pyramidalis
Pyramidal Arborvitae

Tabernaemontana (in variety)
Crape Jasmine

Trained fruit trees
(all sorts)

Vitex agnus-castus
Chaste Tree

D. Trees and Shrubs for Allees. All plants which are adapted to allee effects must be of a type which will respond to the operations of severe pruning. Those plants in Group *a* must have a special adaptation for a spreading habit of growth and yet a compact habit of growth. They must be such plants as will retain their foliage during a considerable period in order to produce and maintain the pleached allee effect. The deciduous and evergreen trees and shrubs shown in Group *b* of this list are all adapted to types of open allee developments on different scales, to be in keeping with the general landscape effect.

a. Pleached

Acer campestre
European Cork Maple

Carpinus caroliniana
American Hornbeam

Carpinus betulus
European Hornbeam

Corylus maxima
Filbert

Crataegus oxycantha
May Thorn

Fagus sylvatica
European Beech

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

CHAPTER XVII

PLANTS FOR NATURAL, INFORMAL EFFECTS

As CONTRASTED with plants adapted to heavy or compact formal effects the plants of this group have a more open, looser habit of growth. They are apt to be not quite as refined in character in some instances, and they are not required to produce the neat line of foliage which are part of the more formal designs.

It is difficult to define clearly, and to specify, what plants are to be used in informal effects. At the same time, a few standard kinds of plants to be used in the border plantations of lawns, in the border plantations of wild garden areas and informal garden areas should be listed for ready reference. It is much easier to use some of the plants included in the former list, especially those with the more vigorous, open habit of growth, for this type of planting, than to use plants included in this list for the same purpose as those included in the former list. Most large and small lawns which are not developed on definite, formal axial lines, should be bordered with plants of this kind.

The reader is warranted in concluding that all plants not adapted for use in the preceding groups of plants for formal effects are automatically placed in this present group. It is safe to select any plant indigenous to the locality and also many of the introduced horticultural varieties, such as high-bush cranberry, flowering currant and dogwoods. Lilacs, tartarian honeysuckle, and hybrid rhododendrons, however, with greater refinement of foliage and of bloom, on the other hand, are obviously of more value in the more formal plantings.

Collected stock is of great value for natural, informal effects. To reproduce nature and her group effects should be the object of natural, informal planting. A natural planting impresses the observer as does nature untouched by the hand of the designer, and this is a most difficult effect to obtain artificially.

LIST OF PLANTS FOR NATURAL, INFORMAL EFFECTS

It is difficult to define the effects which it is intended to produce through the use of plants included in this list. In general, these

plants are selected because they are somewhat irregular in outline, loose in habit and texture of growth, and are not adapted to producing the neat lines of foliage required in formal development.

Amelanchier oblongifolia
Shad-bush

Amelanchier rotundifolia
June Berry

Chionanthus virginica
White Fringe

Cornus (in variety)
Dogwood

Deutzia (in variety)
Deutzia

Diervilla (in variety)
Weigela

Forsythia suspensa
Drooping Golden Bell

Hippophae rhamnoides
Sea Buckthorn

Laburnum vulgare
Golden Chain

Lonicera fragrantissima
Early Fragrant Honeysuckle

Philadelphus grandiflorus
Large-flowered Mock Orange

Physocarpus opulifolius
Ninebark

Prunus avium plena
European Double-flowering Cherry

Ptelea trifoliata
Hop Tree

Rhododendron (in variety)
Native Varieties

Rhus (in variety)
Sumac

Ribes (in variety)
Flowering Currant

Robinia pseudacacia
Black Locust

Rosa rugosa
Japanese Rose

Salix babylonica
Weeping Willow

Sambucus canadensis
American Elder

Spiraea vanhouttei
Van Houtte's Bridal Wreath

Symphoricarpos racemosus
Snowberry

Symphoricarpos vulgaris
Indian Currant

Tamarix gallica
French Tamarisk

Viburnum opulus
High-bush Cranberry

CHAPTER XVIII

LOW-GROWING PLANTS ALONG THE INNER SIDE OF CURVING ROADWAYS AND AT ENTRANCES

PLANTS which are selected for use in this group must have a normally low-growing habit. In general, their maximum height should approximate not more than five to six feet.

If the eventual height of these plants is to be greater than this, they should be of such types as will lend themselves readily to pruning and still retain their natural outlines.

On many private estates, at the sharp curves of entrance drives and on either side of the main entrance, safety of traffic demands that an open view be preserved in order to avoid accidents. It becomes an important question in the development of such plans to decide upon material which should be selected for this purpose. If the degree of care which this material is to receive in the years subsequent to its original planting is that ordinarily given by an expert gardener, the designer may select many taller-growing species of shrubs, which, under this expert care, can be kept within the desired limits of growth. For those who wish to be perfectly safe in their selection, material included in this list represents the general range of the important genera and species which are available.

There are many locations where high planting as a part of the general design is more desirable. In such instances a vista formed by using a group of lower shrubs can be used. If higher shrubs are desirable as a part of the design it is sometimes possible to preserve the open views by setting the tall shrubs farther back from the sides of the drive.

The fragrant honeysuckle is a good substitute where one might otherwise use types such as the tartarian honeysuckle. The pink weigela is much to be preferred to the other, coarser-growing types of weigelas.

LIST OF LOW-GROWING PLANTS ALONG THE INNER SIDE OF CURVING ROADWAYS AND AT ENTRANCES

The plants in this group are selected because of their low-growing habit. Many other specimens may be used, which under the care of

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Know Your Bible

Forgotten Books' Full Membership provides unlimited access to more than 28,000 volumes of Christian literature for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair use policy applies

CHAPTER XIX

TREES AND SHRUBS FOR DIFFERENT FLOWERING EFFECTS

PERHAPS the most important use of plants is for the effect of the flowers. At least ninety per cent. of those who develop landscape plantations have foremost in their minds the effect that is to be produced by the flowers on the trees and shrubs grown in the plantation, whether it be on a large estate or on a small home lot. There are many other valuable characteristics, however, among which are the fruiting and the foliage effects. All of these, however, are entirely secondary to this one consideration concerning the flowers.

The first thought in the use of shrubs for this purpose is to obtain flowers. It is only after some study and some thought on the subject that one realizes that shrubs may be used for many different flowering effects. We may use trees and shrubs to produce flowers at certain definite seasons, or we may use trees and shrubs to produce flowers of different colours at different seasons. The owner of the average home occupies his residence throughout the entire year. There is a group of people, however, owning both large and small homes, who occupy two or more homes each year, depending upon the season. They usually spend the spring and fall months at their residence, and hot summer months at a country home, either at the seashore or among the mountains. The first home owner must be provided with trees and shrubs which will produce as nearly as possible a flowering effect throughout the growing season, beginning with the shrubs which produce flowers before the leaves appear, such as the golden bell and the flowering plums, and ending with the shrubs such as altheas and the hydrangeas which produce flowers in the summer months. The family that occupies both a permanent residence and a country home, however, must have trees and shrubs surrounding the former which produce flowers during the spring and during the late summer and fall months; and at their summer home they must have, so far as

possible, the summer-flowering types of trees and shrubs. For this reason, various groups have been outlined to embrace trees and shrubs producing flowers in the early spring before the leaves appear, and producing flowers in the early spring after the leaves appear, such as the spirea and the lilac; producing flowers during the summer months, such as the weigela and the mock orange; and producing flowers during the late summer and autumn months, such as the rose of Sharon and the hydrangea. It is therefore important in connection with our various plantations of trees and shrubs to consider specifically the period during the blooming season, when the maximum effect of flowers is desired.

The second important consideration, in designing plantings of trees and shrubs, is the colour of the flowers. Flowering trees and shrubs, with respect to the colour of their flowers, may be divided into four definite groups: those which produce flowers in the shades of red and pink, such as pink-flowering dogwood, flowering peach, and the flowering crab; those which produce yellow flowers, such as the Scotch broom, yellow jasmine, and the golden bell; those which produce white flowers, such as the white fringe, hawthorn, hydrangea, and elders; and those which produce blue flowers (the smallest list of all), such as the blue spirea, blue rose of Sharon, and blue lilacs. Each of these groups may be divided, as shown by the tabulations, into early-flowering and late summer-flowering sorts. The entire discussion concerning the colour of the flowers in the average planting is more theoretical than practical; but in the other plantations, where there is sufficient space to obtain masses of flowering effects during the blooming period, considerable study should be given to the colour of the flowers.

The small home owner in general is much more interested in his ability to procure trees and shrubs which will give him a continuous succession of bloom. This also is not always practical; but there is a group of standard shrubs, the use of which will provide as continuous bloom as can be obtained through the combination of any group of shrubs. It must be remembered that some varieties of shrubs will flower at a slightly later period than other varieties, and for this reason it is quite possible to obtain what seems to be a continuous series of bloom. The most prolific blooming shrubs, however, seem to flower during the months of May and June. During the latter part of July we have but a few shrubs, such as the hydrangea, the

rose of Sharon, and the groundsel tree, which will produce flower effects.

LIST OF TREES AND SHRUBS FOR DIFFERENT FLOWERING EFFECTS

A. Producing Flowers in Early Spring Before the Leaves Appear. The trees and shrubs included in this group produce, when in bloom, a very interesting colour note in a landscape which has been uninteresting during the winter months. Most of these plants produce their best effect when used in small masses; their effect in large masses is increased only in proportion to the extensiveness of the landscape setting in which they are planted. Many interesting colour effects can be produced by the proper selection of plants from this group.

Acer rubrum
Red Maple

Amelanchier oblongifolia
Shad-bush

Azalea lutea
Flame-coloured Azalea

Azalea nudiflora
Pinkster Flower

Azalea vaseyi
Carolina Azalea

Benzoin aestivale
Spice Bush

Cercis canadensis
Red-bud

Chaenomeles japonica
Japanese Quince

Cornus florida
Flowering Dogwood

Daphne cneorum
Garland Flower

Forsythia (in variety)
Golden Bell

Hamamelis japonica
Japanese Witch Hazel

Lonicera fragrantissima
Early Fragrant Honeysuckle

Lonicera standishi
Standish's Bush Honeysuckle

Magnolia (Asiatic varieties)
Magnolia

Mahonia aquifolium
Oregon Grape

Prunus (in variety)
Japanese Flowering Cherry

Prunus triloba
Flowering Plum

Salix caprea
Goat Willow

Spiraea arguta
Hybrid Snow Garland

Spiraea prunifolia flore pleno
Bridal Wreath

B. Producing Flowers in Early Spring After the Leaves Appear. Through a careful selection of plants the season of bloom from flowering trees and shrubs can be made almost continuous. There are many trees and shrubs which flower during the early spring after the leaves appear. Only those trees and shrubs which produce an

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

Roses (in variety)
Roses
Rubus deliciosus
Rocky Mountain Flowering Raspberry
Sambucus canadensis
American Elder
Spiraea salicifolia
Meadow-sweet
Syringa japonica
Tree Lilac
Viburnum carlesi
Korean Viburnum
Viburnum cassinoides
Withe-rod
Viburnum dentatum
Arrow-wood
Viburnum lentago
Sheep Berry
Viburnum opulus
High-bush Cranberry
Viburnum sieboldi
Siebold's Viburnum
Xanthoceras sorbifolia
Chinese Flowering Chestnut

D. Producing Flowers During Late Summer and Early Autumn. There are comparatively few trees and shrubs which produce an interesting flowering effect during the late summer months and during the early autumn. This group is composed of those plants whose flowers are effective in the landscape.

Baccharis halimifolia
Groundsel Bush
Buddleia veitchiana
Summer Lilac
Clethra alnifolia
Sweet Pepper Bush
Elsholtzia stauntoni
Elsholtzia
Hamamelis virginiana
Witch Hazel
Hibiscus syriacus
Rose of Sharon
Hydrangea arborescens
Wild Hydrangea
Hydrangea paniculata
Panicled Hydrangea
Hydrangea paniculata grandiflora
Large-flowered Hydrangea
Hypericum (in variety)
St. John's Wort
Lespedeza japonicum
White-flowering Desmodium
Lespedeza sieboldi
Siebold's Desmodium
Oxydendrum arboreum
Sourwood
Potentilla fruticosa
Shrubby Cinquefoil
Sorbaria arborea glabrata
Chinese Mountain Ash Spirea
Spiraea billardi
Billiard's Spirea
Spiraea bumalda anthony waterer
Crimson Spirea
Spiraea callosa alba
Fortune's White Spirea
Stewartia pentagyna
Alleghany Stewartia
Tamarix (in variety)
Tamarisk
Vitex agnus-castus
Chaste Tree

E. Producing Flowers in Shades of Red and Pink. In the development of interesting colour combinations for the flowers in landscape planting some definite association of colour schemes should be listed to assist one more readily in the selection of plants for varying colour effects. All plants in the following group produce flowers in shades of red and pink. The early-flowering sorts are shown in

Group *a* and the late spring and summer-flowering sorts are shown in Group *b*.

a. Early-flowering sorts:

Azalea nudiflora
Pinkster Flower

Azalea vaseyi
Carolina Azalea

Cercis canadensis
Red-bud.

Cornus florida rubra
Red-flowering Dogwood

Kalmia angustifolia
Sheep Laurel

Magnolia soulangeana
Soulange's Magnolia

Prunus besseyi
Western Sand Cherry

Prunus japonica (in variety)
Flowering Almond

Prunus persica vulgaris
Common Peach

Prunus subhirtella (in variety)
Japanese Flowering Cherry

Prunus tomentosa
Japanese Plum

Pyrus angustifolia
Narrow-leaved Crab

Pyrus coronaria
Wild Crab

Pyrus floribunda
Flowering Crab

Pyrus halliana parkmani
Parkman's Crab

Rhodora canadensis
Rhodora

b. Late spring and summer-flowering sorts:

Deutzia rosea
Dwarf Pink Deutzia

Diervilla florida
Rose-coloured Weigela

Kalmia latifolia
Mountain Laurel

Pyrus ioensis bechteli
Bechtel's Crab

Roses (in variety)
Roses

Spiraea bumalda anthony waterer
Crimson Spirea

Spiraea tomentosa
Hardhack

F. Producing Yellow Flowers. Until the trees and shrubs producing yellow flowers are grouped the reader can hardly appreciate how great is the wealth of this material. The group is divided, as are the preceding groups in the chapter, into the early-flowering types and the late-flowering types.

a. Early-flowering sorts:

Benzoin aestivale
Spice Bush

Berberis (in variety)
Barberry

Cornus mas
Cornelian Cherry

Corylopsis pauciflora
Japanese Flowering Hazel

Cytisus scoparius
Scotch Broom

Elaeagnus angustifolia
Russian Olive

Elaeagnus longipes
Japanese Oleaster

Forsythia (in variety)
Golden Bell

Hamamelis japonica
Japanese Witch Hazel
Jasminum nudiflorum
Naked-flowered Jasmine
Lonicera fragrantissima
Early Fragrant Honeysuckle
Ribes aureum
Flowering Currant
Salix caprea
Goat Willow
Salix discolor
Pussy Willow

b. Late spring and summer-flowering sorts:

Azalea lutea
Flame-coloured Azalea
Caragana arborescens
Siberian Pea Shrub
Colutea arborescens
Bladder Senna
Genista tinctoria
Dyer's Greenweed
Hypericum (in variety)
St. John's Wort
Kerria japonica
Globe Flower
Koelreuteria paniculata
Varnish Tree
Laburnum vulgare
Golden Chain
Potentilla fruticosa
Shrubby Cinquefoil
Sophora japonica
Japanese Pagoda Tree
Rosa foetida (*variety harisoni*)
Harrison's Yellow Rose
Rosa hugonis
Father Hugo's Rose

G. PRODUCING WHITE FLOWERS. This group of plants is subdivided in the same way as are the two preceding groups, and consists only of those plants producing white flowers in sufficient quantity and size to be an effective element in the landscape planting.

a. Early-flowering sorts:

Azalea viscosa
Swamp Azalea
Chionanthus virginica
White Fringe
Cornus (in variety)
Dogwood
Crataegus (in variety)
Thorn
Halesia carolina
Silver Bell
Lonicera morrowi
Japanese Bush Honeysuckle
Lonicera tatarica alba
White Tartarian Honeysuckle
Magnolia stellata
Starry Magnolia
Prunus (in variety)
Plum
Spiraea arguta
Hybrid Snow Garland
Spiraea vanhouttei
Van Houtte's Bridal Wreath
Viburnum (in variety)
Viburnum

b. Late spring and summer-flowering sorts:

Aesculus parviflora
Dwarf Horse-chestnut
Cladrastis lutea
Yellow-wood
Clethra alnifolia
Sweet Pepper Bush
Deutzia (in variety)
Deutzia
Hydrangea (in variety)
Hydrangea
Ligustrum (in variety)
Privet
Philadelphus (in variety)
Mock Orange
Physocarpus opulifolius
Ninebark

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Know Your Bible

Forgotten Books' Full Membership provides unlimited access to more than 28,000 volumes of Christian literature for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair use policy applies

PLATE XXV. An excellent illustration of pleasing garden formality filled with boxwood hedges, as edgings for carpet plantings of Japanese spurge, and accented with specimens of California privet neatly trimmed in a pyramidal form to represent boxwood. (See pages 124 and 145, groups XII-B and XVI-B)

Rhododendron (white)
Rhododendron

Rhodotypos kerrioides
White Kerria

Robinia pseudacacia
Black Locust

Rosa alba
White-flowered Rose

Rosa lucida alba
White-flowered Glossy Rose

Rosa multiflora
Japanese Climbing Rose

Rosa spinosissima
Scotch Rose

Sambucus canadensis
American Elder

Sambucus racemosa
Red-berried Elder

Spiraea prunifolia
Bridal Wreath

Stewartia pentagyna
Alleghany Stewartia

H. PRODUCING BLUE FLOWERS. The group of plants producing blue flowers is extremely limited. A few plants which are shown in this list are extremely interesting for their flowering effect and with the exception of the rose of Sharon and the lilac, many of them are seldom used.

Amorpha fruticosa
False Indigo

Buddleia veitchiana
Summer Lilac

Caryopteris incana
Blue Spirea

Elsholtzia stauntoni
Elsholtzia

Hibiscus syriacus ardens
Blue Rose of Sharon

Paulownia tomentosa
Empress Tree

Syringa vulgaris, President Grevy
Double Blue Lilac

Vitex agnus-castus
Chaste Tree

I. CONTINUOUS BLOOM FROM TWELVE SHRUBS. The reader should be able to refer to some list such as the following, which will provide him with a ready reference for the selection of shrubs giving a succession of bloom. The plants in this group, if properly arranged, will develop an interesting succession of bloom from the early spring until the late fall.

Chaenomeles japonica
Japanese Quince

Diervilla hybrida
Hybrid Weigela

Forsythia suspensa
Drooping Golden Bell

Hibiscus syriacus
Rose of Sharon

Hydrangea paniculata grandiflora
Large-flowered Hydrangea

Lonicera tatarica
Tartarian Honeysuckle

Philadelphus coronarius
Common Mock Orange

Sorbaria arborea glabrata
Chinese Mountain Ash Spirea

Spiraea bumalda anthony waterer
Crimson Spirea

Spiraea vanhouttei
Van Houtte's Bridal Wreath

Syringa vulgaris hybrida
Hybrid Lilac

Viburnum americanum
American High-bush Cranberry

CHAPTER XX

PLANTS VALUABLE FOR THE CHARACTERISTICS OF THEIR FRUIT

THE charm of many landscape plantings during fall and early winter months is due almost entirely to the interesting effects produced by the fruit of various trees, shrubs, and vines. Too little attention is given to the landscape value of plants because of their fruiting characteristics. It is the general impression that plants for landscape value have completed their greatest purpose when they have produced their foliage and flowers. As a matter of fact, instances may be common within the recollection of everyone where some interesting touch of colour in the landscape has been noticed and on further study has been found due entirely to the colour effect coming from a mass of hanging fruit.

To those people who occupy their permanent homes only during the fall and winter months, and whose greatest enjoyment from their landscape plantings should be produced by the fruiting effects, this is an important problem. It is admitted that many of our plants, such as the horse-chestnut, tree of heaven, honey locust, and hackberry, produce fruit which because of its littering habit is objectionable. These plants, however, are very few. The list of plants which produce fruit valuable because of certain characteristics such as interesting form and size, colour effects, and the ability to retain the fruit during the later winter months, includes many of our trees, shrubs, and vines that are valuable for their flowering effects also. This question is such an important one that each of the groups should be taken up in an individual discussion. The value of plants for their fruits which attract our many bird friends presents such an interesting study that this has been taken up as a distinct part of this chapter.

Among plants useful on the more refined lawn areas, where the detailed development of landscape plants is one of the most interesting features, there are a number of plants, such as the burning bush, cucumber tree, and the oriental plane, representative of the group pro-

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

Asimina triloba
Paw-Paw
Catalpa speciosa
Western Catalpa
Cephalanthus occidentalis
Button Bush
Colutea arborescens
Bladder Senna
Diospyros virginiana
Persimmon
Evonymus atropurpureus
Burning Bush
Gleditsia triacanthos
Honey Locust
Gymnocladus dioica
Kentucky Coffee Tree
Liquidambar styraciflua
Sweet Gum
Liriodendron tulipifera
Tulip Tree
Maclura pomifera.
Osage Orange
Magnolia acuminata
Cucumber Tree
Platanus orientalis
Oriental Plane
Pyrus baccata (in variety)
Siberian Flowering Crah
Staphylea pinnata
European Bladder-nut
Staphylea trifolia
American Bladder-nut
Fruit Trees (in variety)

B. Producing Fruit Valuable for Its Colour Effects. The colour effect of fruit may be equally as effective as the colour effect of flowers. Some fruit is effective as a combination of colour against the background of green foliage. Other fruit is effective because of its colour at a season of the year when the foliage is gone. Many more plants should be used for the colour effect of the fruit than are now seen in our landscape plantings.

Acer rubrum
Red Maple
Aralia spinosa
Hercules Club
Berberis (in variety)
Barberry
Callicarpa purpurea
Beauty Fruit
Celastrus scandens
American Bittersweet
Chionanthus virginica
White Fringe
Colutea arborescens
Bladder Senna
Cornus alba sibirica
Siberian Dogwood
Cornus alternifolia
Alternate-leaved Dogwood
Cornus florida
Flowering Dogwood
Cornus paniculata
Grey Dogwood
Cornus stolonifera
Red Osier Cornel
Cotoneaster dielsiana
Chinese Cotoneaster
Cotoneaster divaricata
Cotoneaster
Cotoneaster horizontalis perpusilla
Hybrid Prostrate Cotoneaster
Cotoneaster hupehensis
Cotoneaster
Cotoneaster multiflora calocarpa
Cotoneaster
Cotoneaster racemiflora
Cotoneaster
Cotoneaster salicifolia floccosa
Cotoneaster
Crataegus (in variety)
Thorn
Eleagnus longipes
Japanese Oleaster
Evonymus alatus
Cork-barked Burning Bush

Evonymus americanus
Strawberry Bush
Evonymus atropurpureus
Burning Bush
Evonymus europaeus
European Spindle Tree
Hippophae rhamnoides
Sea Buckthorn
Ilex crenata
Japanese Holly
Ilex opaca
American Holly
Ilex verticillata
Winterberry
Ligustrum (in variety)
Privet
Lonicera morrowi
Japanese Bush Honeysuckle
Lonicera tatarica
Tartarian Honeysuckle
Myrica cerifera
Bayberry
Physocarpus opulifolius
Ninebark
Pyracantha coccinea
Evergreen Thorn
Rhodotypos kerrioides
White Kerria
Rhus glabra
Smooth Sumac
Rhus typhina
Staghorn Sumac
Rosa blanda
Meadow Rose
Rosa multiflora
Japanese Climbing Rose
Rosa rubiginosa
Sweet Brier
Rosa rubrifolia
Red-leaved Rose
Rosa rugosa
Japanese Rose
Sambucus canadensis
American Elder
Sambucus racemosa
Red-berried Elder
Sorbus aucuparia
European Mountain Ash
Staphylea trifolia
American Bladder-nut
Symphoricarpos racemosus
Snowberry
Symphoricarpos vulgaris
Indian Currant
Symplocus paniculata
Japanese Sweet Leaf
Vaccinium (in variety)
Blueberry
Viburnum (in variety)
Viburnum

C. PRODUCING FRUIT VALUABLE DURING THE WINTER MONTHS. The group of trees and shrubs which retain interesting fruit well into the winter months is comparatively limited. A few of these plants should be in every landscape planting to give a touch of colour and life during the dead winter months.

Berberis (in variety)
Barberry
Celastrus scandens
American Bitter-sweet
Crataegus (in variety)
Thorn
Ilex opaca
American Holly
Ilex verticillata
Winterberry
Ligustrum ibota
Japanese Privet
Ligustrum vulgare
European Privet
Myrica cerifera
Bayberry
Pyracantha coccinea
Evergreen Thorn
Rhodotypos kerrioides
White Kerria
Rhus glabra
Smooth Sumac
Rhus typhina
Staghorn Sumac

Rosa blanda
Meadow Rose
Rosa multiflora
Japanese Climbing Rose
Rosa rugosa
Japanese Rose

Viburnum americanum
American High Bush Cranberry
Viburnum dilatatum
Japanese Bush Cranberry
Viburnum opulus
High-bush Cranberry

PLANTS USED FOR ATTRACTING BIRDS

It is often advisable, in the making of landscape plantings, to use trees and shrubs which possess ornamental values from a landscape viewpoint, and which also produce fruit that attracts various species of birds. It is sometimes possible to use these plants in large groups, while in other instances it is advisable to use such plants as specimens at intervals in the proposed plantings. This type of plant must be one which produces fruit or seed pods which can be eaten by the birds. In this manner a large number of birds may be kept on many home grounds throughout the different months of the year, especially if plants are selected which attract the birds in these different months. It is much easier to select a group of plants which will attract birds during the winter months when no food is available than it is to choose plants which will attract birds during the summer months when food is plentiful.

There are many plants, such as sumacs, mulberries, blackberry-lilies, jewel weeds, and hazels, which should be used, occasionally, because their main value is the value of their fruit for the feeding of birds, while they possess a very minor value for ornamental landscape planting. On the other hand, there is a surprisingly large list of plants which are desirable and which are grown commercially in the nursery for use in ordinary landscape planting which do not produce valuable fruit.

In this list the reader will readily note that different kinds of shrubs produce fruit which attracts different kinds of birds. The owner of an estate should therefore know the birds which generally frequent the locality in question and should use plants producing fruit attractive to these species of bird life. There are many shrubs the fruit of which is either too hard or too acid for birds to eat, such as the following: privets, sweet shrub, and bladder-nut.

To successfully attract birds a plant must possess certain requirements such as ability to produce a quantity of edible fruit, to afford shelter from the extreme heat of bright sunny days, shelter from wind,

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Know Your Bible

Forgotten Books' Full Membership provides unlimited access to more than 28,000 volumes of Christian literature for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair use policy applies

Rubus (in variety)—1, 2, 12, 18, 19.
Brambles

Sambucus (in variety)—1, 2, 4, 5, 7, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 22, 24, 26,
Elder

Symphoricarpos (in variety)—9, 10, 12, 13.
Indian Currant and Snowberry

Vaccinium (in variety)—4, 5, 7, 11, 12, 14, 18, 19, 26.
Blueberry

Vitis (in variety)—1, 5, 7, 11, 12, 14, 17, 18, 19, 22, 26.
Grape

b. Holding fruit into the winter months:

Celastrus (in variety)—2, 11, 17, 18, 26.
Bitter-sweet

Crataegus coccinea—7, 11, 12, 18.
Scarlet-fruited Thorn

Crataegus cordata—7, 11, 12.
Washington Thorn

Crataegus crus-galli—7, 11, 12, 18.
Cockspur Thorn

Crataegus oxycantha—7, 11, 12, 18.
May Thorn

Evonymus (in variety)—2, 18, 19, 26.
Burning Bush and Spindle Tree

Ilex opaca—2, 7, 17, 18, 26.
American Holly

Ilex verticillata—2, 7, 17, 18, 26.
Winterberry

Juniperus (in variety)—2, 5, 6, 9, 10, 14, 16, 17, 18, 19, 23, 25, 26.
Red Cedar

Lonicera (in variety)—9, 10, 12, 13.
Honeysuckle

Myrica cerifera—1, 6, 7, 11, 14, 17, 18, 19, 20, 25, 26.
Bayberry

Rhamnus (in variety)—4, 5, 10, 12, 13, 14, 18, 22.
Buckthorn

Rhus (in variety)—1, 2, 4, 5, 6, 7, 10, 11, 12, 14, 17, 18, 19, 20, 22, 24, 25, 26.
Sumac

Sorbus (in variety)—2, 5, 9, 10, 11, 18, 19, 26.
Mountain Ash

Symphoricarpos (in variety) 9, 10, 12, 13.
Snowberry and Indian Currant

Tsuga canadensis
Canadian Hemlock

Viburnum (in variety) except variety *americanum*—2, 5, 7, 11, 17, 18, 19, 22, 25, 26.
Viburnum

Hips of the following roses are eaten by many species of birds.

Rosa blanda
Meadow Rose

Rosa carolina
Carolina Rose

Rosa lucida
Glossy Rose

Rosa multiflora
Japanese Climbing Rose

Rosa nitida
Shining-leaved Rose

Rosa rubiginosa
Sweet Brier

Rosa rubrifolia
Red-leaved Rose

Rosa rugosa and single hybrids
Japanese Rose

Rosa setigera
Prairie Rose

Rosa spinosissima
Scotch Rose

Rosa wichuraiana
Memorial Rose

c. Birds attracted by the fruit. The following is a tabulation of the interesting types of birds which are attracted by the various

kinds of fruit grown on the plants in list XX–D—*a* and *b*. The numbers appearing after the names of the plants on Pages 165 and 166 refer to the numbers opposite the names of the different birds in the following list. All of these birds feed upon one or more of the kinds of fruit shown on the preceding pages.

1. Blackbird
2. Bluebird
3. Bobolink
4. Catbird
5. Cedarbird
6. Chickadee
7. Crow
8. Cuckoo
9. Finch
10. Grosbeak
11. Grouse
12. Jay
13. Junco
14. Kingbird
15. Oriole
16. Phoebe
17. Quail
18. Robin
19. Sparrow
20. Swallow
21. Tanager
22. Thrasher
23. Thrush
24. Vireo
25. Warbler
26. Woodpecker

E. Producing Fruit Which Attracts Birds Away From Other Fruit. Mulberries and shad-bushes will protect cherries and strawberries. Elders, Virginia creeper, and black cherry will protect grapes. Elders and mulberries will protect raspberries and blackberries.

F. Producing Fruit Which Often Makes the Plant Undesirable in Landscape Planting.

Aesculus hippocastanum
Common Horse-chestnut

Ailanthus glandulosa
Tree of Heaven

Catalpa (in variety)
Indian Bean

Celtis occidentalis
Nettle Tree

Gleditsia triacanthos
Honey Locust

Nut Trees (in variety)

CHAPTER XXI

TREES AND SHRUBS BEARING COLOURED TWIGS

THE trees and shrubs in the following list are those whose twigs are coloured sufficiently to make them of value from a landscape standpoint. The colour effect of twigs may be interesting from two points of view: either because of the vivid colouring, such as is seen in the red-twigged dogwood, and in the glossy rose, or of the general tone of colour such as seen in the American olive and the golden-barked willow, in which the colour as a mass is much more effective at a distance than upon close examination.

Many of the interesting shrubs included in this group are oftentimes selected because of the sharp contrast between the colour of their twigs and the white background of snow or the green background of evergreens during the winter months. This is especially true of the birches and the dogwoods. In fact, there is equally as much interest during the winter months in a planting of this kind, properly developed, as in the difference of foliage effects during the summer months. It is a feature of landscape plantings to which very little attention has been given and one which demands careful study in order to be successfully worked out.

On extensive lawn areas, in our parks and large private estates, many specimens of these plants can be tucked away in large groups, where during the winter months the colour effect of the twigs will lend an interesting tone and more feeling of life to the otherwise monotonous effect of the background.

The development of many vistas is oftentimes emphasized through the careful selection of such plants as the birches, willows, and Russian olive, to give the feeling of greater depth in the landscape picture. Such specimens, planted in the immediate background, with a heavy texture of planting in the foreground, will greatly add to the suggested feeling of distance.

The plants included in this group are those which carry an interesting and vivid colour of the branches and twigs throughout the winter

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

Cornus paniculata—grey bark
Grey Dogwood

Cornus sanguinea viridissima—green twigs
Green-stemmed Dogwood

Cornus stolonifera flaviramnea—yellow bark
Golden-twigged Osier

Elaeagnus (in variety)—silvery bark
American Olive

Fagus americana—grey bark
American Beech

Forsythia viridissima — dark green branches
Dark-green Golden Bell

Kerria japonica—green branches
Globe Flower

Platanus orientalis—white bark
Oriental Plane

Populus tremuloides — silvery green branches
Trembling Aspen

Rosa blanda—reddish purple twigs
Meadow Rose

Rosa lucida—reddish twigs
Glossy Rose

Rosa lucida alba—greenish twigs
White-flowered Glossy Rose

Salix alba—yellowish bark
White Willow

Salix vitellina aurea—golden yellow
Golden-barked Willow

Salix vitellina britzensis—reddish bronze
Hybrid Yellow Willow

CHAPTER XXII

PLANTS VALUABLE BECAUSE OF THE AUTUMN COLOURATION OF THE LEAVES

One of the most charming features of our northern landscapes, especially through the northeastern United States where such a great variety of deciduous trees are indigenous, is the autumn colouration of the foliage. During the normal growing seasons, when ample rains have fallen and the trees are full with sap at the end of the season, the autumn colours are much more vivid than during a dry season.

It is extremely important in designing landscape plantings that thought should be given to the fruiting effects during the fall and winter months and also to the autumn colours of the foliage of our trees and shrubs. A small touch of colour in the border shrub plantings of the average lawn is usually the difference between an uninteresting and an interesting planting at that season of the year. Every planting should have introduced into it a few plants which, if not valuable for their fruiting and flowering characteristics, will produce a touch of colour as accents to relieve the monotony of the dead greens and browns during late September and October.

Autumn colouration is the result of an interesting physiological function within the plant. Contrary to the average opinion that autumn colour is the result of sharp freezes, the presence of frost serves but in a slight degree to hasten this colouring, because the degree of cold necessary to produce a freeze further retards the flow of any sap. The production of the vivid autumn colours is caused by a devitalized or increasingly dormant condition of the plant. The lessened flow of new sap to the leaves, caused by the formation of corky tissue at the extreme base of the leaf to cover and protect the leaf scar during the winter months, results in a chemical reaction of the acids within the leaf itself. The results of this chemical reaction are evident in the autumn colours. The factors determining the kind and degree of autumn colouration is the presence of different

acids within the leaf. These acids are present constantly in their respective types of plants.

It is a peculiar fact that in some trees autumn colouration is much more vivid than in other trees, because of the presence of certain acids the chemical reaction of which produces these vivid colours. The autumn colouration of foliage ranges from the dull browns through the yellows and orange to the brilliant red and scarlet. Some of our trees and shrubs such as the red maple, Judas tree, sourwood, sumac, and sassafras, develop their autumn colours during the early part of the fall. In these trees growth stops early in the season and the wood matures more quickly. There is one group of plants such as the Virginia creeper, Thunberg's barberry, red oak, high-bush cranberry, and arrow-wood, in which the autumn colouration is produced shortly after the early trees have shown their autumn colours. The American beech, golden bell, scarlet oak, and burning bush, and some others mature and ripen last of all and are included in the group with late autumn colouration. With the great opportunity for selection of trees and shrubs from these three well-defined groups a succession, if it may be so termed, of autumn colouration may be obtained, which will supplement and add interest to the fruiting effects produced by a well-selected group of plants valuable for the characteristics of their fruit.

One has only to observe our native trees and shrubs in the north-east to appreciate the wonderful colour effects which are produced during the autumn months and are evidenced on all of our hillsides. So seldom are shrubs selected for landscape grouping with a specific intention of emphasizing their value because of autumn colouration, that we find there are few good illustrations, and those at scattered intervals, showing the autumn colours and their values in the settings of our lawns.

LIST OF PLANTS VALUABLE BECAUSE OF THE AUTUMN COLOURATION OF THE LEAVES

The plants in the following three groups have been separated and grouped because of the interesting colour effects of the foliage. The most important factor in selecting plants for the autumn colouration of their foliage is to select material which will provide a succession of colour from early fall to late fall. The colours produced by the foliage of the different types are indicated after each type.

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Know Your Bible

Forgotten Books' Full Membership provides unlimited access to more than 28,000 volumes of Christian literature for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair use policy applies

Eoonymus atropurpureus (red)
Burning Bush

Eoonymus europaeus (red)
European Spindle Tree

Fagus americana (rich yellow)
American Beech

Forsythia viridissima (purple)
Dark Green Golden Bell

Ginkgo biloba (yellow)
Maidenhair Tree

Hamamelis virginiana (yellow)
Witch Hazel

Mahonia aquifolium (bronze)
Oregon Grape

Myrica cerifera (bronze)
Bayberry

Ostrya virginica (yellow)
Hop Hornbeam

Pieris floribunda (bronze)
Mountain Fetterbush

Quercus alba (purple)
White Oak

Quercus coccinea (scarlet)
Scarlet oak

b. Green Foliage. Some trees and shrubs are exceedingly interesting in the landscape composition because of the varying and vivid colours of their autumn foliage, ranging from brown or brownish yellow, through to vivid scarlet and bright red. There is another group of shrubs which are not so valuable because of the autumn colour of their foliage, but because of the fact that their foliage is retained until extremely late in the fall, or possibly into the early winter. Such shrubs as the privets, and many others shown in this list, are very valuable in landscape plantations where the owner cannot, because of climatic or soil conditions, resort to the use of evergreens, and is still desirous of producing a foliage effect that will serve as a background or a screen until late into October or early November. Many of these shrubs are somewhat tender and the fact that they do carry their leaves unchanged until late in the autumn often shows that they are not able to mature their wood during a normal growing season. Since they often do not mature their leaves they are also liable to go into the winter with tender wood. Many of the shrubs given in this list should therefore not be planted in exposed places.

. *Shrubs:*

Abelia grandiflora
Hybrid Abelia

Aralia pentaphyla
Five-leaved Angelica

Berberis wilsonae
Wilson's Barberry

Chaenomeles japonica
Japanese Quince

Cotoneaster adpressa
Creeping Cotoneaster

Cotoneaster horizontalis
Prostrate Cotoneaster

Eleagnus multiflora rotundifolia
Round-leaved Gumi

Eoonymus bungeanus semipersistens
Half-evergreen Spindle Tree

Fontanesia fortunei
Fortune's Fontanesia

Forsythia viridissima
Dark green Golden Bell

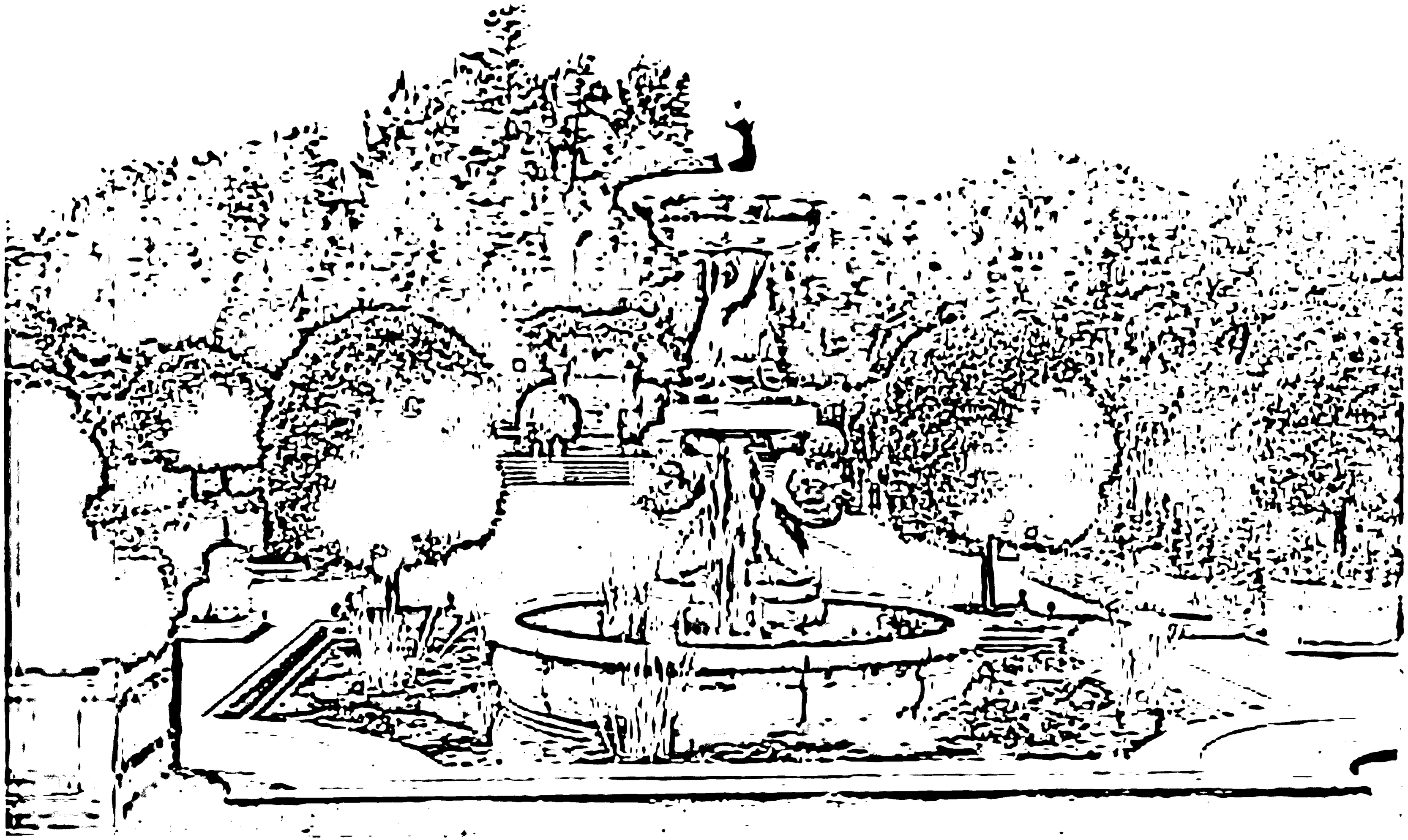


PLATE XXVI. The use of Bay-trees in tubs is required in many of the northern gardens to produce accent points often at spots where no permanent plant can be planted in the ground. These trees are stored in cool greenhouses during the winter months. (See page 146, group XVI-C)

PLATE XXVII. A pleached allee may form not only a most interesting feature as shown on Plate No. XXIV, page 158, but this one serves as a solid screen between the lawn area and the service buildings. (See page 146, group XVI-D-a)

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

CHAPTER XXIII

FAST-GROWING TYPES VALUABLE FOR PRODUCING SCREEN EFFECTS

IT OFTEN becomes necessary to find some fast-growing type of tree or shrub to produce an immediate screen. This is especially true in the development of new landscapes where a foliage effect is desired and the more permanent types of shrubs in the plantation require a longer period to produce the desired effect. In such instances the more rapid-growing types of shrubs may be planted and removed after the first one or two years, at which time the more permanent types have developed far enough so that during the succeeding years they will produce the effect which the designer had in mind when they were first selected. The great danger in using quick-growing types of temporary materials for immediate effects lies in the fact that for the success of such plantations the owner must have the "courage of his convictions" and remove the temporary types of material when the time comes that they are beginning to crowd and to injure the more permanent types.

In other instances, where it is necessary to screen service buildings or blank walls of other buildings such quick-growing types of trees and shrubs as the ailanthus, poplars, willows, and elders may be planted. The ailanthus especially is used to form a mass of foliage against service buildings and blank walls during the summe rmonths, but this tree is cut back each year to a height of three or four feet and the new growth produces the effect during the next year.

The fast-growing types of trees and shrubs often used to produce quick effects are correspondingly short lived. Those trees and shrubs which grow rapidly, mature and decay nearly as rapidly. Very few of these types should be placed in permanent plantings.

This list consists of two distinct groups of fast-growing material: that group of which the ailanthus, poplar, willow, and elder are typical, being the very rapid-growing types of material, and that group of which the remaining trees and shrubs are typical being rapid-growing types

which are more or less permanent in their character of growth. The types contained in this last group establish themselves much more quickly than trees and shrubs of a similar kind, which require a longer period after transplanting before making a normal growth.

Such shrubs as the weigela, the ninebark, and the privet are often used to obtain quick mass effects of foliage around the base of buildings in locations where the slower-growing types of shrubs, such as lilacs, bridal wreaths, and snowballs would require a much longer time to develop a similar effect.

LIST OF FAST-GROWING TYPES VALUABLE FOR PRODUCING SCREEN EFFECTS

These groups contain the very fastest growing and most temporary types of trees and shrubs, and the more rapid-growing types of trees and shrubs often used in permanent plantings. Material may be selected from these groups when an immediate foliage effect is desired.

A. Trees:

Acer negundo
Box Elder

Acer saccharinum
Silver Maple

Ailanthus glandulosa
Tree of Heaven

Catalpa speciosa
Western Catalpa

Larix europea
European Larch

Maclura pomifera
Osage Orange

Morus alba tatarica
Mulberry

Phellodendron amurense
Chinese Cork Tree

Picea excelsa
Norway Spruce

Pinus sylvestris
Scotch Pine

Platanus orientalis
Oriental Plane

Populus (in variety)
Poplar

Robinia pseudacacia
Black Locust

Salix (in variety)
Willow

B. Shrubs:

Cornus alba sibirica
Siberian Dogwood

Cornus stolonifera
Red Osier Cornel

Deutzia crenata Pride of Rochester
Large-flowered Deutzia

Diervilla florida
Rose-coloured Weigela

Ligustrum amurense
Amoor River Privet

Lonicera (in variety)
Bush Honeysuckle

Philadelphus grandiflorus
Large-flowered Mock Orange

Physocarpus opulifolius
Ninebark

Sambucus canadensis
American Elder

CHAPTER XXIV

PLANTS ADAPTED TO VARIOUS TYPES OF SOIL CONDITIONS

A VERY important factor in determining the sorts of plants adapted to any specific location is the soil type. By soil type is meant the relative acidity or alkalinity of the soil elements, the relative fineness of the soil particles, and the relative state of dryness of the soil material. All of these conditions overlap and combine with one another and produce soil types which are favourable for certain groups of plants and unfavourable for other groups. The exact physiological reasons why a plant should succeed so much better on one soil type than on another is seldom exactly understood; but practical experience has helped to solve many problems and to bring out many interesting facts.

Plants adapted to boggy soils are likely to be shallow-rooted like the elm, and they are able to withstand a soil condition which is poorly aerated and almost invariably acid. In fact, a pond full of alkaline or limy water will generally be found practically devoid of plant life, while in an acid pond plants thrive so that they gradually displace the water as in sphagnum bogs, which were open ponds at one time but have lost that character through the excessive growth of plants. In a true bog there is practically no free drainage except during the spring thaw or flood time.

Plants adapted to bog gardens are called bog plants. Perhaps the most prominent of these perennials are the different varieties of the lady-slipper and the pitcher plant. One of the most essential things for the success of bog garden plants is to have a moist condition which does not vary to any marked degree. It is much better to have the ground surrounding the roots of these plants over-saturated than to have the degree of moisture become too much depleted, as the water table throughout the entire area of the bog garden should be maintained at a constant level and at the same time the water should not be allowed to become stagnant. If the area which is being developed as a bog garden does not naturally possess a growth of certain plants which one knows to be indigenous to bog areas then investigation should be

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Know Your Bible

Forgotten Books' Full Membership provides unlimited access to more than 28,000 volumes of Christian literature for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair use policy applies

types of soil. The evergreens in this group should never be planted in a soil containing limestone or in a soil which is supplied with water from a source where limestone is present, or be fertilized with bone meal.

a. Boggy situations (Trees and Shrubs):

Acer rubrum
Red Maple

Alnus glutinosa
Black Alder

Alnus incana
Speckled Alder

Alnus rugosa serrulata
Smooth Alder

Aronia arbutifolia
Red Chokeberry

Aronia melanocarpa
Black Chokeberry

Betula nigra
Red Birch

Cephalanthus occidentalis S
Button Bush

Chamaecyparis thyoides
White Cedar

Clethra alnifolia 9
Sweet Pepper Bush

Fraxinus americana
White Ash

Hypericum densiflorum
Bushy St. John's Wort

Ilex verticillata
Winterberry

Itea virginica
Virginian Willow

Larix laricina
Tamarack

Nyssa sylvatica
Tupelo

Picea alba
White Spruce

Quercus alba
White Oak

Quercus bicolor
Swamp White Oak

Quercus palustris
Pin Oak

Salix (in variety)
Willow

Taxodium distichum
Bald Cypress

Thuja occidentalis
American Arborvitae

Tilia americana
American Linden

Ulmus americana
American Elm

Vaccinium (in variety)
Blueberry

Boggy situations (Perennials):

Ascelpias rubra
Red Milkweed

Aster nemoralis
Bog Aster

Cypripedium candidum
Small White Lady's Slipper

Eupatorium verbenaefolium
Rough Thoroughwort

Gaultheria procumbens
Wintergreen

Helonias bullata
Swamp-pink

Mitchella repens
Partridge Berry

Osmunda cinnamomea
Cinnamon Fern

Osmunda regalis
Royal Fern

Rhexia virginica
Meadow Beauty

Rynchospora alba
White Beaked-rush

Sarracenia purpurea
Pitcher Plant

Solidago neglecta
Swamp Goldenrod

b. Peaty situations:

Kalmia angustifolia
Sheep Laurel

Kalmia latifolia
Mountain Laurel

Ledum groenlandicum
Labrador Tea

Pachistima canbyi
Canby's Mountain Lover

Pieris floribunda
Mountain Fetterbush

Rhododendron (in variety)
Rhododendron

Taxus canadensis
Ground Yew

Viburnum nudum
Large Withe-rod

Xanthorrhiza apiifolia
Yellowroot

B. Light, Sandy Soils. This group contains many hardy types of trees and shrubs which seem to flourish under poor soil conditions. In general they have a deep root system which enables them to obtain moisture and food material during periods of dry weather.

a. Trees:

Cornus florida
Flowering Dogwood

Juniperus virginiana
Red Cedar

Pinus banksiana
Jack Pine

Pinus rigida
Pitch Pine

Pinus strobus
White Pine

Pinus sylvestris
Scotch Pine

Prunus padus commutata
Hybrid European Bird Cherry

Pyrus baccata (in variety)
Siberian Flowering Crab

Quercus rubra
Red Oak

Robinia pseudacacia
Black Locust

b. Shrubs:

Azalea nudiflora
Pinkster Flower

Caragana arborescens
Siberian Pea Shrub

Comptonia asplenifolia
Sweet Fern

Cornus mas
Cornelian Cherry

Cytisus scoparius
Scotch Broom

Hamamelis virginiana
Witch Hazel

Hippophae rhamnoides
Sea Buckthorn

Hydrangea paniculata grandiflora
Large-flowering Hydrangea

Juniperus communis
Common Juniper

Mahonia aquifolium
Oregon Grape

Myrica cerifera
Bayberry

Prunus maritima
Beach Plum

Rhamnus cathartica
Common Buckthorn

Rhus canadensis
Fragrant Sumac

Rosa rugosa
Japanese Rose

Salix tristis
Dwarf Grey Willow

Sophora viciifolia
Sophora

Spiraea vanhouttei
Van Houtte's Bridal Wreath

Symphoricarpos vulgaris
Indian Currant

Tamarix (in variety)
Tamarisk

Vaccinium corymbosum
High-bush Blueberry

Viburnum (in variety)
Viburnum

c. Vines:

Actinidia (in variety)
Silver Vine

Ampelopsis quinquefolia
Virginia Creeper

Celastrus (in variety)
Bitter-sweet

Lonicera japonica halliana
Japanese Honeysuckle

Lycium halimifolium
Matrimony Vine

Vitis (in variety)
Grape

C. Heavy Types of Soils. Most of the plants in this group are not of a deep-rooted type and are better adapted for use in the heavy types of soil. These plants, under normal conditions, should be planted in heavy clay soil which is not well drained. This list is compiled for reference where the extreme of clayey soil conditions exist and a particularly safe group of plants is desired from which to select.

a. Trees:

Abies balsamea
Balsam Fir

Abies brachyphylla
Nikko Fir

Abies veitchi
Veitch's Silver Fir

Acer rubrum
Red Maple

Acer saccharum
Sugar Maple

Catalpa bignonioides
Indian Bean

Fagus (in variety)
Beech

Larix europaea
European Larch

Larix laricina
Tamarack

Larix leptolepsis
Japanese Larch

Picea excelsa
Norway Spruce

Pinus strobus
White Pine

Thuja occidentalis
American Arborvitae

Tsuga canadensis
Canadian Hemlock

b. Shrubs:

Aralia (in variety)
Angelica Tree

Berberis thunbergi
Thunberg's Japanese Barberry

Calycanthus floridus
Strawberry Shrub

Cornus (in variety)
Dogwood

Corylus avellana
Filbert

Diervilla trifida
Bush Honeysuckle

Halesia carolina
Silver Bell

Hamamelis virginiana
Witch Hazel

Viburnum (native varieties)
Viburnum

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

All of the plants in the following list possess some characteristic which fits them for growing in dry places and should be chosen for planting in those dry spots upon embankments or on sandy soil where it is so hard to secure results with ordinary herbaceous perennials. While the plants included in this list are called drought-resisting plants they are not such plants as will withstand deliberate abuse through lack of cultivation or other normal care. The attempt to adapt plants of this kind to extreme soil conditions should not be made until a decision has been reached that no changes in soil conditions are practicable or justifiable.

Achillea filipendula
Oriental Yarrow

Anchusa italica
Alkanet

Anchusa mysotidiflora
Caucasian Alkanet

Arabis alpina
Rock Cress

Arenaria montana
Sandwort

Artemisia abrotanum
Southernwood

Artemisia stelleriana
Beach Wormwood

Calandrinia umbellata
Rock Purslane

Cerastium tomentosum
Snow-in-Summer

Cheiranthus allioni
Hybrid Wallflower

Dianthus deltoides
Maiden Pink

Draba azoides
Aizoon-like Whitlow Grass

Echinops ritro
Globe Thistle

Erigeron speciosus
Oregon Fleabane

Eryngium amethystinum
Amethyst Sea Holly

Euphorbia epithymoides
Yellow Wolf's-milk

Glaucium flavum
Sea Poppy

Helianthemum (in variety)
Frostweed

Liatris pycnostachya
Blazing Star

Liatris scariosa
Large Button Snakeroot

Linaria dalmatica
Dalmatian Toad-flax

Lupinus polyphyllus
Perennial Lupin

Nepeta mussini
Catmint

Oenothera fruticosa
Sundrops

Oenothera speciosa
Missouri Evening Primrose

Papaver orientale
Oriental Poppy

Platycodon grandiflorum
Balloon Flower

Salvia azurea
Blue Salvia

Salvia pratensis
Meadow Sage

Santolina chamaecyparisus
Lavender Cotton

Sedum (in variety)
Stonecrop

Sempervivum (in variety)
Houseleeks

Stachys lanata
Wooly Woundwort

Tunica saxifraga
Saxifrage-like Tunica

Verbascum olympicum
Greek Mullein

Verbascum phoeniceum
Purple Mullein

Verbascum phlomoides
Clasping-leaved Mullein

Yucca (in variety)
Adam's Needle

CHAPTER XXV

PLANTS FOR EXPOSED LAKE FRONT AND RIVER CONDITIONS

WE HAVE often noticed plantations along exposed lake fronts and river fronts where normal development seems to have been greatly retarded and a considerable loss from winter-killing has been experienced. A definite problem in the selection of plants adapted to these locations is presented, especially where the prevailing winds during the colder periods in the year are from the water.

The plant materials listed in this group are selected from those which have been found hardy under the exposed lake front and river front conditions near the Great Lakes and the smaller rivers of the northern portions of the middle west. Many plants which apparently are hardy under the more even and severe climatic conditions of the inland are not hardy under these water-front conditions. This is largely due to the sudden changes of temperature during the worst of the winter months, and also to the possible effects of the spray freezing on the stems. In general plants which do not ripen their growth until very late in the season are not recommended for use under these conditions.

No plants, not even the more hardy types of those included in these lists, will adapt themselves to normal conditions of growth as early as the same plants would adapt themselves under inland conditions of climate and atmosphere. A greater percentage of loss will be experienced and the only practical method for obtaining a complete planting is by careful addition and replacement during the first three or four years. It is necessary for much of this material to become acclimated to these more severe conditions, and it may be advisable at times to plant some of the more rapid-growing trees and shrubs as a partial protection during the first two or three years.

It is preferable that material used on the steeper slopes of river fronts and lake fronts should possess a deep root system which will aid in protecting the slopes against erosion. If the slopes are steep

and wash badly during periods of rain such types as locust, sumacs, willows, and the matrimony vine will form a deep root system quickly.

The process of naturalizing trees and shrubs on the slopes of river banks and lake shores is a slow one. It should never be attempted as a single operation. The material should be young, a great percentage of loss must be expected, and only the "survival of the fittest" rule can apply.

LIST OF PLANTS FOR EXPOSED LAKE FRONT AND RIVER CONDITIONS

The plants in Groups A, B, and C of this list include the hardy types of trees and shrubs. All of these types have been known to thrive under the severe exposures of lake shore and river frontage throughout the northeastern United States. Most of these plants are adapted for use on the slopes so often found along rivers and lakes.

A. Trees:

Acer ginnala
Siberian Maple

Alnus glutinosa
Black Alder

Betula alba
European White Birch

Betula populifolia
American White Birch

Caragana arborescens
Siberian Pea Shrub

Crataegus coccinea
Scarlet-fruited Thorn

Crataegus oxycantha
May Thorn

Elaeagnus angustifolia
Russian Olive

Fraxinus americana
White Ash

Juniperus communis
Common Juniper

Juniperus virginiana
Red Cedar

Picea alba
White Spruce

Picea excelsa
Norway Spruce

Pinus banksiana
Jack Pine

Pinus montana mughus
Dwarf Mountain Pine

Pinus nigra austriaca
Austrian Pine

Pinus rigida
Pitch Pine

Pinus sylvestris
Scotch Pine

Populus balsamifera
Balsam Poplar

Populus eugenei
Carolina Poplar

Ptelea trifoliata
Hop Tree

Pyrus baccata
Siberian Flowering Crab

Quercus macrocarpa
Mossy Cup Oak

Robinia pseudacacia
Black Locust

Salix vitellina
Yellow Willow

Sorbus americana
American Mountain Ash

Ulmus americana
American Elm

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Know Your Bible

Forgotten Books' Full Membership provides unlimited access to more than 28,000 volumes of Christian literature for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair use policy applies

CHAPTER XXVI

TREES AND SHRUBS FOR SEASIDE PLANTING

A PECULIAR situation exists in the relative hardiness of trees and shrubs for seaside exposures. Plants which are entirely hardy on exposed river front and fresh water locations are apt not to thrive at the seaside, especially along the Maine Coast and the more exposed points of New England. Where the climatic conditions of the winter are not extremely severe, as on Long Island and the points farther south, most of the hardy trees and shrubs are well adapted. There are locations on the exposed frontages of the Great Lakes where conditions are equally as severe as are conditions on the east coast of the northeastern United States. The salt air condition and the salt spray during the winter months does not become a factor, however, in lake front exposures.

Perhaps the most severe conditions of seaside exposure in the country are along the shores of Penobscot Bay and the Maine Coast. In all ornamental plantings in these locations it has been a question of experimenting to determine the trees and shrubs to be used to withstand the extreme and severe conditions of the winter months. The growing season is short. Therefore trees and shrubs which require a longer ripening period in the mid-summer and early fall months are subject to considerable winter-killing because of the immature condition of the wood when freezing weather begins. This same factor also deprives the early spring-flowering shrubs of the wood which produces flowers on buds formed the year before. The deciduous trees which are hardy along the coast of Maine are those which are indigenous to that section such as beeches, red oaks, willows, and red maples. None of the more refined types of evergreens, with the exception of the red cedar and the prostrate juniper, have proved hardy in these locations. The American arborvitae in many instances is hardy, and in others has not proved hardy. The white cypress is rarely seen. A number of shrubs which are included in this list have proved themselves extremely hardy and able to develop into mature

types which make excellent specimens and good mass plantings. The location considered in this discussion is along the northeast shore, where the exposure is the most severe. In the inland sections, removed from the severe exposure of the salt water, and protected by buildings and woodland developments, a large part of the list of generally hardy shrubs used throughout New England can be planted with safety. All of the material in this group, however, has been under observation for a number of years and has proven itself thoroughly hardy.

In going farther south along the less-exposed New England shores we find a group of trees and shrubs which are fully hardy, but which do not develop at their best along the severe exposures of the Maine Coast. All of the material shown in the first list is fully hardy along the New England Coast and the less-exposed shore locations. There are many other shrubs which might prove hardy. Under the author's observation many types of this material have been used at one time or another. Sources of responsible information have been further consulted and many plants of questionable hardiness, which might otherwise have been included in these groups, have been for the present omitted.

LIST OF TREES AND SHRUBS FOR SEASIDE PLANTING

A. PLANTS HARDY UNDER THE SEVERE EXPOSURE OF THE NORTH ATLANTIC COAST. Our only safe guide in the selection of plant types for the extreme exposures along the northeast coast is the experience of those who have endeavoured to acclimate a wide range of plant materials. These plants have proved thoroughly hardy, but it is possible that other plants which may be tested out in other locations or in the future will prove equally as hardy.

a. Deciduous trees:

Acer rubrum
Red Maple

Betula papyrifera
Paper Birch

Betula populifolia
American White Birch

Populus alba
White Poplar

Populus balsamifera
Balsam Poplar

Populus deltoides monilifera
Northern Cottonwood

Populus nigra italica
Lombardy Poplar

Prunus serotina
Wild Black Cherry

Quercus rubra
Red Oak

Salix alba
White Willow

Salix lucida
Shining Willow

b. Conifers:

Juniperus prostrata
Dwarf Savin

Juniperus virginiana (native forms)
Red Cedar

Larix laricina
Tamarack

Picea alba
White Spruce

Picea pungens glauca
Koster's Blue Spruce

Picea rubra
Red Spruce

Pinus banksiana
Jack Pine

Pinus montana
Swiss Mountain Pine

Pinus resinosa
Red Pine

Pinus rigida
Pitch Pine

c. Shrubs:

Alnus incana
Speckled Alder

Alnus rugosa serrulata
Smooth Alder

Ampelopsis quinquefolia
Virginia Creeper

Baccharis halimifolia
Groundsel Bush

Berberis thunbergi
Thunberg's Japanese Barberry

Chamaedaphne calyculata
Leather-leaf

Comptonia asplenifolia
Sweet Fern

Hippophae rhamnoides
Sea Buckthorn

Hydrangea arborescens grandiflora
Large-flowered Wild Hydrangea

Ilex verticillata
Winterberry

Ligustrum ibota regelianum
Regel's Privet

Ligustrum vulgare
European Privet

Lonicera tatarica
Tartarian Honeysuckle

Lycium barbarum
African Matrimony Vine

Lyonia ligustrina
Andromeda

Myrica cerifera
Bayberry

Nemopanthus mucronata
Mountain Holly

Prunus maritima
Beach Plum

Rhus glabra
Smooth Sumac

Rhus typhina
Staghorn Sumac

Rosa lucida
Glossy Rose

Rosa rugosa
Japanese Rose

Rosa setigera
Prairie Rose

Sambucus canadensis
American Elder

Shepherdia canadensis
Canadian Buffalo Berry

Spiraea salicifolia
Meadowsweet

Viburnum cassinoides
Withe-rod

Viburnum dentatum
Arrow-wood

B. PLANTS HARDY IN THE LESS SEVERE SEASIDE EXPOSURES. Under the less severe conditions of seaside exposure there is a greater range of plants which may be used in addition to those shown under Group A. Most of the material in this part of the list is not adapted for use in the extreme northern section of the seacoast.

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

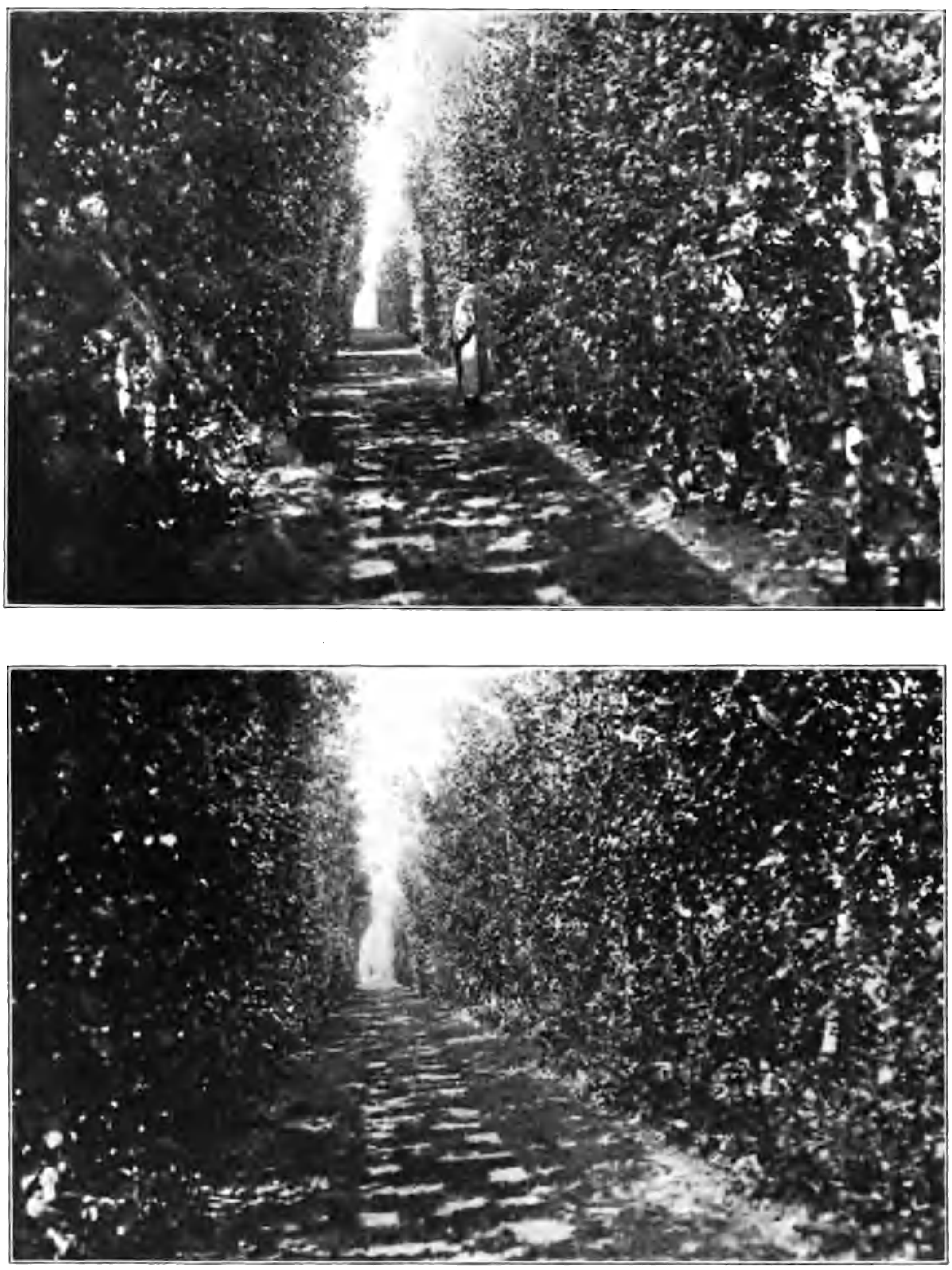


PLATE XXIX. An open allee 12 feet wide and 800 feet long, developed by the use of white birch planted 3 to 4 feet apart in each row. For a permanent allee of this type the birch is not ideal because of its short-lived characteristics and susceptibility to borer. Thorns, or the European beech would be preferable. (See page 147, group XVI-D-b-1)

a. Deciduous trees:

Acer ginnale
Siberian Maple

Amelanchier oblongifolia
Shad-bush

Celtis occidentalis
Nettle Tree

Crataegus coccinea
Scarlet-fruited Thorn

Crataegus cordata
Washington Thorn

Crataegus crus-galli
Cockspur Thorn

Crataegus oxycantha
May Thorn

Gleditsia triacanthos
Honey Locust

Platanus occidentalis
American Plane

Populus alba pyramidalis
Bolle's Poplar

Prunus pumila
Sand Cherry

Ptelea trifoliata
Hop Tree

Robinia pseudacacia
Black Locust

Salix pentandra
Laurel-leaved Willow

Salix vitellina aurea
Golden-barked Willow

b. Conifers:

Juniperus sabina (in variety)
Savin Juniper

Pinus densiflora
Japanese Red Pine

Pinus nigra austriaca
Austrian Pine

Pinus sylvestris
Scotch Pine

c. Shrubs:

Calluna vulgaris
Scotch Heather

Clethra alnifolia
Sweet Pepper Bush

Cornus amomum
Silky Dogwood

Cytisus scoparius
Scotch Broom

Dirca palustris
Leather-wood

Genista tinctoria
Dyer's Greenweed

Hibiscus syriacus
Rose of Sharon

Hydrangea (in variety)
Hydrangea

Hypericum kalmianum
Kalm's St. John's Wort

Itea virginica
Virginian Willow

Lycium chinense
Chinese Matrimony Vine

Rhodotypos kerrioides
White Kerria

Rhus copallina
Shining Sumac

Robinia hispida
Rose Acacia

Rosa blanda
Meadow Rose

Rosa carolina
Carolina Rose

Rosa multiflora
Japanese Climbing Rose

Rosa nitida
Shining-leaved Rose

Rosa spinosissima
Scotch Rose

Rubus odoratus
Flowering Raspberry

Symphoricarpos vulgaris
Indian Currant

Viburnum lentago
Sheep Berry

CHAPTER XXVII

PLANTS FOR PARTIALLY SHADED LOCATIONS

IT OFTEN becomes necessary to make a selection of the lower-growing trees and shrubs to be planted in partially shaded situations. This condition may be brought about by the location of buildings, by the location of individual groups of large trees, and by the location of scattered specimen trees. We are not considering, in this compilation, the group of materials shown in Chapter XXVIII, which is not only adapted to this same condition of partial shade but has further value in being adapted to heavily shaded areas under wooded conditions. The shrubs in this list are those which may be used to a great degree of safety on lawn areas where a more or less refined planting is necessary, and where native plants are not so much desired.

The difficulty with many kinds of trees and shrubs planted in shaded locations is that the lack of sunlight prevents them from attaining a normal development. The foliage becomes thin and the branches are apt to grow long and spindly. Plants indigenous to such conditions, however, and which have come to thrive with this lessened supply of light, in partially shaded conditions, develop an interesting type of foliage; but flower effects on such plants are never quite as heavy as on plants which are supplied with sufficient light. In the making of plantations of this kind the only logical hope can be that of producing a foliage effect which serves as a background for a lawn and also often serves as a partial screen to give privacy to some garden or to shut off a service yard or other undesirable area.

The bush honeysuckle, the arrow-wood, and the privet form a denser foliage than any of the other types of plants in this group.

LIST OF PLANTS FOR PARTIALLY SHADED LOCATIONS

As contrasted with the plants listed under Chapter XXVIII, most of the types in this list are adapted for use on the refined lawn areas where fruit and flowers, together with a heavy texture of foliage in the mature plant, are of great value. In fact, some of these plants such as the

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Know Your Bible

Forgotten Books' Full Membership provides unlimited access to more than 28,000 volumes of Christian literature for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair use policy applies

CHAPTER XXVIII

PLANTS FOR UNDERGROWTH PLANTING IN WOODED AREAS

THE plants which most successfully fill the requirements for undergrowth planting are our native woodland species. These requirements are mainly the ability to succeed in partial or dense shade and also to survive the struggle for moisture, food, and room which always exists in a naturalistic planting where the ground below and the air above are already well occupied by large trees. Our northern forests contain a profusion of plants which will succeed as undergrowth. But too often in the past not enough care has been taken to choose only those plants which are desirable from an ornamental point of view. It is possible, however, to select from the large amount of available material all the plants which are necessary to carry out an undergrowth planting on any scale, and at the same time use only plants which are desirable on account of their flowering habits, their fruits, the autumn colouration of their leaves, their evergreen character, or some equally valuable characteristic quality.

One of the best examples of a successful shrub for undergrowth is the well-known maple-leaved viburnum, which produces white flowers in June and blue fruits in the autumn, and whose leaves in autumn have a striking pink colour. Other shrubs which lend themselves very readily to undergrowth planting are the sweet pepper bush, with its profuse white flowers; the Carolina allspice, on account of its fragrance and autumn colour; and the chokeberries and winterberry, useful for their striking autumn fruits. Among the coniferous evergreens the native hemlock and the balsam fir are very satisfactory plants. The Douglas spruce also promises well and is adaptable to almost any soil.

In choosing smaller plants of perennial herbaceous character much care should be taken to avoid weedy species or those without some especially worth-while characteristic. There are many native forms which are valuable for their green foliage alone, such as the Christmas fern, which is evergreen also, the ostrich fern, Clayton's fern, and the

maidenhair fern. Among the valuable asters are several which bloom profusely during the late summer and autumn months when other woodland flowers are scarce. The old-fashioned dead nettle, which does not sting, and its variegated leaved variety, provide flowers from May to September, when colonized in moist shade, and the goldenrods also, such as the blue-stemmed and the variety called *speciosa*, enliven the woods from August to October. Among the plants which will be found valuable for forming mats of ground cover and some of which are evergreen in character are the money-wort, English ivy, running strawberry-bush, spotted wintergreen, and the dwarf *cornus* or bunchberry.

As a rule these plants succeed best when planted in small colonies and when used to face down clumps of shrubs which may in turn be used against an evergreen background. Thus, plantings may be grouped so as to provide interesting combinations along the sides of paths and at ends of vistas. If the natural mulch layer has disappeared an effort should be made to reproduce it as soon as possible after planting and care should be taken to see that forest fires do not burn off the autumn leaves which nature provides for a winter cover. When leaves drift in so thickly as to threaten to smother the smaller plants a portion of these leaves may be removed; but as a general rule it is not wise to do too much cleaning up unless the desirable plants are in danger of being overwhelmed by the mulch or by larger native plants. One of the most common faults in woodland landscape developments is the attempt to "clean up" existing undergrowth rather than to study its interesting possibilities in combination with many types of plants valuable for foliage, flowers, and fruit.

All these types of plants are adapted for use in woodland wild garden areas, and without exception they will in time naturalize themselves. In developing plantings of this type it is much better practice to lay the foundation during the first season by planting sparsely over the entire planting area. During the succeeding season many plants can be added to supplement the planting which is in place and to replace those which have died in the process of establishing themselves. The best results are obtained by so laying out the planting development that a period of at least three years is required in which to put all of the material into its permanent location. The development of mass plantations under heavily shaded conditions is quite a different problem from the development of mass plantations on open and refined

lawn areas where planting should be practically completed during the first two seasons. Experience has taught those who have watched this type of plantations develop that a great percentage of loss must be anticipated, for two reasons: In the first place, plants are placed under abnormal conditions of lack of sunlight, and second, the available artificial water supply is apt to be very limited. The process of naturalizing plants and acclimating them to conditions of this kind must naturally be a slow process if the results when the work is completed are to be a success from a landscape standpoint.

It is quite essential in naturalizing perennials in a wild garden that conditions similar to those under which the plant was previously growing should be reproduced. A number of wild garden developments have at different times become failures because as trees have died, thus changing the conditions of shade, these trees have not been replaced, and the result is that this changing of shade conditions has caused the killing out of many types of perennials which are especially susceptible to changed conditions of this character.

LIST OF PLANTS FOR UNDERGROWTH PLANTING IN WOODED AREAS

Most of the plants contained in this list can be collected from the fields and woods. The larger plants are valuable as background for wild garden planting and for undergrowth planting in wooded areas. For information supplementing this refer to Chapter XXIX-C.

A. Shrubs and Small Trees:

Abies balsamea
Balsam Fir

Acer saccharum
Sugar Maple

Arctostaphylos uva-ursi
Bearberry

Aronia arbutifolia
Red Chokeberry

Aronia melanocarpa
Black Chokeberry

Benzoin aestivale
Spice Bush

Calycanthus floridus
Strawberry Shrub

Carpinus caroliniana
American Hornbeam

Ceanothus americanus
New Jersey Tea

Clethra alnifolia
Sweet Pepper Bush

Cornus alternifolia
Alternate-leaved Dogwood

Cornus florida
Flowering Dogwood

Hamamelis virginiana
Witch Hazel

Hydrangea arborescens
Wild Hydrangea

Ilex verticillata
Winterberry

Leucothoe catesbaei
Catesby's Andromeda

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

Phlox divaricata
Wild Sweet William

Podophyllum peltatum
Mandrake

Polypodium vulgare
Polypody

Sanguinaria canadensis
Bloodroot

Solidago arguta
Sharp-leaved Goldenrod

Solidago caesia
Blue-stemmed Goldenrod

Solidago speciosa
Showy Goldenrod

Trillium (in variety)
Wake Robin

Vinca minor
Periwinkle

Viola canadensis
Canadian Violet

Viola cucullata
Common Violet

CHAPTER XXIX

PLANTS FOR GROUND COVER

GROUND-COVER plants are distinctly valuable for a use covered by the literal interpretation of the word. The conditions which they overcome may not be unsightly or entirely barren. Their general use is to provide on the ground an interesting carpet, which may be close-growing, as in the instance of vines and the very low perennials, or taller-growing, as in the instance of yellowroot and flowering raspberry.

We may say that ground-cover plants are used to make a more interesting mat, which is an aesthetic use, or to form a carpet for the purpose of preventing excessive evaporation. Many of these plants are useful because of their fruiting characteristics, and also their ability to retain their foliage, both during the hot, dry summer months and during the winter months. In the selection of this material there are many different and distinct uses which can be definitely grouped under various headings, as shown in this chapter.

As a matter of fact, any plants, whether high or low, serve as a ground cover in some sense of the word. The tall-growing plants, which are often seen planted in close masses and included in the groups of tall-growing shrubs, are discussed under the headings of "mass plantings" and also "undergrowth plantations." This discussion does not attempt to treat those groups.

It has seemed best, rather than to include in one general list all of the plants used for ground cover, to make an effort, at least, to separate into a number of subheadings the specific uses for which ground-cover plants may be selected. The person familiar with plant adaptations knows that there are distinct groups of plants which are adapted to low, moist conditions, as there are distinct groups of plants adapted to dry and sunny conditions also. Those of us who have had considerable experience in the planting of perennials in different types of garden soil, as affected either by the type of soil or the kind of drainage, know that certain plants will thrive in a very moist soil, while other plants take a great dislike to moist conditions, and will thrive only

when the soil is well drained or light and sandy. There are some plants, however, like the moss pink, the sea thrift, and the Japanese evergreen ivy, which seem to thrive almost equally well in moist situations or dry situations. The plants shown in Group A are those which have proved their value as being adapted to conditions which are continually moist, and should preferably be grown in the open sunlight and not subjected to any considerable degree of shade.

Plants which are adapted to dry situations, especially conditions of sandy soil or extreme drainage where grass will not thrive, include a small group which have proved themselves very hardy. The barberry, the Japanese spurge, the moss pink, and the stonecrops are fully representative of this group. The mat of foliage formed by the plants in their more mature development serves to shade the ground beneath and, to a certain extent, to retain much moisture in the soil which otherwise would be lost through evaporation. This group includes the close-growing types of plants which are selected mostly because of their ability to form a definite mat. Many of them such as the stonecrops, the tunica, and the moss pink, are extremely valuable because of their flowering habit, although effective during a short period only. The Japanese spurge, the partridge berry, and the bearberry are valuable distinctly on account of their foliage habits.

The plantsman is often called upon to select material which may be vines, perennials, or low-growing shrubs, to be used for ground-cover purposes under large trees, and in situations heavily shaded by buildings. Most of these plants should have, for their most successful growth, an excellent topsoil containing a small percentage of clay, or a rich woodland loam consisting mostly of well-rotted leaf mold and fibrous roots. These plants are valuable because of their ability to thrive under extreme shade. One often sees in large lawn areas and at the edges of woods, or on the shady side of buildings, spots which receive little or no sunlight where grass will not thrive and where most of our ordinary shrubs and perennials grow thin, leggy, and not vigorous. In such locations the only real solution lies in the selection of plants which will form a ground cover and thus preserve a mat of interesting green foliage. Many of these plants also, like the bunchberry, the ground yew, and the partridge berry, have interesting fruit. The waterleaf, the moneywort, and the Japanese evergreen spurge are types valuable only because of their foliage, and the stonecrops, the periwinkle, and the wake robin are valuable also because of their inter-

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Know Your Bible

Forgotten Books' Full Membership provides unlimited access to more than 28,000 volumes of Christian literature for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair use policy applies

terraces on a large scale, the dwarf iris, evergreen candytuft, tunica, and speedwell are plants which should be used. It is quite probable, in many instances on paved areas which to be on a firm foundation have but a small layer of loam between the stone and the cinders, that these plants will be frequently winter-killed and require replacing. If it so happens that these paved areas can be successfully laid, because of local climatic conditions, upon a good depth of sandy loam, then these plants must seldom be replaced, but rather frequently thinned out.

There are many indigenous mosses which can readily be transplanted in tufts to fill the crevices between the stones on paved walks, thus presenting the appearance of age during the first years after construction. Most of the mosses require a considerable quantity of water to make them thrive. There are a few varieties, however, found in open, sunny locations, that will thrive with little moisture. Therefore, before using moss to fill the crevices between flags on paved areas, the natural habitat of the moss to be used should be known.

In one of the former groups of plants for dry locations and for embankments, the discussion was directed toward the effects of drying out. There are instances where the open exposure and the effect of the sun develop a situation requiring plants that will withstand extreme sun exposure. These plants can be adapted to light, sandy soil, and they form a small group, with the stonecrops, the Adam's needle, and the maiden pink as typical varieties, which may be planted under the most adverse conditions of exposure and sun.

Quite often one finds plantations of rhododendrons and azaleas which have fallen just short of being really interesting because of the lack of some ground-cover planting to give the added and desired touch of interest. This may be for the purpose of relieving the bare ground around the edges of the plantation, so often covered in a successful manner with Japanese spurge, periwinkles, ferns, and andromedas. It may be that one desires a touch of colour so often obtained by the introduction of the different types of lilies, which can be successfully grown in plantations of hybrid rhododendrons. Especially in plantings of large and native rhododendrons, many of these ground-cover plants can be introduced with a great degree of success to relieve the "leggy" appearance of these plants and to make an interesting mat over the ground which might otherwise be more or less bare. The ground among rhododendrons is subject to more or less heavy shade for two

reasons. In the first place, the rhododendron foliage itself provides considerable shade at the base of the plant, and the nature of the rhododendron plant requires shade for its successful growth. Consequently, these ground-cover plants should be such as are adapted to the general conditions of woodland shade. It is inadvisable to cultivate the soil around the base of rhododendrons and azaleas. These plants ought to be such that when once planted they will require no further cultivation other than the addition of a small amount of leaf mold from year to year, to provide the necessary food supply.

The last and one of the interesting types of ground cover is that used in the development of rose gardens, to provide a mat of foliage or flowers between the rose bushes. Plants used for this purpose, such as the tufted pansy, the common verbena, and rose moss, ought to be shallow-rooted types, with low, spreading characteristics. The reason why a ground cover is desired in a rose garden is that during a portion of the summer months the ground is often bare. There is an argument, however, against the use of any ground cover throughout the rose garden in that the constant cultivation which is the best aid to the good development of roses cannot be done. Many of the successful English rose gardens are filled with these ground-cover plants. Where plants of this kind are used the roses should be well cultivated in the early spring and should be well cultivated again in the early or late fall, and they should be well fertilized also to insure sufficient food in the soil to provide for both the growth of the ground-cover plants and the roses. These plants, all of which are interesting for their flowering habits, provide an interesting group of colour at a season of the year when most of the roses have passed the height of their bloom.

LIST OF PLANTS FOR GROUND COVER

A. Moist Locations. This group of plants is adapted for locations where the soil conditions are apt to be continually moist. There are some perennials which will not thrive and will rot where the ground is continually moist. It is therefore desirable to have a group from which to select plants when these exceptional conditions of soil or drainage are encountered.

Achillea tomentosa
Yellow Milfoil

Ajuga reptans
Bugle

Alyssum saxatile compactum
Golden Tuft

Arabis alpina
Alpine Rock Cress

Armeria maritima
Sea Thrift

Asperula odorata
Sweet Woodruff

Bellis perennis
English Daisy

Campanula carpatica
Carpathian Harebell

Daphne cneorum
Garland Flower

Epigaea repens
Trailing Arbutus

Erica
Heath

Evonymus radicans
Climbing Evonymus

Evonymus radicans acutus
Hybrid Japanese Evergreen Ivy

Evonymus radicans vegetus
Scarlet-fruited Japanese Evergreen Ivy

Festuca glauca
Blue Fescue Grass

Funkia (in variety)
Plaintain Lily

Helleborus niger
Christmas Rose

Herniaria glabra
Herniary

Iberis semperoirens
Evergreen Candytuft

Iris florentina
Orris Root

Lysimachia nummularia
Moneywort

Myosotis palustris
Forget-me-not

Nepeta glechoma
Ground Ivy

Phlox stolonifera
Creeping Phlox

Phlox subulata (in variety)
Moss Pink

Potentilla fruticosa
Shrubby Cinquefoil

Saponaria ocymoides
Rock Soapwort

Stellaria holostea
Starwort

Thymus serpyllum lanuginosus
Downy Thyme

Veronica repens
Creeping Speedwell

Vinca minor
Periwinkle

Viola cornuta
Tufted Pansy

Viola tricolor
Pansy

B. Dry Locations. The plants in the following group are especially adapted for growing on slopes which are continuously more or less dry. The heavy foliage of the plants often forms a ground cover which conserves the moisture and many of them are the deep-rooted types which will thrive on sandy soils where a normal amount of water is not always available.

Arctostaphylos uva-ursi
Bearberry

Arenaria caespitosa
Tufted Sandwort

Aster ericoides
White Heath Aster

Cerastium tomentosum
Snow-in-summer

Dianthus deltoides
Maiden Pink

Dianthus plumarius
Scotch Pink

Festuca glauca
Blue Fescue Grass

Gaultheria procumbens
Wintergreen

Helianthemum croceum (protect in winter)
Rock Rose

Leiophyllum
Sand Myrtle

Mitchella repens
Partridge Berry

Pachysandra terminalis
Japanese Spurge

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

dry shaded places and also in the locations where the ground is continually moist. In sub-group *a* and sub-group *b* are listed the more important types of ferns which may be selected for plantings where it is desired to use ferns.

a. Dry, shady places:

Asplenium ebeneum
Ebony Spleenwort

Asplenium trichomanes
Maidenhair Spleenwort

Aspidium acrostichoides
Christmas Fern

Aspidium marginale
Margined Fern

Camptosorus rhizophyllus
Walking Fern

Dennstaedtia punctilobula
Hay-scented Fern

Osmunda claytoniana
Clayton's Fern

Polypodium vulgare
Polypody

Woodsia obtusa
Neat Fern

b. Moist, shady places:

Adiantum pedatum
Maidenhair Fern

Aspidium acrostichoides
Christmas Fern

Aspidium cristatum
Dwarf Fern

Aspidium goldieanum
Goldie's Wood Fern

Aspidium marginale
Margined Fern

Asplenium filix-foemina
Lady Fern

Onoclea sensibilis
Sensitive Fern

Onoclea struthiopteris
Ostrich Fern

Osmunda cinnamomea
Cinnamon Fern

Osmunda regalis
Royal Fern

Phegopteris hexagonoptera
Broad Beech Fern

Woodwardia virginica
Virginia Chain Fern

E. Embankments and Rocky Slopes. This group consists mostly of vines and scrambling types of shrubs, together with a very few interesting hardy perennials. Banks and rocky slopes do not generally retain a considerable amount of moisture, and accordingly the material which is used should possess a vigorous constitution and low, spreading habit of growth, and the ability to withstand lack of moisture. The embankments which are composed of excellent heavy types of soil, and which are constantly cared for, may be covered with any of the low, spreading types of shrubs and perennials.

a. Shrubs:

Arctostaphylos uva-ursi
Bearberry

Comptonia asplenifolia
Sweet Fern

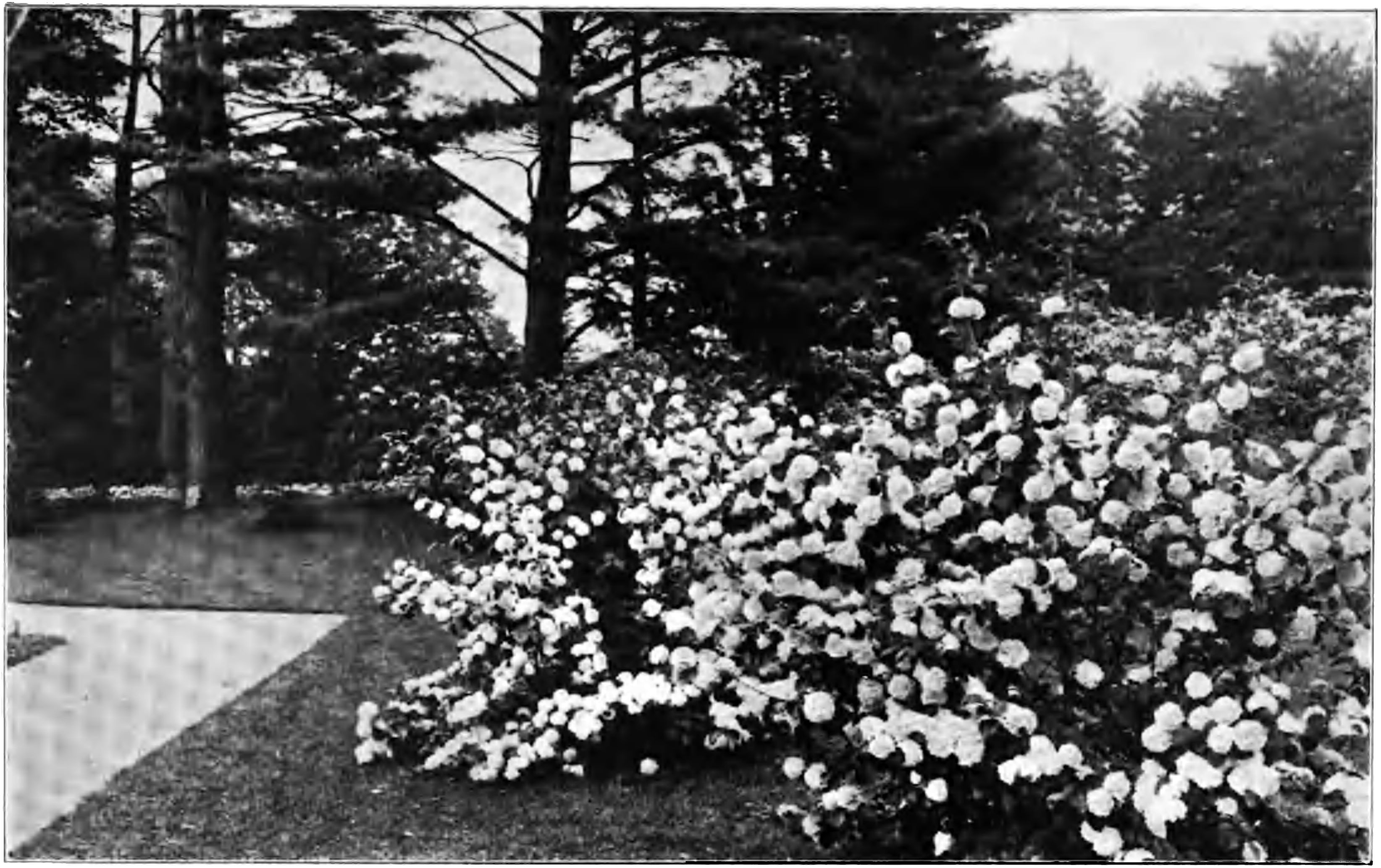


PLATE XXX. A group of Japanese snowball, producing flowers in spring soon after the leaves appear, adds much to the attractiveness of a landscape picture. (See page 155, group XIX-B)

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Know Your Bible

Forgotten Books' Full Membership provides unlimited access to more than 28,000 volumes of Christian literature for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair use policy applies

F. SMALL-FLOWERING AND FOLIAGE PLANTS FOR CREVICES BETWEEN STEPPING-STONES AND FOR PAVED TERRACE AREAS. This group consists of the very dwarf perennials and annuals which may be planted in the limited soil pockets between stepping-stones, between flagging on paved terraces, and in the narrow crevices between rock garden work. Most of the indigenous mosses which are adapted to either shady or sunny exposures can be readily transplanted to a corresponding condition, thus providing an appearance of age during the first year.

Arabis albida
Rock Cress
Arabis alpina
Alpine Rock Cress
Armeria maritima
Sea Thrift
Asperula odorata (in shade)
Sweet Woodruff
Aubrietia deltoidea
Purple Rock Cress
Bellis perennis
English Daisy
Camptosorus rhizophyllus
Walking Fern
Cerastium tomentosum
Snow-in-summer
Ceratostigma plumbaginoides
Leadwort
Dianthus deltoides
Maiden Pink
Evonymus radicans minima
Small-leaved Japanese Evergreen Ivy
Goodyera pubescens
Rattle-snake Plantain
Iberis sempervirens
Evergreen Candytuft
Iris cristata
Crested Iris
Iris pumila
Dwarf Flag
Iris verna
American Dwarf Iris
Linnaea borealis
Twin Flower
Lotus corniculatus
Baby's Slippers
Nepeta glechoma
Ground Ivy
Phlox stolonifera
Creeping Phlox
Phlox subulata
Moss Pink
Polemonium reptans
Greek Valerian
Primula veris
English Cowslip
Pyxidanthera barbulata
Flowering Moss
Sedum acre
Mossy Stonecrop
Sempervivum arachnoideum
Spiderweb Houseleek
Silene alpestris
Alpine Catchfly
Thymus serpyllum lanuginosus
Downy Thyme
Tiarella cordifolia
Foam-flower
Tunica saxifraga
Saxifrage-like Tunica
Veronica rupestris
Rock Speedwell
Veronica teucrium prostrata
Speedwell
Vinca minor
Periwinkle
Viola pedata
Bird's Foot Violet

G. PERENNIALS ADAPTED TO OPEN, SUNNY EXPOSURES. This small list contains perennials which will withstand extreme exposure to the sun. Most of these plants will thrive on a light, sandy soil.

Armeria maritima
Sea Thrift
Cerastium tomentosum
Snow-in-summer
Dianthus deltoides
Maiden Pink
Gaillardia aristata
Blanket Flower
Phlox subulata
Moss Pink
Sedum acre
Mossy Stonecrop
Sedum sexangulare
Dark Green Stonecrop
Sempervivum (in variety)
Houseleek
Veronica repens
Creeping Speedwell
Yucca filamentosa
Adam's Needle

H. Ground Cover Among Rhododendrons and Azaleas. This group contains plants which are excellently adapted to the same kind of soil and the same kind of treatment as are the types of rhododendrons and azaleas with which they are used. Many of these plants such as the lilies, hypericums, and some others, provide flowers during a portion of the season when the large shrubs are not in flower.

Aronia arbutifolia
Red Chokeberry
Asarum canadense
Wild Ginger
Chamaedaphne calyculata
Leather-leaf
Cotoneaster horizontalis
Prostrate Cotoneaster
Erythronium (in variety)
Adder's-tongue
Fern (in variety)
Fern.
Galax aphylla
Galax
Goodyera pubescens
Rattle-snake Plantain
Helonias bullata
Swamp-pink
Houstonia caerulea
Bluet
Hypericum calycinum
Aaron's Beard
Hypericum moserianum
Gold-flower
Ilex glabra
Inkberry
Ledum groenlandicum
Labrador Tea
Leiophyllum (in variety)
Mountain Heath
Leucothoë catesbaei
Catesby's Andromeda
Lilium canadense
Wild Yellow Lily
Lilium pardalinum
Panther Lily
Lilium speciosum
Japanese Lily
Lilium superbum
Turks' Cap Lily
Lilium tenuifolium
Siberian Coral Lily
Mertensia virginica
Bluebell
Mitchella repens
Partridge Berry
Pachysandra terminalis
Japanese Spurge
Pieris (in variety)
Fetterbush
Pyxidanthera barbulata
Flowering Moss
Rhodora canadensis
Rhodora
Shortia galacifolia
Shortia
Taxus canadensis
Ground Yew
Trillium (in variety)
Wake Robin

Vinca minor
Periwinkle

Vinca minor alba
White Periwinkle

Viola (in variety)
Violet

Xanthorrhiza apiifolia
Yellow-root

I. Ground Cover Among Roses. Many persons object to the bare ground existing among roses. For the best success in growing roses every opportunity should be provided for cultivating the area around each rosebush. During a portion of the season, however, this bareness of the soil can be overcome by the use of an interesting carpet, providing colour at a season of the year when the roses have passed the height of their bloom. Any ground-cover planting among roses should be watched carefully in order to eliminate the possibility that the ground-cover plants absorb food which should remain for the rose plants, or that they should prevent cultivation at a time when the roses need cultivating.

Alyssum maritimum
Sweet Alyssum

Dianthus heddewigi
Japanese Pink

Petunia hybrida
Petunia

Phlox drummondi
Annual Phlox

Portulaca grandiflora
Rose Moss

Reseda odorata
Mignonette

Verbena hybrida
Verbena

Viola cornuta (in variety)
Tufted Pansy

Viola tricolor
Pansy

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

A. *Foliage, Buds, and Blossoms (Spring Cover):*

Acer (in variety)
Maple

Alnus (in variety)
Alder

Aster (in variety)
Hardy Aster

Astilbe biternata
False Goat's Beard

Azalea (in variety)
Azalea

Benzoin aestivale
Spice Bush

Betula (in variety)
Birch

Corylus (in variety)
Hazelnut

Epigaea repens
Trailing Arbutus

Equisetum hyemale
Horse-tail Rushes

Fagus (in variety)
Beech

Heuchera (in variety)
Coral-bells

Kalmia (in variety)
Laurel

Mitchella repens
Partridge Berry

Ostrya virginiana
Hop Hornbeam

Oxalis (in variety)
Wood Sorrel

Picea (in variety)
Spruce

Populus (in variety)
Poplar

Portulaca oleracea
Purslane

Prunus (in variety)
Wild Cherry and Plum

Pyrus (in variety)
Crab

Ranunculus (in variety)
Buttercup

Rubus (in variety)
Brambles

Salix (in variety)
Willow

Sambucus (in variety)
Elderberry

Saxifraga (in variety)
Stone-breaker

Smilax (in variety)
Greenbrier

Stellaria media
Chickweed

Taraxacum officinale
Dandelion

Thalictrum (in variety)
Meadow-rue

Thuja (in variety)
Arborvitae

Trifolium (in variety)
Clover

Vaccinium (in variety)
Blueberry

Veronica (in variety)
Speedwell

B. *Nuts or Seeds (Autumn Cover):*

Acer (in variety)
Maple

Belamcanda chinensis
Blackberry Lily

Bidens frondosa
Sticktight

Carex (in variety)
Sedge

Castanea (in variety)
Chestnut

Corylus (in variety)
Hazelnut

Fagus americana
Beechnut

Geum (in variety)
Avens

Hamamelis virginiana
Witch Hazel

Helianthemum canadense
Frost-weed

Impatiens pallida
Jewel-weed

Leptamnium virginianum
Beechdrop

Meiboma (in variety)
Tick Trefoil

Ostrya virginiana
Hop Hornbeam

Pinus rigida
Pitch Pine

Polygonum persicaria
Lady's Thumb

Quercus (in variety)
Oak

Rumex acetosella
Sheep Sorrel

Stellaria media
Chickweed

Tsuga canadensis
Canadian Hemlock

Vicia (in variety)
Vetch

CHAPTER XXXI

PERENNIALS FOR DIFFERENT PURPOSES

WHETHER to use annuals or perennials, what perennials to use for different flowering effects, and how to take care of the perennial garden are important questions, the correct answers to which make for the success or failure of a flower garden. A flower garden in itself is the intimate companion either of those who own it and enjoy working in it, or of those who are only sufficiently interested to be thoroughly satisfied when an interesting flower effect is produced. There is no part of the field of landscape design, from the standpoint of the professional designer, from which so much criticism can arise as through the failure to produce an interesting flower garden. It is useless to discuss the question of taste, concerning the individual preferences for various colours of garden flowers; yet to everyone the successful garden implies a garden filled with flowers. The proper relationship between the unusual types and unusual effects becomes a secondary and yet an important consideration.

The success of a perennial planting does not rest entirely with the proper selection and proper planting of perennials. A perennial garden cannot stand still. It cannot be made to-day and exist to-morrow without some care. Many gardens in which the types of plants have been selected with extra care have completely failed because whoever was responsible for their subsequent maintenance has not understood the nature and requirements of the plants with which he was dealing. The general rule can be laid down for the success of any perennial garden that the one who assumes responsibility for its success must be as intimately acquainted with the plants, their habits and requirements, as with the members of one's own family.

TREES, AND THEIR EFFECT ON THE FLOWER GARDEN. The old saying is true, either the flower effect of the garden or the quantity of flowers cut for house use must be greatly reduced if the same garden is to serve two purposes. It is also true that trees and desirable sorts of

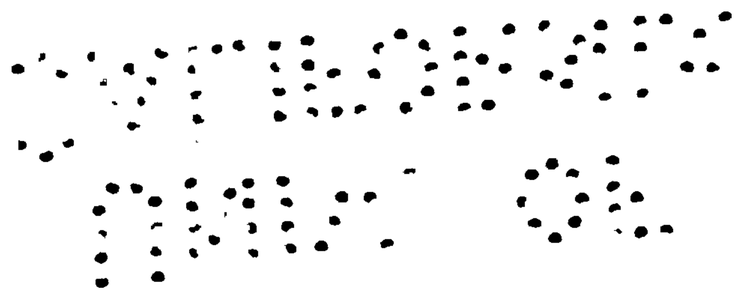
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Know Your Bible

Forgotten Books' Full Membership provides unlimited access to more than 28,000 volumes of Christian literature for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair use policy applies



garden flowers seldom grow in nature together. Most of the garden flowering plants demand ample sunlight for their best development. For those who develop homes, and attempt the making of a flower garden on areas covered with dense shade of large trees, it is impossible to provide the ideal flower garden which one may have wished so often to possess. Trees must be sacrificed, or soil conditions will be too wet or too dry. Spreading roots from such trees will steal plant food from the garden, and sunlight so essential for the development of fine flowers will be shut out. The true garden lover who realizes that plants, like human beings, thrive only in congenial and healthful surroundings will either love and preserve his trees or will have the courage of his convictions to remove unnecessary trees and give to his flower garden ideal conditions of air and sunlight. Morning sunlight is generally considered more effective in producing plant growth than afternoon sunlight.

Trees on the north side of a garden are seldom objectionable; but most trees within the garden or on the south and west side are very undesirable.

Persons who are planting a perennial garden for the first time, and who are not familiar with the flowering types of perennials, should adhere, in the selection of plants, to a few hardy types of perennials, such as the iris, the phlox, the larkspur, the chrysanthemum, and the columbine, together with others shown in this list (XXXI–A). All of these, with average care, are certain to produce flowers. The more unusual types can be selected and introduced into the garden as one's knowledge of them increases.

For a person who is a lover of garden flowers, and who attempts to procure definite colour combinations during different periods of the growing season, it is well to outline groups of perennials, from each of which material may be selected to produce the desired effect. We should associate perennials in groups for season and colour in order to use them most successfully. This knowledge comes only with a certain experience. There also may be plants found outside of these groups which can be used to advantage. The object in compiling these groups has been to establish a definite reference list from which the more important types can readily be found and associated in one's mind with the definite purpose for which they can be best used. Frequently, as a matter of taste, one person may desire a garden with yellows and blues predominating. Another may desire a garden with

pinks and whites. It is essential that one should be able to readily and definitely select plants for these different purposes.

The woodland wild garden becomes an important problem because the selection of material adapted to partially shaded conditions existing in such garden areas does not present the same problems as the selection of a type of material adapted to a sunny, open exposure. The term "wild garden" applies to the use of plants which can be naturalized; plants which, when once planted and given normal care during the first year, will become thoroughly acclimated and continue to grow vigorously and multiply as the years go by. In the selection of material there are two types of plants which can be selected: the tall-growing types and the low-growing types. The low-growing types are adapted for use in the more intimate, small garden areas, where the taller types should be used with great care. It must be remembered that many types of wild garden perennials, such as the day lilies, the bergamot, and the Japanese loosestrife, will multiply so rapidly that they will crowd out many of the less vigorous plants such as hepatica and spring beauty which are not able to survive such competition. Consequently it is not safe to say that material selected for wild garden areas does not require a certain amount of care after the first planting of the garden. It should also be borne very definitely in mind that plants such as the cardinal flower, some irises, the blazing star, the lily-of-the-valley, the cowslip, and the violet require partial shade and a moist condition of the soil, while such types as the bee-balm, sweet william, asters, and moss pink thrive in a much more exposed and lighter soil. The success of a wild garden, either large or small, depends very largely upon the proper selection of materials to produce the required effects. The development of wild garden planting requires a series of years in which to complete it and bring it to perfection. It is a process, beyond a certain point, of the survival of the fittest, and the elimination finally of those plants which prove through the first few years their inability to meet the soil and exposure requirements of the local situation. A successful wild garden area never shows the amount of work that has been expended in its development, because every detail looks finally as though nature had provided it without the assistance of man.

Perennials for wild garden planting are not in use as much as they should be even in extensive estate development, because of the lack of knowledge concerning the ability of many of the wild flowers

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

tention to keep them within bounds by staking and cutting back. Otherwise they will produce a loose, ragged effect not in keeping with the neat lines desired in a small garden, and will often crowd out interesting types of smaller perennials which mean more to the success of the garden.

Most varieties of the hardy aster or Michaelmas daisy, the sneezeweed, the loosestrife, and the plume poppy are too rampant and vigorous in their habit of growth to be successful in a small garden.

The most important requirement in the development of any flower garden is to provide perpetual bloom throughout the growing season. There are a variety of combinations of perennials which can be used to accomplish this purpose. As illustrative of a possible range of plants it is well to list some of the thoroughly tested varieties that will grow in any good garden soil and which will provide flowers from early spring until late fall. For a person who understands plants to some extent the lists of perennials, grouped according to colour and season, will make an excellent source of reference from which to select types for continuous blooming effects.

There are some perennials, among the most important of which are the peony, of which the blooming period is very short and the foliage effect during a great part of the summer may be consequently monotonous and uninteresting. In such plants it is highly desirable to have touches of colour throughout the later parts of the season. To accomplish this there can be introduced, among the peony plants, such types as the monkshood, the blazing star, lilies and gladioli, to provide flowers and add interest to the otherwise monotonous mass of green leaves.

A considerable part of the success of any perennial flower garden is the presence of groups of perennials which present good blooming combinations. Often a garden is seen where some particular colour note attracts special attention. On close examination it is found that this effect is produced by a combination of colour brought about by the successful grouping of two or more perennials. The average garden lover cannot become familiar, from his limited study of plants, with all of the interesting types of perennials which produce colour effects that harmonize with each other. A list of these groupings has been included in this chapter, and through further study many others may be found which will be equally effective.

Annuals are most often planted because of their ability to produce

flowers for cutting. Many perennials are planted for this same purpose. There are a few perennials, such as the blanket flower, ball of snow, larkspur, and marguerite, which are benefited by constant cutting, and the flowering season of which is lengthened through this process. There are other perennials, such as the foxglove, peony, and iris, with which the process of cutting flowers does not encourage growth of others during the same season. If such perennials are to be used for cut-flower purposes it is best to plant them in a distinct cut-flower garden. The same discussion concerning a cut-flower garden, and a flower garden as an interesting design, applies to the planting of perennials in the same manner that it applies to the planting of annuals (See Chapter XXXII, Page 238).

The majority of perennials will continue to increase from year to year and will require "dividing" and transplanting every two or three years. There are other perennials which should be treated as biennials and accordingly replaced completely by new plants at the end of every second year. These plants, such as the foxglove, white pink, English daisy, and bellflower will "run out" after a period of two or three years. They will still continue to grow, but their vigour will be so much less that their presence will be but an apology for strong, healthy specimens. All of these plants are known as perennials; but in reality they develop only as biennials. Other perennials, such as the aster, phlox, and iris, which grow into large clumps, should be divided at least every three years. If they are not so treated they will become crowded and the plants will not have space to develop properly and the result will be spindly, unhealthy plants which will not produce normal flower effects. But the peony, in good soil, with space of a diameter of approximately three feet in which to grow, is best left to grow undisturbed for a score of years or more (Page 88).

Taken on the whole, no more picturesque or graceful effects can be produced anywhere than by appropriate planting along the banks of ponds and streams. The more bold and picturesque a planting mass is, the better it looks when reflected in a still pool; while the flowing lines of a stream are supplemented by the graceful, arching branches of shrubs and vines. Among the most successful and beautiful plants for watersides are the herbaceous perennials.

Perennials for planting in deep water are largely confined to the lotus and water lilies. These plants should not be permanently planted in ponds which freeze solid during the winter, nor where there is not

plenty of rich soil on the bottom, and an abundance of clear water and uninterrupted sunlight. The best locations are on the margins of sluggish streams and of bays and in sheltered nooks. Water which flows too swiftly or is too cold or contains mud is not good for aquatic plants, nor should they be planted in newly constructed cement tanks which have not been thoroughly washed and rinsed so as to remove all the caustic property of the new cement. The best fertilizer for aquatic plants is cow manure, which may be mixed with twice its bulk of strong loam and used for planting beds.

In the water near the margin of a pond many more sorts of aquatic and bog plants may be used, such as the native irises or flags, water plantains, bulrushes, arrowheads, and marsh marigolds. These plants are more hardy and less exacting in their requirements. Indeed, they are likely, when congenial conditions occur, to grow so luxuriantly as to prove annoying if planted in very large quantities. A rich alluvial mud provides the proper soil for most sorts, and once established where there is not too much lime in the water, or too swift a current, they will take care of themselves.

For planting on the land at the water's side, a still larger list of plants is available. These include many of our common herbaceous garden perennials, such as sneeze-weed, Japanese iris, and lemon lily, as well as native herbs, such as gentians, cow parsnips, and some of our native orchids. With these perennials should be combined, if possible, some of the moisture-loving native shrubs. For this purpose nothing is better than the swamp honeysuckle, button bush, red chokeberry, rhodora, leather leaf, and wild rosemary, not to mention the more commonly known dogwoods or cornels.

If no special place is assigned to perennials, room may always be found for some in the shrub border. Here there should be reluctance to place any sorts that require considerable culture or the full development of which might be desired, particularly if they be sorts that are prized. One would be loath to subject a valuable variety of the peony, for example, to a life-long competition with vigorous shrubs which, in addition to sending out more rapid-growing roots, would have the advantage of overtopping it. But there are certain types of perennials that can, in every way, be appropriately used to fill bare spaces among shrubs that do not yet cover all the space, or at the front edge of the border. Here at the edge, if the shrubs do not droop too low or are not too vigorous in their habit of growth, may be found a place for a

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Know Your Bible

Forgotten Books' Full Membership provides unlimited access to more than 28,000 volumes of Christian literature for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair use policy applies

Iris
Iris

Lilium
Lily

Paeonia
Peony

Phlox
Phlox

Viola
Violet

B. PERENNIALS ACCORDING TO COLOUR AND SEASON. This, with its sub-groups, is an interesting group. The division of seasons in these groups is merely relative and is made for the purpose of obtaining some relationship in the succession of bloom throughout the growing season. Many perennials in these groups lap over from one group into the other, but for convenience of reference they are listed only in the season during which they are at their height of bloom. The subdivisions into colours of flowers, as a matter of easy reference, will prove valuable as a check on one's memory and a saving of time in being able to readily select flowers for varying colour effects at different seasons.

a. Perennials for spring—purple, lavender, or blue flowers:

Ajuga genevensis
Erect Bugle

Anchusa italica
Italian Alkanet

Aquilegia caerulea hybrida
Rocky Mountain Columbine

Aubrietia deltoidea graeca
Grecian Purple Rock Cress

Iris cristata
Crested Iris

Iris germanica hybrids
German Iris

Iris pumila azurea
European Dwarf Iris

Iris versicolor
Dwarf Blue Flag

Linum perenne
Perennial Flax

Mertensia virginica
Bluebell

Myosotis palustris semperflorens
Forget-me-not

Polemonium reptans
Greek Valerian

Primula denticulata
Himalayan Primrose

Saxifraga cordifolia
Saxifrage

Tradescantia
Spiderwort

Veronica incana
Hoary Speedwell

Vinca minor
Periwinkle

Viola cornuta
Tufted Pansy

Viola odorata
Scented Violet

b. Perennials for spring—white flowers:

Anemone pennsylvanica
Canadian Windflower

Anemone sylvestris
Snowdrop Windflower

Aquilegia nivea grandiflora
White Columbine

Arabis albida
Rock Cress

PLATE XXXII. In the permanent planting no flowering tree or shrub deserves more favourable consideration than the fine type of Scheidecker's semi-double rose-flowering crab illustrated above. (See page 251)

PLATE XXXIII. As a specimen flowering plant for early spring effect, the Japanese weeping rose-flowered cherry is extremely interesting covered, always before the leaves appear, with an abundance of rose-pink flowers. (See page 154, group XIX-A)

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

Iris pseudacorus
Yellow Water Flag

Iris pumila hybrida
European Dwarf Iris

Primula veris
English Cowslip

Trollius europaeus
Globe-flower

Viola cornuta lutea
Yellow Horned Violet

e. Perennials for summer—purple, lavender, or blue flowers:

Baptisia australis
Blue Indigo

Campanula carpatica
Carpathian Harebell

Campanula medium
Canterbury Bells

Campanula persicifolia
Peach-leaved Harebell

Campanula pyramidalis
Chimney Bell-flower

Centaurea montana
Mountain Bluet

Clematis davidiana
David's Clematis

Delphinium (in variety)
Larkspur

Echinops ritro
Globe Thistle

Eryngium amethystinum
Amethyst Sea Holly

Funkia caerulea
Blue Plantain Lily

Funkia fortunei
Fortune's Plantain Lily

Funkia lancifolia
Spear-leaved Plantain Lily

Funkia sieboldiana
Siebold's Plantain Lily

Iris kaempferi
Japanese Iris

Iris pallida dalmatica
Dalmatian Iris

Iris sibirica
Siberian Iris

Lobelia syphilitica
Blue Cardinal Flower

Lupinus polyphyllus
Perennial Lupin

Phlox paniculata
variety Crepuscule
variety Esperance
variety Blue Hill (royal purple)
variety Le Mahdi
variety Antoine Mercie
Garden Phlox

Platycodon grandiflorum
Balloon Flower

Scabiosa caucasica
Mourning Bride

Statice latifolia
Broad-leaved Sea Lavender

Stokesia cyanea
Stokes' Aster

Veronica longifolia subsessilis
Japanese Speedwell

Veronica spicata
Spike-flowered Speedwell

f. Perennials for summer—white flowers:

Achillea boule de neige
Ball of Snow

Althaea rosea alba
Hollyhock

Artemisia lactiflora
Southernwood

Aruncus sylvester
Goat's Beard

Astilbe japonica
Japanese Astilbe

Bocconia cordata
Plume Poppy

Campanula carpatica alba
Carpathian Harebell

Campanula medium calycanthema alba
Canterbury Bell

Campanula persicifolia alba
Peach-leaved Harebell

Campanula pyramidalis alba
Chimney Bell-flower

Chrysanthemum shasta daisy
Shasta Daisy
Clematis recta
Herbaceous Clematis
Delphinium grandiflorum album
Chinese Larkspur
Dianthus barbatus—white
Sweet William
Dictamnus fraxinella alba
Gas Plant
Filipendula hexapetala flore pleno
Dropwort
Funkia subcordata grandiflora
Large-flowered Plantain Lily
Gypsophila paniculata
Baby's Breath
Iris kaempferi—white
Japanese Iris
Iris sibirica Snow Queen
Siberian Iris
Paeonia albiflora sinensis (in variety)
Chinese Peony
Papaver orientale—white
Oriental Poppy
Phlox paniculata (in variety)
Garden Phlox
Phlox suffruticosa Miss Lingard
Early-flowering Phlox
Sidalcea candida
Sidalcea
Yucca filamentosa
Adam's Needle

g. *Perennials for summer—pink to crimson flowers:*

Althaea rosea
Hollyhock
Astilbe davidi
David's Spirea
Campanula medium—pink
Canterbury Bells
Dianthus barbatus
Sweet William
Dicentra eximia
Wild Bleeding Heart
Dictamnus fraxinella
Gas Plant
Digitalis purpurea rosea
Pink Foxglove
Lobelia cardinalis
Cardinal Flower
Lychnis chalcedonica
Maltese Cross
Lychnis coronaria
Mullein Pink
Lychnis viscaria splendens
Ragged Robin
Lythrum salicaria roseum superbum
Pink Loose-strife
Monarda didyma
Bergamot
Paeonia albiflora sinensis
Chinese Peony
Papaver orientale (in variety)
Oriental Poppy
Pentstemon barbatus
Bearded Pentstemon
Phlox paniculata (in variety)
Garden Phlox
Physostegia virginiana
False Dragon Head
Pyrethrum roseum
Painted Daisy

h. *Perennials for summer—yellow to orange flowers:*

Achillea tomentosa
Yellow Milfoil
Althaea rosea—yellow
Hollyhock
Anthemis tinctoria kelwayi
Hardy Marguerite
Centaurea macrocephala
Knapweed
Cephalaria tatarica
Giant Scabiosa
Coreopsis grandiflora
Tickseed
Coreopsis lanceolata
Lance-leaved Tickseed
Digitalis grandiflora
Yellow Foxglove

Gaillardia aristata
Blanket Flower
Helianthus (in variety)
Hardy Sun-flower
Heliopsis (in variety)
Ox-eye Daisy
Hemerocallis (in variety)
Day Lily
Hypericum moserianum
Gold-flower
Oenothera missouriensis
Missouri Primrose
Rudbeckia (in variety)
Cone-flower
Thalictrum adiantifolium
Maidenhair Thalictrum
Thermopsis caroliniana
False Lupine

i. Perennials for autumn—purple, lavender, or blue flowers:

Aconitum (in variety)
Monkshood
Aster—Hardy varieties
Climax—Blue
Edward VII—Blue
Ed Beckett—Blue
Feltham's Blue
novae-angliae—Violet
tartaricus—Violet (Last to bloom)
Caryopteris incana (treat as a perennial)
Blue Spirea
Ceratostigma plumbaginoides
Leadwort
Eupatorium coelestinum
Mist Flower
Salvia azurea grandiflora
Blue Salvia
Statice latifolia
Broad-leaved Sea Lavender

j. Perennials for autumn—white flowers:

Anemone japonica
Japanese Windflower
Artemisia lactiflora
Southernwood
Aster (in variety)
Hardy Aster
Boltonia asteroides
Aster-like Boltonia
Caryopteris incana candida (treat as a perennial)
Blue Spirea
Chrysanthemum (in variety)
Hardy Chrysanthemum
Eupatorium ageratoides
White Snakeroot
Hibiscus moscheutos
Swamp Mallow
Sedum (in variety)
Stonecrop

k. Perennials for autumn—pink to crimson flowers:

Anemone japonica—pink
Japanese Windflower
Aster (in variety)
Perry's Favorite
St. Egwin
novae-angliae rubra
Perry's Pink
Boltonia latisquama
Broad-scaled Boltonia
Chrysanthemum (in variety)
Hardy Chrysanthemum
Hibiscus moscheutos
Swamp Mallow
Kniphofia uvaria
Red-hot Poker Plant
Sedum (in variety)
Stonecrop

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Know Your Bible

Forgotten Books' Full Membership provides unlimited access to more than 28,000 volumes of Christian literature for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair use policy applies

Sidalcea candida
Sidalcea

Smilacina racemosa
False Spikenard

Solidago canadensis
Goldenrod

Thalictrum aquilegifolium
Meadow-rue

Tradescantia (in variety)
Spiderwort

b. Low types:

Aspidium marginale
Margined Fern

Asperula hexaphylla
Woodruff

Claytonia virginica
Spring Beauty

Convallaria majalis
Lily-of-the-valley

Hepatica triloba
Hepatica

Heuchera sanguinea
Coral-bell

Iris cristata
Crested Iris

Lamium maculatum
Dead Nettle

Mitchella repens
Partridge Berry

Myosotis palustris
Forget-me-not

Oenothera biennis
Evening Primrose

Phlox divaricata
Wild Sweet William

Phlox ovata
Mountain Phlox

Phlox stolonifera
Creeping Phlox

Phlox subulata
Moss Pink

Polemonium reptans
Greek Valerian

Polygonatum multiflorum
Solomon's Seal

Primula (in variety)
Primrose

Sanguinaria canadensis
Bloodroot

Saponaria ocymoides
Rock Soapwort

Trillium grandiflorum
Large-flowered Wake Robin

Tunica saxifraga
Saxifrage-like Tunica

Viola canadensis
Canadian Violet

Viola canina
Dog-tooth Violet

D. PERENNIALS FOR LONG FLOWERING PERIOD. Not only are perennials selected because of the colours of the flowers and other characteristics such as good blooming combinations, perpetual bloom, and good flowers, as shown in the following groups, but many times certain types are selected because of their long blooming period. Such plants as the yellow marguerite, the Shasta daisy, the blanket flower, and certain hardy phloxes, are very valuable in the garden because they produce flowers over a long blooming period, extending in instances for three or four weeks. Some of these plants require cutting back, like the larkspurs and nettle-leaved mulleins, thus causing them to produce a second crop of bloom. They are all useful to insure a bridging of the gaps between the flowering period of other sorts or to plant in those places where only one, or at most a few sorts, can be used. The

tickseed, the Shasta daisy, the blanket flower, and the scabiosa all carry their bloom at intervals from June until frost, while the violet, the forget-me-not, and the toad-flax start in May and last until well into August.

Achillea ptarmica flore pleno
Double Tansy
Anthemis tinctoria kelwayi
Hardy Marguerite
Campanula carpatica
Carpathian Harebell
Chrysanthemum maximum King Edward
Large Shasta Daisy
Coreopsis lanceolata
Tickseed
Delphinium (in variety)
Larkspur
Dianthus deltoides
Maiden Pink
Gaillardia aristata
Blanket Flower
Geum coccineum
Avens
Heuchera brizoides
Red Coral-bells
Knifophia uvaria
Red-hot Poker Plant
Lathyrus latifolius
Hardy Sweet Pea
Linaria dalmatica
Dalmatian Toad-flax
Lychnis coronaria
Mullein Pink
Myosotis palustris semperflorens
Forget-me-not
Oenothera fruticosa youngi
Young's Evening Primrose
Papaver nudicaule
Iceland Poppy
Phlox glaberrima suffruticosa
Early Garden Phlox
Scabiosa graminifolia
Grass-leaved Scabiosa
Scabiosa sylvatica
Woodland Scabiosa
Tradescantia virginica
Common Spiderwort
Verbascum (in variety)
Nettle-leaved Mullein
Viola cornuta
Tufted Pansy

E. Perennials Seldom Used in Small, Refined, Formal Gardens. This group contains a few types which should be consistently avoided in the development of a small, formal flower garden, where refinement of detail is the main requirement. These plants, when not given careful attention, such as staking and constant cutting back, will produce a loose, ragged effect and will crowd out many of the small types of perennials which are admirably adapted for use in small formal flower gardens.

Achillea ptarmica flore pleno
Double Tansy
Aconitum wilsoni
Wilson's Monkshood
Althaea rosea
Hollyhock
Arundo donax
Giant Reed
Aster (in variety)
Hardy Aster
Astilbe grandis
Large-flowered Astilbe
Bocconia cordata
Plume Poppy
Boltonia asteroides
Aster-like Boltonia

Eupatorium (in variety)
White Snakeroot
Filipendula camtschatica
Siberian Goat's Beard
Helenium autumnale superbum
Tall Sneezeweed
Helianthus (in variety)
Hardy Sun-flower
Hibiscus moscheutos
Swamp Mallow
Liatris pycnostachya
Blazing Star
Lythrum salicaria roseum
Pink Loose-strife
Miscanthus (in variety)
Plume Grass
Physostegia virginiana
False Dragon Head
Polygonum sachalinense
Knotweed
Rudbeckia laciniata
Golden Glow
Rudbeckia maxima
Cone-flower
Solidago (in variety)
Goldenrod
Stenanthium robustum
Mountain Feather Fleece

F. PERENNIALS TO SUPPLY "PERPETUAL BLOOM." This group of perennials will prove helpful in providing continuous bloom throughout the season. Most of these plants are the well-known, thoroughly tested kinds which will grow in any average garden soil and will combine well in their colour effects and habits of growth. By a lover of flowers, who has acquired expert knowledge of flowers, many similar groupings can be formed.

Anemone japonica
Japanese Windflower
Aquilegia hybrida
Columbine
Aster (in variety)
Hardy Aster
Boltonia asteroides
Aster-like Boltonia
Chrysanthemum (in variety)
Hardy Chrysanthemum
Chrysanthemum shasta daisy
Shasta Daisy
Delphinium belladonna
Everblooming Larkspur
Dicentra spectabilis
Bleeding Heart
Gaillardia aristata
Blanket Flower
Helleborus niger
Christmas Rose
Hemerocallis (in variety)
Day Lily
Iris germanica
German Iris
Iris kaempferi
Japanese Iris
Paeonia albiflora sinensis
Chinese Peony
Phlox paniculata
Garden Phlox
Rudbeckia maxima
Cone-flower
Viola cornuta hybrida
Horned Violet

G. PERENNIALS FOR USE AMONG PEONIES. When peonies have completed their period of flowering there remains during the balance of the season a mass of green foliage which can often be made much more interesting by the addition of a few types of perennials which do not require any considerable space for their development, and which

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

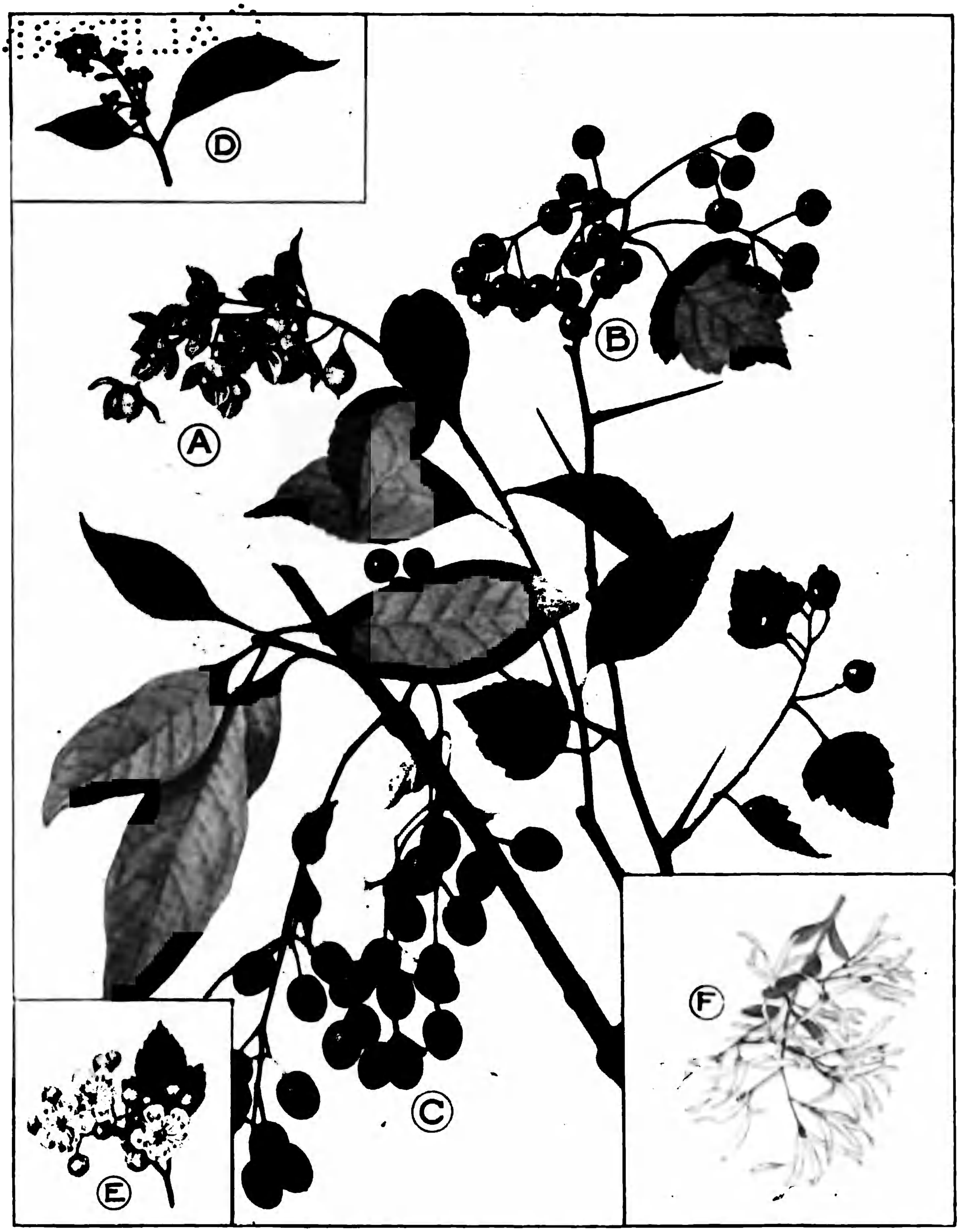
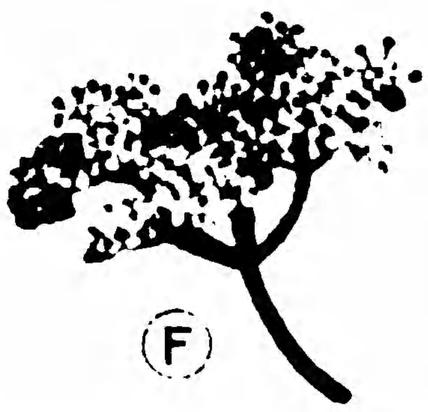
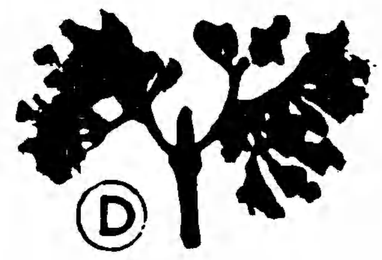


PLATE XXXV. The average person who has not become interested in the colour effects produced by the fruits of our common trees and shrubs can hardly appreciate the intense colour display of the American bittersweet (A), the Washington thorn (B) and the white fringe (C). For flowers: (D) bittersweet, (E) thorn and (F) fringe. (See page 162, group XX-B)

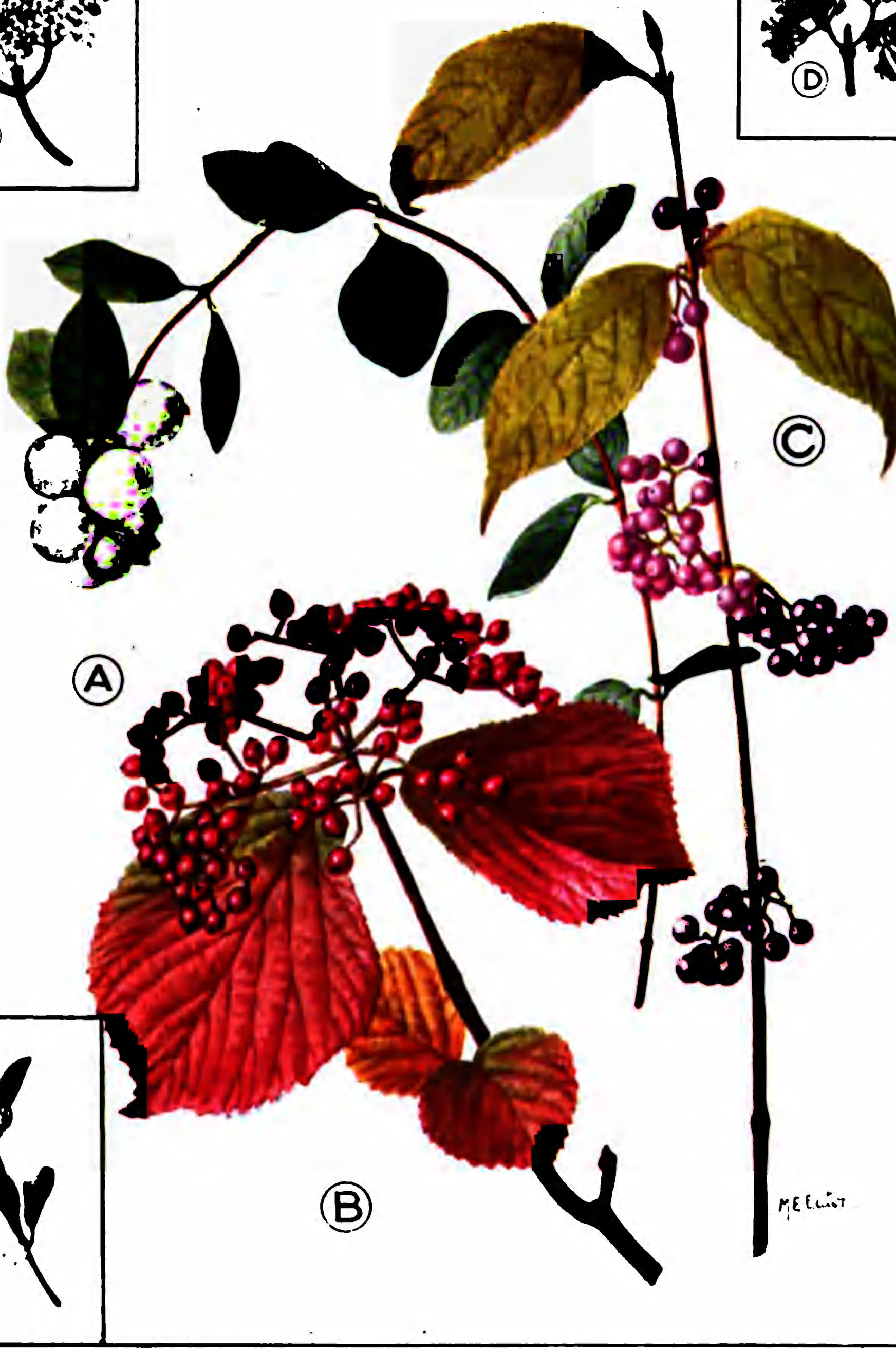
UNIV. OF CALIFORNIA



(F)



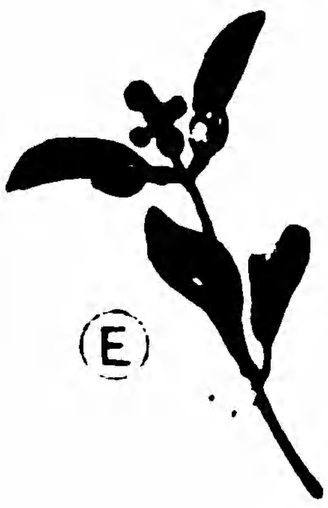
(D)



(A)

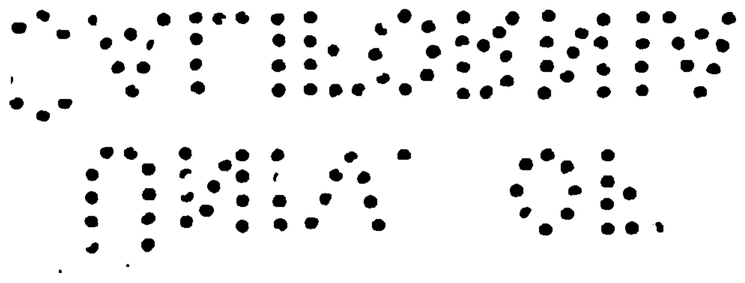
(C)

(B)



(E)

PLATE XXXVI. The garden designer must always bear in mind that many of our shrubs which produce very uninteresting flowers are the ones which produce our most attractive fruiting effects. The variation in colours of the fruits ranges from the pure white of the snowberry (A), through the purple and porcelain blue of the beauty fruit (C), to the vivid reds of which the Japanese bush cranberry (B) is typical. For flowers: (D) beauty fruit, (E) snowberry, (F) Japanese bush cranberry. (See page 162, group XX-B)



Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Know Your Bible

Forgotten Books' Full Membership provides unlimited access to more than 28,000 volumes of Christian literature for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair use policy applies

18. *Veronica spicata*, blue; and *Oenothera missouriensis*, yellow.
19. *Eupatorium ageratoides*, white; and *Helenium* Riverton Beauty, yellow and black.
20. *Eupatorium ageratoides*, white; and *Chrysanthemum*, Glory of Seven Oaks, yellow.
21. *Buddleia* (in variety), lilac, lavender, violet, purple; and *Anemone japonica*, white or pink.
22. *Anemone japonica*, white and pink; and *Aconitum autumnale*, blue.
23. *Aster* Climax, blue; and *Helenium* Riverton Beauty, yellow and black.

I. PERENNIALS VALUABLE FOR CUT FLOWERS. The perennial cut-flower garden should provide an abundance of cut flowers. Most of the perennials in this group will provide flowers which can be cut for house use and which have lasting qualities. There are many perennials which do not produce masses of flowers of sufficient substance to be effective when cut for house use.

Achillea boule de neige
Ball of Snow

Anemone japonica
Japanese Windflower

Aquilegia (long-spurred hybrids)
Columbine

Aster novae-angliae Climax
Blue Hardy Aster

Astilbe japonica
Japanese Astilbe

Boltonia asteroides
Aster-like Boltonia

Centaurea montana
Mountain Bluet

Chrysanthemum (in variety)
Chrysanthemum

Chrysanthemum shasta daisy
Shasta Daisy

Convallaria majalis
Lily-of-the-valley

Coreopsis lanceolata
Lance-leaved Tickseed

Delphinium (in variety)
Larkspur

Dianthus barbatus
Sweet William

Digitalis (in variety)
Foxglove

Eupatorium coelestinum
Mist Flower

Gaillardia aristata
Blanket Flower

Gypsophila paniculata
Baby's Breath

Helianthus (in variety)
Hardy Sun-flower

Heuchera sanguinea
Coral-bells

Iris germanica
German Iris

Iris kaempferi
Japanese Iris

Kniphofia uvaria
Red-hot Poker Plant

Paeonia (in variety)
Peony

Physostegia virginiana
False Dragonhead

Phlox paniculata
Garden Phlox

Primula (in variety)
Primrose

Pyrethrum roseum
Painted Daisy

Rudbeckia (in variety)
Cone-flower

Scabiosa caucasica
Mourning Bride

Stokesia cyanea
Stokes' Aster

Veronica (in variety)
Speedwell

J. PERENNIALS WHICH SHOULD BE TREATED AS BIENNIALS. There are certain plants generally known as perennials which will "run out" in the average garden after a period of two to three years. They may still continue to grow, but after the first two years they are much less vigorous. The plants in this group should be planted with the idea that at the end of two years the old plants will be removed and new ones put into their places.

Antirrhinum majus
Snapdragon
Bellis perennis
English Daisy
Campanula medium
Canterbury Bells
Campanula pyramidalis
Chimney Bell-flower
Dianthus barbatus
Sweet William
Digitalis purpurea
Foxglove
Glaucium luteum
Yellow Horned Poppy
Hedysarum coronarium
French Honeysuckle
Lunaria annua
Honesty
Lychnis alba
White Pink
Lychnis coronaria
Mullein Pink
Lychnis dioica
Red Campion
Viola cornuta
Tufted Pansy
Viola tricolor
Pansy

K. PERENNIALS TO BE TRANSPLANTED FREQUENTLY. There are certain perennials which require special attention for their best development. The perennials in this group should be taken up, divided, and replanted every two or three years, as they grow more vigorously and multiply faster than the other groups of perennials.

a. To be divided every two years:

Anemone japonica
Japanese Windflower
Aquilegia
Columbine
Chrysanthemum (hardy, large-flowered varieties)
Hardy Chrysanthemum
Helianthemum croceum
Rock Rose
Helianthus
Hardy Sun-flower
Lychnis coronaria
Mullein Pink
Monarda didyma
Bergamot
Paeonia (in variety)
Peony (only to multiply)
Phlox paniculata
Garden Phlox
Rudbeckia
Cone-flower

b. To be divided every three years:

Armeria (in variety)
Sea Thrift
Iris (all varieties)
Iris
Phlox paniculata
Garden Phlox
Thymus serpyllum lanuginosus
Downy Thyme
Viola (in variety)
Violet

c. *To be divided each year:*

Anthemis tinctoria kelwayi
Hardy Marguerite

Aster novae-angliae (in variety)
Hardy Garden Aster

Aster novi-belgi (in variety)
Hardy Garden Aster

Bellis perennis
English Daisy

Bocconia cordata
Plume Poppy

Chrysanthemum indicum
Pompom Chrysanthemum

Chrysanthemum maximum
Shasta Daisy

Helenium (in variety)
Sneezeweed

L. PERENNIALS FOR WATER PLANTING. In the development of informal and formal pools the following group provides a ready reference for interesting types of perennials adapted for use in water gardens. For growing in wet soil along stream sides the closed gentian is one of the best plants. The cardinal flower naturally grows along stream sides or edges of ponds and will thrive, if in a damp soil, either in open sunlight or shade, but prefers shade.

a. *Deep water:*

Nelumbo (in variety)
Lotus

Nymphaea alba
White Water-lily

Nymphaea marliacea
Hybrid Water-lily

Nymphaea odorata
Native Pond-lily

Nymphaea odorata sulphurea
Yellow Water-lily

b. *Shallow water:*

Acorus japonicus variegatus
Variegated Sweet Sedge

Alisma plantago
Great Water-plantain

Butomus umbellatus
Flowering Rush

Calla palustris
Water Arum

Caltha palustris
Marsh Marigold

Carex
Sedge

Cyperus strigosus
Cyperus

Iris pseudacorus
Yellow Water Flag

Phragmites communis
Common Reed

Sagittaria montevidensis
Giant Arrowhead

Scirpus lacustris
Bulrush

Scirpus tabernaemontanus zebrinus
Great Bulrush

Thalia dealbata
Thalia

c. *Land at water-side:*

Aruncus sylvester
Goat's Beard

Asclepias incarnata
Swamp Milkweed

Aster (in variety)
Hardy Aster

Astilbe davidi
David's Spirea

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

N. Perennials for Attracting Humming Birds. Humming birds have long bills and hollow tongues which permit them to search for insects and honey in their favourite flowers. By planting some of the following sorts of perennials, as well as the trumpet vine, these beautiful birds will be encouraged to visit the garden.

Aconitum (in variety)
Monkshood

Althaea rosea
Hollyhock

Aquilegia (in variety)
Columbine

Delphinium (in variety)
Larkspur

Dianthus barbatus
Sweet William

Digitalis gloxinaeflora
Foxglove

Impatiens biflora
Jewel-weed

Lychnis (in variety)
Mullein Pink

Melissa officinalis
Lemon Balm

CHAPTER XXXII

ANNUALS

No GARDEN is complete without its quota of annuals. The so-called perennial garden, to be really successful, must be supplemented each year with a quantity of annuals, especially if the garden is to be studied in close detail. If only the larger mass effects of flowers and foliage are required, a perennial planting properly selected is sufficient in itself.

The opinion prevails among those who have devoted but little study to this subject that a complete flower garden can be developed during the first one or two years after planting through the use of properly selected types of perennials only. Such a garden may be developed after the first one or two years, under the care of an expert gardener. It is almost impossible to develop such a garden in the early stages, because perennials, on account of the nature of the plants, continue each year to increase their mass and so require more space for their normal development. Therefore, when perennials are first planted, sufficient space should be allowed between plants to permit of a normal development for at least three or four years, at the end of which period the clumps of plants, except the peony, should be "divided." (See "Maintenance of Perennials.") If the first planting is not over-crowded there will be during the first year, and often during the second year, bare spots in the garden which should be filled with annuals. Perennials during the first year after transplanting rarely become established sufficiently to produce normal flower effects, and this is one reason for the use of annuals to develop a successful garden.

Annuals are plants which are grown from seed each year and whose roots die each winter. The roots of perennials continue to live in a dormant condition and develop new growth again at the top with the coming of the next spring.

The first principle in the successful development of any flower garden is to determine the use for which the flower garden is developed. A garden designed, either of annuals or of perennials, to show a succession

of interesting bloom and to make an interesting garden picture, either as masses of colour or spots of colour, is a different garden from the so-called cut-flower garden, from which the flowers, as soon as they mature, are apt to be cut and used for table decoration. The best success in garden development is obtained when a clear-cut line is drawn between the so-called cut-flower garden and the flower garden as a piece of landscape design. There is nothing more discouraging to the expert designer than to see masses of flowers at the height of their bloom, and at a time when they should be most effective in the garden design, deliberately cut for table use and a resulting criticism extended that the garden is not a success because it has no flowers. This discussion applies equally well to a garden filled with perennials and to a garden filled with annuals. A garden should be, if space permits, either for one purpose or for the other, and if a space is desired where cut flowers may be obtained, then a separate garden should be provided from which flowers may be cut as soon as they have matured.

There are many interesting questions concerning the use of annuals. Perhaps the most interesting group of annuals is that containing the plants which are valuable for cut flowers, such as the larkspur, marigold, snapdragon, Mexican poppy, and nasturtium. These plants to be most successful for cut flowers should be in rows for purposes of cultivation, and given ample space to develop fully. Most of them, as with the other annuals which have early flowers, are sown in the seed beds in mid-February and early March or in the hot frames during the last of March and early April and later transplanted. Most of the annuals can be sown in the open ground during the last of April and early May, but the flowering season is apt to be much shorter because the flowers mature at a later date.

There is a group of annuals which are extremely desirable as ground cover and edgings. They are plants which, when sown thin in the open ground, need not necessarily be thinned out although an intelligent thinning is better. These annuals form beautiful edgings to the flower borders and fill many otherwise bare spaces in the front of the lower annual plantings.

There is a group of annuals which should preferably be sown in the open ground where they are to bloom, and which should be thinned out to the proper spacing between plants as the small plants develop. These annuals are difficult to transplant successfully, and include such types as baby's breath, lupine, nasturtium, cornflower, and poppy.

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Know Your Bible

Forgotten Books' Full Membership provides unlimited access to more than 28,000 volumes of Christian literature for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair use policy applies

Annuals, unlike perennials, can be started in many instances at different periods during the season, in order to insure a succession of bloom. There is a normal period required between the time of seeding and the time of blooming, and if this period is definitely known, then at intervals of not less than ten days or two weeks three or four successive sowings may be made in the early and late spring so that a continuous succession of bloom from these plants may be obtained during the summer months. Typical of these plants are the phlox, forget-me-not, and baby's breath.

Most of our annuals can be sown, if necessary, in the open ground. There are a few types, however, which must be started in seed beds, either in a greenhouse or in hot frames, in order to produce good bloom before the frost injures the tops. These types include the China asters, cosmos, ten-weeks' stock, petunia, and butterfly flower, all of which require a longer season for the period of maturing after seeding. Many times when the seeds of these plants are sown late, the plants reach their mature development and are on the point of producing flowers when they are suddenly injured by an early frost.

It often becomes necessary or desirable to supplement plantings of perennial or woody vines, which are naturally slow growing, with annual quick-growing vines to cover fences and lattice work. It is seldom that perennial vines can be planted and produce an adequate covering for a lattice work or fence during the first year. The time required for the full development of such woody vines as the clematis, bitter-sweet, and rose is from two to three years. In such instances the cup and saucer vine, hop vine, cardinal vine, and the morning glory can be planted to fill the bare areas during the first year or two. Many of these annual vines have a heavy foliage, valuable for screen effects, and the writer has therefore divided this group into two sub-groups, indicating those with delicate foliage and those with heavy foliage.

LIST OF ANNUALS

A. Annuals Especially Valuable for Cut Flowers. The group of annuals which are valuable for cut flowers is much greater than might be anticipated. This group is comprehensive and those plants which are marked with a star (*) are the most interesting types, and provide the greatest abundance of cut flowers. The other annuals in the group are valuable for cut flowers, but should not be selected unless ample space exists so that the more important types also can be grown.

Ageratum houstonianum
Floss Flower

Alyssum maritimum
Sweet Alyssum

**Antirrhinum majus*
Snapdragon (treated as an annual)

Arctotis grandis
African Daisy

Brachycome iberidifolia
Swan River Daisy

**Calendula officinalis*
Pot Marigold

Callistephus hortensis
China Aster

**Centaurea americana*
American Cornflower

Centaurea cyanus
Old-fashioned Cornflower

Centaurea imperialis
Sweet Sultan

**Chrysanthemum coronarium*
Summer Chrysanthemum

**Coreopsis tinctoria*
Tickseed

**Cosmos bipinnatus*
Cosmos

**Delphinium ajacis*
Annual Larkspur

Dianthus chinensis
Chinese Pink

Dianthus heddewigi
Japanese Pink

Emilia flammea
Flora's Paint-brush

Eschscholtzia californica
California Poppy

Eucharidium grandiflorum
Large-flowered Eucharidium

**Gaillardia pulchella picta*
Blanket Flower

Gomphrena globosa
Globe Amaranth

Grasses in variety
Grass

**Gypsophila elegans*
Baby's Breath

**Helianthus annuus*
Single Annual Sunflower

Helichrysum bracteatum
Straw Flower

Heliotropium peruvianum
Heliotrope

Hunnemannia fumariaefolia
Mexican Poppy

Iberis umbellata
Candytuft

Impatiens balsamina
Garden Balsam

**Lathyrus odoratus*
Sweet Pea

Matthiola incana
Common Stock

Nigella damascena
Love-in-a-mist

†Papaver (in variety)
Annual Poppy

Reseda odorata
Mignonette

**Salpiglossis sinuata*
Painted Tongue

**Scabiosa atropurpurea*
Mourning Bride

Schizanthus pinnatus
Butterfly Flower

Tagetes erecta
Marigold, African varieties

**Tropaeolum majus*
Nasturtium

Verbena hybrida
Verbena

Viola tricolor
Pansy

**Zinnia elegans*
Zinnia

†The variety Shirley is particularly to be commended.

B. ANNUALS TO BE SOWN FOR GROUND COVER. Often along the edges of borders in the garden, or in otherwise bare spots, a small ground cover of annuals to produce a carpet of flowers may be desired. This often happens at the edge of shrubbery which grows

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

E. Annuals to Be Started Indoors in Order to Produce Bloom Before Frost. For the best results and for early summer flowers, the annuals in this group should be started in hot frames or greenhouses and transplanted in the very early spring, as soon as the danger of frost is over, into their permanent garden locations.

Ageratum houstonianum
Floss Flower

Antirrhinum majus
Snapdragon

Brachycome iberidifolia
Swan River Daisy

Callistephus hortensis
China Aster

Cheiranthus cheiri
Wallflower

Cosmos bipinnatus
Cosmos

Heliotropium peruvianum
Heliotrope

Lobelia erinus (in variety)
Lobelia

Matthiola incana
Common Stock

Nicotiana (in variety)
Tobacco Plant

Petunia hybrida
Petunia

Salpiglossis sinuata
Painted Tongue

Salvia splendens
Scarlet Sage

Schizanthus pinnatus
Butterfly Flower

Verbena hybrida
Verbena

Viola tricolor
Pansy

F. Annual Vines. While the more permanent perennial types of woody vines are developing during the first two or three years after transplanting it is often desirable to fill the bare spaces on fences and walls with the annual vines that will produce a mass foliage effect. Any of the vines shown in this group are valuable for that purpose.

a. Delicate foliage:

Adlumia cirrhosa (biennial)
Alleghany Vine

Cardiospermum halicacabum
Balloon Vine

Cobaea scandens (sow indoors)
Cup and Saucer Vine

Tropaeolum canariense (sow indoors)
Canary Bird Vine

b. Heavy foliage:

Calonyction aculeatum
Moon Vine

Dolichos lablab
Hyacinth Bean

Echinocystis lobata
Wild Cucumber

Humulus lupulus
Hop Vine

Humulus lupulus japonica
Cut-leaved Hop Vine

Ipomoea hederacea (Japanese varieties)
Japanese Morning Glory

Ipomoea purpurea
Common Morning Glory

Phaseolus multiflorus
Scarlet Runner Bean

Quamoclit pinnata
Cypress Vine

Quamoclit coccinea hederifolia
Cardinal Climber

G. Plants for Carpet Bedding. Carpet bedding as a part of design in landscape planting has a specific place and is used for a specific purpose. This type of planting lends itself to extremely formal areas throughout parks and around architectural treatments. It is not adapted in any way for use in connection with informal types of American landscapes either in park developments or in settings of homes. This is a field of work which gives the gardener an excellent opportunity to show his skill in the trimming of plants and the arrangement of plants to produce interesting pattern effects. There is no other group of plants from which specimens can be selected which will perform the same functions in the landscape picture as plants selected from this group. The perennials are mostly propagated from cuttings, and the annual plants are grown each year from seeds. They are usually planted very closely—from three to six inches apart—so as to secure an even colour effect and a complete blanket of foliage with well-defined lines of separation between the varieties. Few of these plants are sold under their proper scientific names, but the common names here given will identify them.

The types of plants adapted for this purpose are usually selected because of well-defined characteristics such as:

(a) Long flowering period and abundance of bloom.
(b) Compact habit of growth.
(c) Ability to thrive under crowded conditions.
(d) Ability to respond to frequent and severe cutting back.
(e) Interesting colour and texture of foliage.

a. Low-growing plants from two to six inches tall:

1. *Foliage plants:*

Alyssum maritimum variegatum
Variegated-leaved Sweet Alyssum

Echeveria atropurpurea
Purple-leaved Echeveria

Echeveria fulgens
Smooth-stemmed Echeveria

Echeveria glauca
Glaucous Echeveria

Echeveria secunda
Red-margined Echeveria

Oxalis corniculata
Creeping Oxalis

Pelargonium hortorum Madame Salleroi
Mme. Salleroi Geranium

Sempervivum arachnoideum (in variety)
Spiderweb Houseleek

Sempervivum calcareum
Alpine Houseleek

Sempervivum tectorum (in variety)
Houseleek

Telanthera amoena
Alternanthera

Telanthera bettzickiana
Narrow-leaved Alternanthera

Telanthera versicolor
Round-leaved Alternanthera

Thymus serpyllum (in variety)
Mother of Thyme

2. *Flowering plants:*

Ageratum "Imperial Dwarf Blue"
Dwarf Blue Floss Flower

Ageratum "Imperial Dwarf White"
Dwarf White Floss Flower

Alyssum maritimum Lilac Queen
Lilac Sweet Alyssum

Alyssum maritimum Little Gem
White Sweet Alyssum

Brachycome iberidifolia
Swan River Daisy

Cuphea ignea
Cigar Plant

Iberis amara coronaria
Rocket Candytuft

Iberis umbellata (in variety)
Candytuft

Lobelia erinus alba
White Compact Lobelia

Lobelia erinus compacta Crystal Palace
Blue Compact Lobelia

Lobelia erinus flore pleno
Double Lobelia

Lobelia erinus tricolor
Spotted Lobelia

Phlox drummondi
Drummond's Phlox

Portulaca grandiflora (in variety)
Rose Moss

Torenia flava
Yellow Torenia

b. Taller-growing plants from twelve to twenty inches tall:

1. *Foliage plants:*

Acalypha wilkesiana (in variety)
Copper-leaf

Centaurea cineraria
Dusty Miller

Centaurea gymnocarpa
Plumose-leaved Dusty Miller

Chrysanthemum parthenium aureum
Golden Feather

Chrysanthemum parthenium glaucum
Dusty Feverfew

Coleus blumei verschaffelti
Branched Coleus

Iresine herbsti
Round-leaved Achyranthes

Iresine lindeni
Narrow-leaved Achyranthes

Pelargonium hortorum (in variety)
Bronze-leaved Geranium

Phalaris arundinacea
Ribbon Grass

Piqueria trinerva
Stevia

Santolina chamaecyparissus
Lavender Cotton

Senecio cineraria
Dusty Miller

2. *Flowering plants:*

Ageratum houstonianum
Floss Flower

Begonia rex (in variety)
Rex Begonia

Begonia semperflorens Triomphe de Lorraine
Cherry Red Bedding Begonia

Begonia semperflorens Vernon
Bedding Begonia

Chrysanthemum coronarium flore pleno
Double Summer Chrysanthemum

Cuphea llavea
Cigar Plant

Heliotropium Queen of Violets
Blue Garden Heliotrope

Lantana camara (in variety)
Lantana

Pelargonium (in variety)
Geranium

Petunia hybrida
Petunia

Salvia splendens (in variety)
Scarlet Sage

Tropaeoleum minus
Dwarf Nasturtium

Verbena hybrida
Garden Verbena

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Know Your Bible

Forgotten Books' Full Membership provides unlimited access to more than 28,000 volumes of Christian literature for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair use policy applies

Clarkia pulchella
Clustered-flowered Clarkia

Dianthus barbatus
Sweet William

Dimorphotheca aurantiaca
Orange Daisy

Eschscholtzia californica
California Poppy

Gaillardia pulchella picta
Blanket Flower

Hunnemannia fumariaefolia
Mexican Poppy

Matthiola incana
Common Stock

Matthiola incana annua
Ten-week Stock

Petunia hybrida (in variety)
Petunia

Phlox drummondi (in variety)
Drummond's Phlox

Salpiglossis sinuata (in variety)
Painted Tongue

Tagetes erecta
African Marigold

Tagetes patula
French Marigold

Verbena hybrida
Verbena

Zinnia elegans
Zinnia

b. Taller sorts, growing twenty-four to thirty-six inches:

Antirrhinum majus (in variety)
Snapdragon

Callistephus chinensis Cregos Giant
Chrysanthemum-flowered China Aster

Callistephus chinensis Late-branching
Late-flowering China Aster

Celosia argentea
Plumed Celosia

Clarkia elegans
Broad-leaved Clarkia

Delphinium ajacis Double Stock-flowering
Annual Larkspur

Heliotropium regale
Garden Heliotrope

Matthiola Mammoth Beauty of Nice
Brompton Stocks

Tagetes erecta Lemon Queen
Tall Double African Marigold

Tagetes erecta Orange Prince
Tall Double African Marigold

Zinnia elegans robusta
Tall Zinnia

UNIV. OF

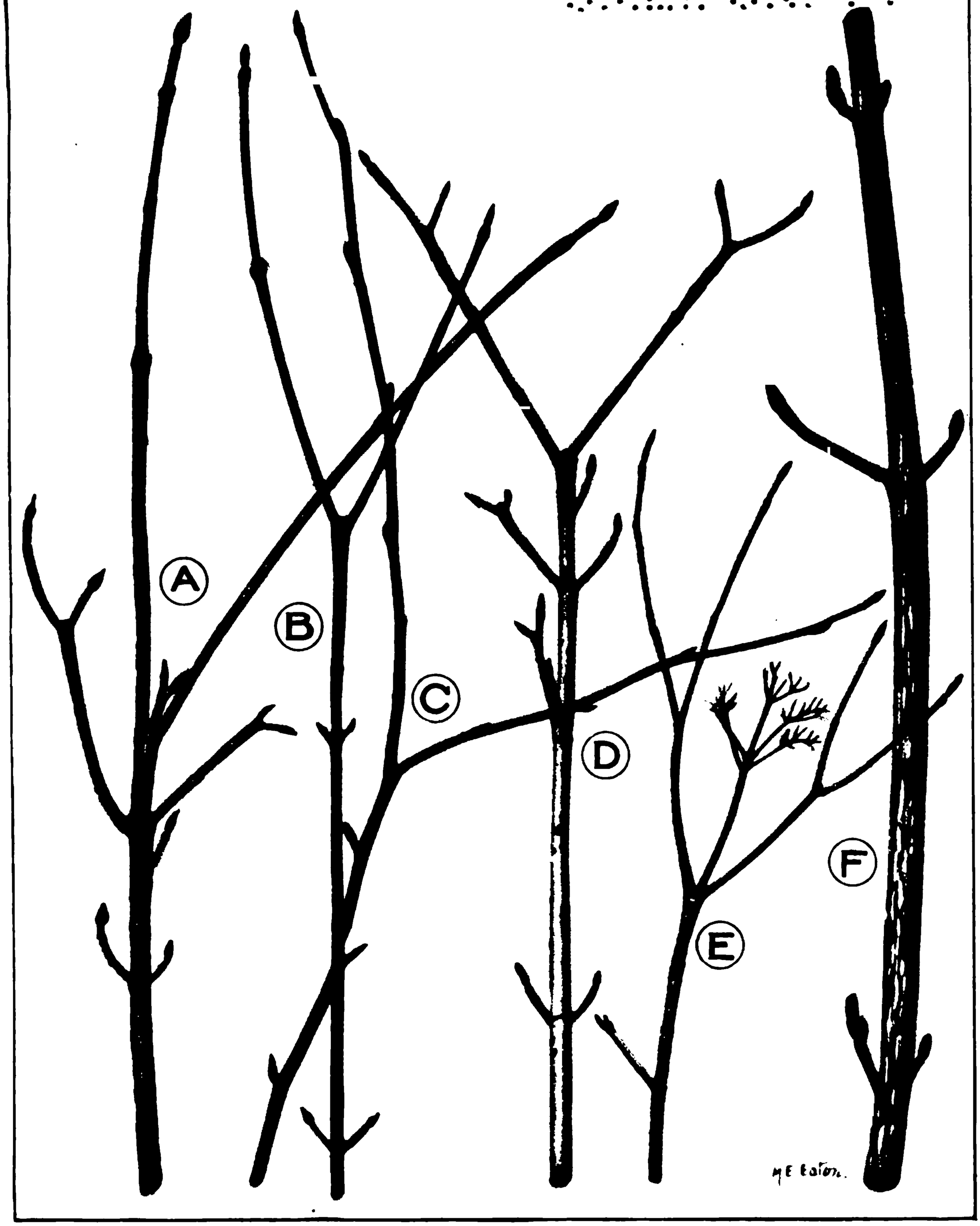


PLATE XXXVIII. During the winter months when there is little else in the shrub border to attract attention, the vivid colours of the twigs of many of our shrubs present interesting spots of colour against the background of evergreens or snow. (A) red-twigged dogwood; (B) green-stemmed dogwood; (C) red birch; (D) golden-twigged osier; (E) gray dogwood; (F) striped maple. (See page 169, group XXI)

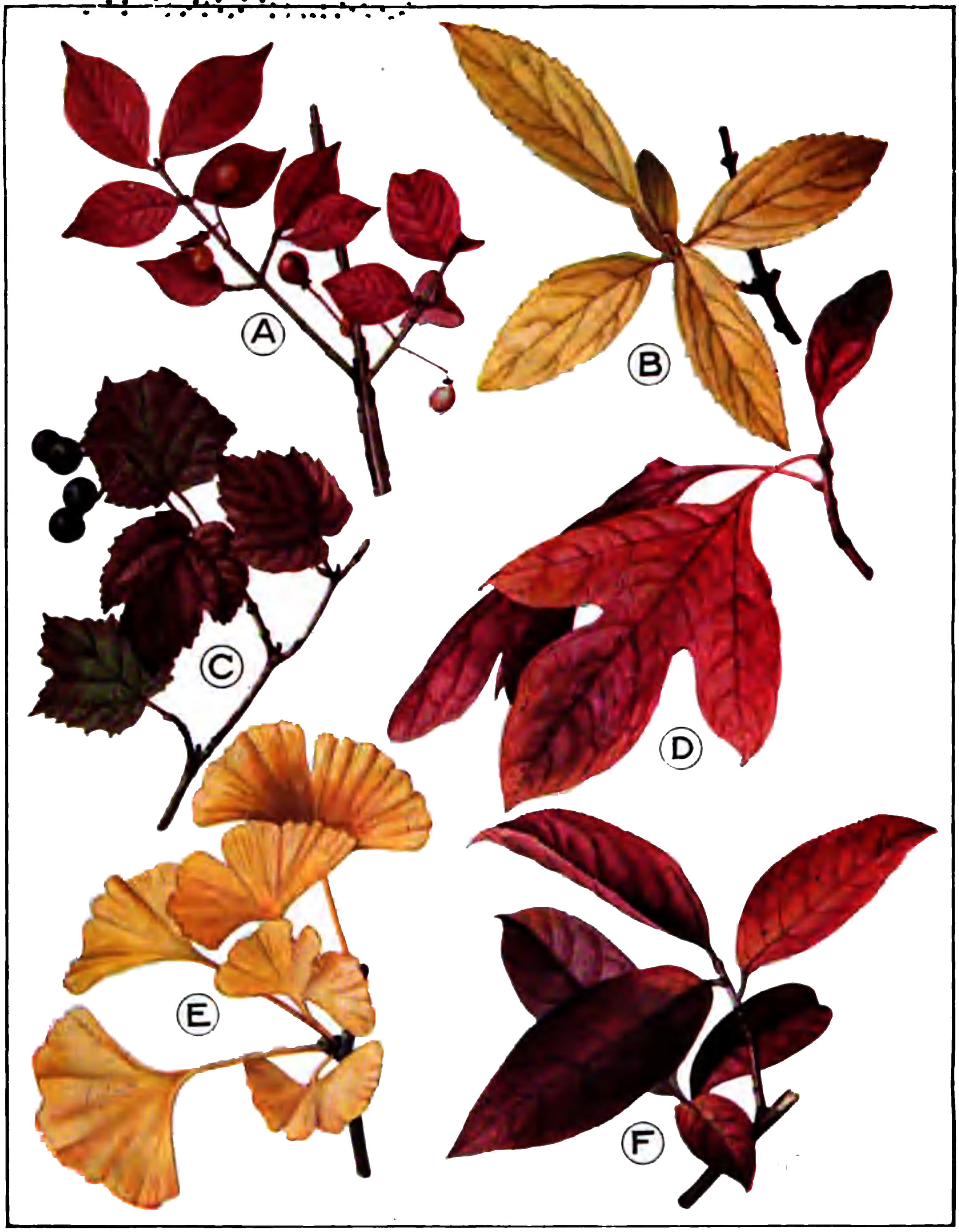


PLATE XXXIX. What is more beautiful in the landscape than the intensely brilliant colours of the autumn foliage of many of our trees and shrubs? More plants should be used for the value of their autumn foliage effect. (A) burning bush; (B) dark green golden bell; (C) maple-leaved viburnum; (D) sassafras; (E) maidenhair tree; (F) sourwood. (See page 173, group XXII)

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

often travel long distances to see them in bloom. Garden roses, too, have their societies and have secured a place in the regard and the knowledge of the public which is not altogether justified by their position in the horticultural world. Aside from their flowers roses have nothing to recommend them for ornamental planting. Lilies, small flowering trees, rhododendrons, azaleas, and other broad-leaved evergreens all possess better foliage and are more free from bugs, mildew, and other diseases.

Magnificent effects may be secured by using the proper sorts of lilies, properly planted. Lilies seem, on the whole, to thrive better in soil which is full of the roots of other plants, and thus they are most happily used in conjunction with other herbaceous or small woody plants. They may be selected to provide bloom continuously from May till September and to suit any type of soil or condition of shade or open sun.

During recent years numerous named sorts of thorn apples, crabapples, flowering cherries, and other small trees have been put on the market. These trees could, with splendid results, be substituted for the round-leaved or umbrella catalpa and weeping mulberry of the old-time nursery salesman. They are not only hardy, shapely, and beautiful in flower, but many of the single-flowering sorts produce handsome fruit and others have a good autumn colour.

There are now at least fifty sorts of small evergreen shrubs and vines, aside from the rhododendrons, which are reasonably hardy throughout the northern states. It is coming to be generally recognized that, aside from the antipathy to calcareous soils which is shown by the rhododendrons and other ericaceae, the chief drawback to the use of many of our charming broad-leaved evergreens has not been so much the finding of a proper soil as the securing of a proper exposure and a condition of continuous moisture without stagnation. As the smokiness of our cities continues to increase the list of coniferous evergreens that will survive this condition grows smaller. Therefore for winter effects in cities we should turn to broad-leaved evergreens, many of which are not only able to survive smoke and dust, provided they are occasionally washed down and are kept always moist at the roots, but which contain among them some of the finest flowering plants which can be secured.

Care should be taken when purchasing horticultural varieties

of plants not to invest too heavily in "novelties" which have not withstood any test or been passed upon by horticultural societies or other authorities. Many so-called novelties are merely old varieties, which have long since been superseded, masquerading under new names while others are likely to be untried and may be undesirable sorts. The amateur in his selection of horticultural varieties should adhere to standard varieties which have been generally recognized for a considerable period. The use of horticultural varieties which are advertised as a good substitute for standard varieties, unless from some reliable nursery, should be avoided.

SELECT LISTS OF HORTICULTURAL VARIETIES

The question of publishing special lists of the more standard horticultural varieties may be open to some criticism. These lists are interesting for reference. The writer has therefore compiled the following lists which may be considered, at the time of publication of this manuscript, as some of the best varieties offered by the trade. Owing to importation and hybridization, new varieties are introduced each year and, after being thoroughly tested, should be added to these lists in order to keep them up to date.

A. Lilacs.

White:

Single:
Alba Major
Marie Legraye
Virginalis
Princess Alexandria
Frau Bertha Damann

Double:
Miss Ellen Willmott
Madame Casimir Perier
Madame Lemoine
Rabelais
Madame Abel Chatenay

Pink to Rosy:

Single:
Gloire de Moulins
Lilarosa
Othello
Machrostachya

Double:
Emile Lemoine
M. Maxime Cornu
Belle de Nancy

Blue to Bluish Lavender:

Single:
Bleuatre
Caerulea superba
Colmariensis

Double:
President Carnot
Doyon Keteleer
President Grevy

Deep Purple Red to Reddish:

Single:
Congo
Philemon
Charles X
Souvenir de Ludwig Spaeth

Double:
Charles Joly
La Tour d'Auvergne

B. Peonies.

White:
Le Cygne
Elizabeth B. Browning
Kelway's Glorious
Festiva Maxima
Baroness Schroeder
Mme. Emil Lemoine
Francis Willard
Albatre
Alsace Lorraine
James Kelway
Enchantresse
Marie Lemoine

Light Pink:
Therese
Mme. Jules Dessert
Tourangelle
Lady Alexander Duff
La France
La Fee
Martha Bullock
Mary Woodbury Shaylor
Plea's Jubilee
Sarah Bernhardt
La Fontaine
Standard Bearer
La Lorraine
Mignon
Elwood Pleas
Marie Crousse
Milton Hill
Rosa Bonheur
Georgiana Shaylor
Loveliness
Opal
Grandiflora

Deep Pink:
Mons. Jules Elie
Walter Faxon

Red:
Phillipe Rivoire
Karl Rosenfeld
Longfellow
Mary Brand
Mikado
Richard Carvel
L' Etincelante (single)
Mme. Gaudichau

Yellow:
Solange
Primevere

C. Small Flowering Trees.

Crataegus arnoldiana
Large-flowering Thorn

Crataegus carrieri
Carrier's Red-flowering Thorn

Crataegus cordata
Washington Thorn

Crataegus mollis
Red-flowering Thorn

Crataegus monogyna alba plena
Double White-flowering Hawthorn

Crataegus monogyna punicea
Single Pink Hawthorn

Crataegus monogyna rosea
Pink-flowering Hawthorn

Crataegus monogyna rubra plena
Double Red-flowering Hawthorn

Crataegus oxycantha pauli
Paul's Double Scarlet-flowering Thorn

Crataegus punctata
Large-fruited Thorn

Prunus cerasus James H. Veitch
Rose-pink Flowering Cherry

Prunus persica alba plena
Double White-flowering Peach

Prunus persica rosea plena
Double Rose-flowering Peach

Prunus serrulata (many forms)
Japanese Flowering Cherry

Prunus sieboldi
Japanese Pink-flowering Cherry

Prunus subhirtella pendula
Japanese Weeping Rose-flowering Cherry

Prunus triloba
Flowering Plum

Pyrus atrosanguinea
Carmine-flowering Crab

Pyrus baccata
Siberian Flowering Crab

Pyrus halliana parkmani
Parkman's Crab

Pyrus ioensis bechteli
Bechtel's Crab

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Know Your Bible

Forgotten Books' Full Membership provides unlimited access to more than 28,000 volumes of Christian literature for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair use policy applies

E. Broad-leaved Evergreens.

a. Rhododendrons and azaleas:

Hybrids.

Album elegans (light blush)
Album grandiflora (light blush)
Alexander Dancer (light rose)
Atrosanguineum (blood red early)
Caractacus (rich purplish crimson)
Charles Bagley (cherry red, late)
Charles Dickens (bright scarlet, early)
C. S. Sargent (rich crimson)
Lady Armstrong (pale rose—best pink)
Mrs. C. S. Sargent (bright pink—similar to Everestianum)
Mrs. Milner (rich crimson)
Roseum elegans (deep rosy purple)
Boule de Neige (best dwarf white)
Caerulescens (pale lilac blue)
Everestianum (rosy lilac—the best)
F. L. Ames (pale pink)
Guido (rich crimson)
H. W. Sargent (crimson, late)
James Bateman (rich scarlet)
Kettledrum (deep red, late)
Lady Grey-Edgerton (light mauve, very fine)
Old Port (rich crimson)
Purpureum grandiflorum (best purple, late)

Species.

Rhododendron maximum (white to pink—June to July—tall)
Rhododendron catawbiense (lilac to purple)
Rhododendron catawbiense album (white)
Rhododendron carolinianum (rose—June) Best dwarf
Rhododendron arbutifolium (rich pink—July)
Rhododendron ferrugineum (carmine—June to August)
Rhododendron hirsutum (Pink—June to August) (Does not dislike lime)
Rhododendron myrtifolium (Deep rosy pink—July)
Rhododendron smirnovi (Rosy red—May)
Rhododendron azaleoides (Fragrant pink—May and June)
Rhododendron campanulatum (Lilac—June)

Azaleas (Hardy except in windswept locations)
Rhododendron obtusum amoenum (Purple—May) (Azalea amoena)
Rhododendron canadense (Rhodora canadensis)
Rhododendron vaseyi (Azalea vaseyi)
Rhododendron nudiflorum (Azalea lutea)
Rhododendron japonicum (Azalea mollis)
Rhododendron canescens (Azalea canescens)
Rhododendron calendulaceum (Azalea calendula)
Rhododendron arborescens (Azalea arborescens)
Rhododendron viscosum (Azalea viscosa)
Rhododendron kaempferi (Rhododendron indicum kaempferi)
Rhododendron morteri (Azalea gandavensis)
Rhododendron ledifolium (Azalea ledifolia)

b. Other broad-leaved evergreens which should be tried:

Andromeda polifolia
Wild Rosemary
Arctostaphylos uva-ursi
Bearberry
Aspidium acrostichoides
Christmas Fern
Aubrietia deltoidea
Purple Rock Cress
Berberis sargentiana
Evergreen Barberry
Chamaedaphne calyculata
Leather-leaf
Chimaphila maculata
Pipsissewa
Chimaphila umbellata
Pipsissewa

Chiogenes hispidula
Evergreen Snowberry

Cotoneaster adpressa (semi-evergreen)
Creeping Cotoneaster

Cotoneaster horizontalis (semi-evergreen)
Prostrate Cotoneaster

Cotoneaster microphylla
Small-leaved Cotoneaster

Daphne blagayana
White Garland Flower

Daphne cneorum
Garland Flower

Empetrum atropurpureum
Red-fruited Crowberry

Empetrum nigrum
Black-fruited Crowberry

Empetrum eamesi
Pink-fruited Crowberry

Epigaea repens
Trailing Arbutus

Evonymus radicans (in variety)
Climbing Evonymus

Galax aphylla (north exposure only)
Galax

Gaultheria procumbens
Wintergreen

Helianthemum chamaecistus
Rock Rose

Helleborus niger
Christmas Rose

Hippophae rhamnoides
Sea Buckthorn

Hypericum aureum
Large-flowered St. John's Wort

Iberis semperoirens
Evergreen Candytuft

Kalmia angustifolia
Sheep Laurel

Kalmia carolina
Carolina Laurel

Kalmia latifolia (in variety)
Mountain Laurel

Kalmia polifolia
Swam Laurel

Ledum groenlandicum
Labrador Tea

Ledum palustre
Narrow-leaved Labrador Tea

Leiophyllum buxifolium
Sand Myrtle

Leucothoë catesbaei
Catesby's Andromeda

Mahonia aquifolium (scorches in sun)
Oregon Grape

Mahonia repens
Creeping Mahonia

Mahonia pinnata wagneri
Pinnate-leaved Mahonia

Pachysandra terminalis
Japanese Spurge

Pieris floribunda
Mountain Fetterbush

Polygala chamaebuxus
Box-leaved Milkwort

Potentilla tridentata
Evergreen Cinquefoil

Pyracantha coccinea
Evergreen Thorn

Pyracantha coccinea pauciflora
Low-growing Fiery Thorn

Pyxidanthera barbulata
Flowering Moss

Shortia galacifolia
Shortia

Thymus serpyllum lanuginosus
Downy Thyme

Vaccinium (in variety)
Blueberry

Viburnum rhytidophyllum
Evergreen Viburnum

Vinca minor
Periwinkle

Yucca filamentosa
Adam's Needle

Zenobia pulverulenta
Zenobia

F. Lilies.

a. List of lilies:

The following table contains the best sorts for the average grower and indicates the culture, season of bloom, colour of flower, and usual

height. There are four clearly defined types of lilies as indicated in the table by the letters A, B, C, and D. First the funnel form like the Easter lily (A); then the pendant, spreading, or bell form (B). The same flower erect is the cup-like type (C), which flowers earliest of all; and the Turk's cap group with petals completely reversed (D).

(o) All the lilies marked thus should thrive in any ordinary fertile garden soil. If the available soil is naturally compact or adhesive it can be lightened and made more porous by digging some coarse sand or leaf mold into it. If the soil is light and sandy, procure and incorporate with it some clay loam; but in a broad sense all these lilies can be depended upon to live and increase under average garden conditions.

(+) These lilies require a good soil and if the soil is heavy it should be lightened by the addition of some leaf mold or peat; these lilies do not quite so well withstand heat and drought either. Partial shade is beneficial, especially at their roots, which can be provided by interplanting them among other plants that will shade, yet not too densely cover the ground.

(=) This group embraces all native species and they are shade and moisture loving. Although they lift up their tall flower spikes to the bright sun, they like a cool root run at all times. In a cool north corner, or by lake or stream or in any moist hollow, about or near the garden, these lilies are a host in themselves wherewith to make a summer picture.

(*) Lilies marked in this manner are stem-rooting. Therefore they can be transplanted in the spring.

TABLE OF LILIES

KEY	TRADE OR NURSERY CATALOGUE NAME	SEASON OF BLOOM	TYPE OF FLOWER	COLOUR OF FLOWER	AVERAGE HEIGHT
* o	*elegans aluta-ceum*	May	C	Apricot	9 inches
* o	*bulbiferum*	June	C	Crimson	1 foot
* o	*elegans* Alice Wilson	June	C	Lemon yellow	1½ ft.
* o	*elegans aurora*	June	C	Orange, suffused with red	
* o	*elegans incomparabile*	June	C	Rich crimson red spotted with black	1½ ft.
* o	*elegans vanhouttei*	June	C	Crimson	1 ft.

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

PLATE XLI. The problem of developing desirable undergrowth plantings in wooded areas requires much study of plants as nature places them. The rhododendron, except in exposed locations, is "happy" in woodland areas where soil conditions meet the root requirements. (See page 196)

TABLE OF LILIES (*Continued*)

KEY	TRADE OR NURSERY CATALOGUE NAME	SEASON OF BLOOM	TYPE OF FLOWER	COLOUR OF FLOWER	AVERAGE HEIGHT
°	*tenuifolium*	June	D	Bright scarlet	1½ ft.
* +	*browni*	June, July	A	Pure white inside, reddish brown out	2 to 3 ft.
°	*candidum*	June, July	A	Purest white	4 ft.
* °	*croceum*	June, July	C	Deep orange	3 to 4 ft.
°	*maculatum (hansoni)*	June, July	D	Rich yellow spotted with black	3 to 4 ft.
°	*martagon*	June, July	D	Purple	3 ft.
* °	*elegans (umbellatum dahuricum)*	June, July	C	Variable pale yellow through orange to deepest crimson	2 ft.
=	*canadense*	July	D	Variable in shades of yellow and red	3 ft.
°	*chalcedonicum*	July	D	Bright scarlet	3 to 4 ft.
* °	*elegans cenustum macranthum*	July	C	Orange	2 ft.
°	*testaceum (excelsum)*	July	D	Nankeen yellow, unique in colour effect	4 to 5 ft.
	grayi	July	D	Red, purple spots	4 ft.
+	*humboldti*	July	D	Yellow, purple, white	4 to 6 ft.
°	*longiflorum wilsoni*	July	A	White	3 to 4 ft.
°	*martagon album*	July	D	Pure white	3 ft.
°	*martagon dalmaticum*	July	D	Dark blackish purple	4 to 6 ft.
+	*szovitzianum*	July	D	Pale to deep yellow spotted with black	4 to 5 ft.
+	*pardalinum*	July, August	D	Varies from orange to bright red	6 to 8 ft.
=	*superbum*	July, August	D	Orange red to crimson, black spotted	6 to 8 ft.
+	*auratum platyphyllum*	August	C	White, red spotted, and yellow banded	4 ft.
* +	*auratum*	August	C	White, crimson spotted, yellow banded down centre of each petal	4 ft.
+	*auratum virginale*	August	C	White, yellow spotted yellow banded	4 ft.
+	*auratum rubrovittatum*	August	C	White, crimson band down each petal	4 ft.

TABLE OF LILIES (*Continued*)

KEY	TRADE OR NURSERY CATALOGUE NAME	SEASON OF BLOOM	TYPE OF FLOWER	COLOUR OF FLOWER	AVERAGE HEIGHT
+	*auratum wittei*	August	C	White, unspotted, yellow banded	4 ft.
* °	*batemanniae (elegans fulgens)*	August	C	Rich apricot	4 ft.
* °	*tigrinum*	August	B	Red, heavily spotted	3 to 4 ft.
* °	*tigrinum splendens*	August	C	Apricot, yellow with dark spots	3 to 4 ft.
* +	*elegans wallacei*			Deep orange yellow, darker protuberances	4 to 8 ft.
‡ °	*henryi*	August, Sept.	B		
* °	*speciosum album*	August, Sept.	B	Pure white	3 ft.
* °	*speciosum rubrum*	August, Sept.	B	Rose coloured	3 ft.
* °	*speciosum melpomene*	August, Sept.	B	Dark crimson purple	3 ft.
* °	*tigrinum fortunei*	August, Sept.	B	Red, heavily spotted	4 ft.

b. Easy culture in garden soil:

Lilium auratum
Gold-banded Lily

Lilium candidum
Madonna Lily

Lilium croceum
Alpine Lily

Lilium philadelphicum
Wild Red Lily

Lilium regale
Regal Lily

Lilium tenuifolium
Coral Lily

Lilium tigrinum
Tiger Lily

Lilium speciosum (especially variety *rubrum*)
Showy Lily

Lilium wallacei
Wallace's Thunbergian Lily

c. Moist and boggy locations:

Lilium canadense
Wild Yellow Lily

Lilium parryi
Parry's Lily

Lilium parvum
Sierra Nevada Lily

Lilium roezli
Santa Cruz Lily

Lilium pardalinum
Leopard Lily

Lilium superbum
American Turk's Cap Lily

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Know Your Bible

Forgotten Books' Full Membership provides unlimited access to more than 28,000 volumes of Christian literature for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair use policy applies

CHAPTER XXXIV

VINES

VINES constitute a small but important group of plants possessing certain characteristics which are very valuable for use in landscape design. The annual vines develop to maturity and must be started again each season from seed. Perennial vines, once firmly established, continue to increase indefinitely, at least during a period of years. Many vines, such as the wisteria and ivies, are seen on buildings hundreds of years old and, in general, the average long-lived vine will outlive its period of usefulness on any building, especially on wooden structures, which are subject to decay and to periodical repairs.

To many people a "vine is a vine" without any differentiation as to its usefulness. As a matter of fact, vines may be divided into certain definite groups which are valuable for different purposes. The knotweed, honeysuckle, and climbing roses represent a group which are very desirable for their flowering effect. It often happens that vines are desired, not so much for their screen effects as for the effect of producing flowers within a limited space, and thus adding spots of beauty to otherwise unattractive and monotonous surfaces.

It is quite necessary in selecting vines for use on brick work, stone and masonry surfaces, that the method of growth of such vines should be fully understood. Those vines which grow upon fences and lattice work are either scramblers or twiners or they grow by means of tendrils, as do the Virginia creeper and the grape. None of these vines are adapted for use on brick work and masonry surfaces. There is a group of vines which grow and cling to these surfaces by means of little growths, at intervals along their stems, the tips of which, as soon as they come in contact with any surface, produce a sticky fluid that immediately "cements" the vine to the wall. In the case of the Boston ivy the little tendril, at the tip of which is the adhesive substance, has a tendency to contract in the manner of a twisted cord and thus pull the stem closer to the wall. This is a peculiar provision of nature. This list of vines is comparatively small and is represented generally

by the Boston ivy, English ivy, and the climbing evonymus or Japanese evergreen ivy. The ivies in general are much more rapid growers than the evonymus.

There is one group of vines which possesses a very vigorous climbing habit and develops a heavy foliage, such as the Dutchman's pipe, Virginia creeper, kudzu vine, and the knotweed. Of this list of vines the American bitter-sweet and the Dutchman's pipe possess an interesting heavy foliage.

Vines are valuable not only for their flowering effect but they are valuable for the effect of their fruit also. Some vines, such as the matrimony vine, with its brilliant orange fruit, and the American bitter-sweet, with its red and orange fruit, together with the Virginia creeper, with its interesting blue fruit, are valuable in a landscape setting far into the winter months.

Oftentimes local conditions require the selection of a permanent vine with a fast growing habit. It may not be advisable to use annuals, but rather to use a more permanent type and accordingly the designer resorts to such plants as the Dutchman's pipe, the knotweed, and the kudzu vine, which under normal conditions will make a growth ranging from ten to forty feet in a single season. The knotweed is not entirely hardy in severe exposures and the young plants should not be planted in the open ground before the latter part of May.

In general, vines fill a gap in the field of landscape planting which cannot be filled with shrubs. Where conditions develop in which only a limited space is available for foliage, flower and fruiting effects, vines must be accepted as the logical solution of the planting problem. A quite common mistake in the use of vines is to select types which are too fast growing or which are not adapted to the special purpose for which they are used. A common mistake also is that of covering interesting pieces of brick work and stone masonry with vines which completely obscure the beauty of the architectural detail. Vines should be used on buildings to emphasize the architectural detail; otherwise there is little use in spending sums of money to produce added beauty in architecture if such detail is immediately to be covered with vines. We often see an elevation of a house on which appears a chimney with the entire surface of the house and chimney covered with vines. In such instances the vines, for the purpose of architectural composition, should be planted only on the chimney or on the surfaces at either side of the chimney and not on the chimney.

Many persons object to the use of certain types of vines such as the Virginia creeper and the ivies, which form a beautiful roosting place for sparrows immediately opposite sleeping-room windows, and for such locations a type of vine similar to the evonymus should be used, which does not provide a shelter for these pests.

LIST OF VINES

The vines included in the groups of this list are respectively valuable for their ability to produce flowers, for their use on brick and stone masonry, for foliage effect, for fruiting characteristics, and for their fast growing characteristics. Certain vines may be included in one or more groups because of the value of certain characteristics in each group. It should be remembered that the distinction between vines of different types for different purposes is equally as marked as the difference in shrubs and perennials.

A. Flowering:

Actinidia arguta
Dark-leaved Silver Vine

Aristolochia sipho
Dutchman's Pipe

Bignonia radicans
Trumpet Vine

Clematis (in variety)
Clematis

Lathryus latifolius
Hardy Sweet Pea

Lonicera (in variety)
Honeysuckle

Polygonum baldschuanicum
Knotweed

Quamoclit pinnata
Cypress Vine

Rosa (in variety)
Climbing Rose

Wisteria (in variety)
Wisteria

B. Use on Brick, Stone, and Masonry:

Ampelopsis engelmanni
Engelmann's Ampelopsis

Ampelopsis tricuspidata lowi
Lowe's Boston Ivy

Ampelopsis tricuspidata veitchi
Boston Ivy

Bignonia radicans
Trumpet Vine

Evonymus radicans
Climbing Evonymus

Hedera helix
English Ivy

Schizophragma hydrangeoides
Climbing Hydrangea

C. Climbing Habit and Heavy Foliage:

Actinidia (in variety)
Silver Vine

Ampelopsis quinquefolia
Virginia Creeper

Aristolochia sipho
Dutchman's Pipe

Bignonia radicans
Trumpet Vine

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

CHAPTER XXXV

WINDOW BOXES AND HANGING BASKETS

STRICTLY speaking, window boxes do not come under the category of planting or designing the grounds, but in a vital way they serve to tie the house to the lawn and gardens and thus help to produce the immediate effect of a harmonious whole. Particularly are they valuable in imparting a cozy and "lived-in" atmosphere to a new house. Many otherwise uninteresting houses have been made very attractive through the use of window boxes. A severe type of architecture demands a window-box treatment developed with the heavier kinds of foliage plants such as English ivy, geraniums, and fuchsias, while a lighter architectural design requires vincas, snapdragons, and ageratums. The selection of plants for successful window boxes must be the result of some study of the effect to be produced and the kinds of materials necessary to produce the effect.

Not all of our plants can be used in window-box planting. Plants for this purpose must retain their foliage throughout the summer, the period of bloom must continue for a number of weeks, and the normal growth of the plant should not be impaired by crowding the root development within a small area.

Two cardinal principles apply to the design and use of window boxes. Never put window boxes on a building unless the architectural composition requires them, and do not select for them plants which are out of scale with the architectural detail. When planning the window boxes the effect of the colour scheme should be considered from the inside of the various rooms in the house as well as the effect upon the aspect of the house itself.

There are numerous possibilities outside of the conventional boxes planted with periwinkle, geraniums, and daisies. Almost any of the showy dwarf-growing annuals may be used and the opportunity for various colour schemes with them is practically endless.

If bright colour is needed the dwarf, giant-flowering snapdragon, which comes in many brilliant shades and grows about twelve inches

high, is good. The dwarf zinnia is perhaps even more brilliant in its various colours. It is also stiffer in its habit of growth and consequently better for a windy location. California poppies can be had in all shades of yellow and orange and could be used with nicotiana for a white and yellow box. Another good combination is blue lobelia, pink verbena, and asparagus fern.

Care should be taken to select the flowers which will bloom simultaneously. Foliage plants should be used to provide an abundance of green, and enough vines and flowers of a drooping habit should be introduced to counteract the stiffness of the box.

When planting, pack the roots in firmly on account of the wind. For an unusually windy position it is best to use a deeper box. In choosing the plants, exposure is the first important consideration. (See the following lists.) For sunny positions the more vigorous growing and flowering plants are apt to do best, while in shade ferns and foliage plants, generally speaking, are more successful. In a dusty location smoother-leaved plants such as myrtle and ivy geraniums should be used.

Inside window boxes should get sunshine and plenty of fresh air but must never be placed in a draft. The temperature for the average house plant is between 55° at night to 70° in the daytime. The plants should be watered regularly and the foliage sprayed two or three times a week, with the exception of those plants with fuzzy foliage, such as gloxinia, where moisture upon the leaves would cause decay. Hanging baskets should be lined with moss in order to retain their moisture.

The soil used in all window boxes must be rich, as the roots are so crowded and ample plant food must be available. A good soil mixture for this purpose is two parts garden loam, one part rotted leaf mold, and one part sand, mixed with one part well-rotted manure. This mixture can be procured from any florist. As the box becomes filled with roots it is necessary to furnish food to the plants by working into the soil a small amount of bone meal or well-rotted manure every week or ten days.

The box may be constructed of various materials: concrete, terra cotta, or wood. The inside measurements for a window box should be six inches to eight inches deep and ten inches to twelve inches wide. The outside measurements should be fourteen inches wide and one inch shorter than the window or space it is to occupy. A very long box can be made in sections averaging three feet to four feet in length,

to facilitate the handling of it. Three-quarter inch holes should be bored in the bottom of the box every twelve inches, to provide drainage.

A zinc or galvanized iron lining in a wooden box is desirable but not absolutely necessary. However, if a lining is not used it is best to have the inside of the box charred to prevent rotting of the wood. This is done by washing the inside, both bottom and sides, with kerosene and then lighting the oil and allowing it to burn until a thin charred coating is formed. The box is turned upside down to smother the flames. The most permanent types of window boxes are lined with copper. All boxes, whether or not they are lined, must be provided with holes for drainage. The absence of these holes may cause the soil to become sour from overwatering, a condition which is avoided when drainage is provided.

A. Window Boxes. The following group of plants are those adapted for window boxes in varying exposures of sunlight. These plants should not be placed in window boxes which cannot be thoroughly drained unless great care is exercised in watering; otherwise the soil will become sour and the plants will be "drowned out."

a. South or west exposure:

Ageratum houstonianum (dwarf)
Floss Flower

Antirrhinum (intermediate or dwarf)
Snapdragon

Codiaeum (in variety)
Croton

Dracaena indivisa
Dracena

Geranium S. H. Nutt
Cardinal Geranium

Geranium Bruant
Scarlet Geranium

Geranium Beaute Poitevine
Salmon Double Geranium

Hedera helix
English Ivy

Heliotropium peruvianum
Heliotrope

Lobelia
Annual Lobelia

Maurandia (in variety)
Maurandy Vine

Nepeta glechoma
Ground Ivy

Pelargonium peltatum
Ivy-leaved Geranium

Phlox drummondi
Drummond's Phlox

Swainsona galegifolia
Swainsonia

b. East exposure:

Antirrhinum (dwarf or intermediate)
Snapdragon

Begonia (tuberous-tooted)
Tuberous Begonia

Dracaena indivisa
Dracena

Ferns
Many varieties

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Know Your Bible

Forgotten Books' Full Membership provides unlimited access to more than 28,000 volumes of Christian literature for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair use policy applies

b. Upright habit and good flowers:

Begonia (tuberous varieties)
Tuberous Begonia

Cuphea llavea
Cigar Plant

Fuchsia (in variety)
Ladies' Eardrop

Geranium (in variety)
Geranium

Impatiens sultana
Touch-me-not

Lantana (in variety)
Lantana

Nierembergia gracilis
White Cup

Petunia hybrida
Petunia

Salvia splendens
Scarlet Sage

Stevia serrata nana
Dwarf Stevia

c. Upright habit and good foliage:

Aspidistra lurida
Tall Evergreen Aspidistra

Caladium
Elephant's Ear

Cineraria maritima
Dusty Miller

Coleus blumei verschaffelti
Coleus

Cyperus alternifolius
Umbrella Plant

Dracaena indivisa
Dracena

Fern
(in variety)

Iresine lindeni
Narrow-leaved Achyranthes

Palms (in variety)

CHAPTER XXXVI

BULBS

THIS is a type of planting which can provide as many interesting flower effects as any annual, perennial, or shrub planting. It is the type of planting that provides flowers at a period of the year from late March until the latter part of May, when the garden and lawn are otherwise bare of flowers. The information concerning this group of plantings covering the possible types to be used, the effects to be obtained, and the care of the mature plants, has not been so freely distributed to the owners of our homes as it should have been. After the monotonous, uninteresting landscape presented by the lawn and garden areas in the vicinity of residences during the long winter months, these touches of flower effects are of double value as an introduction to the possibilities of the flowering shrubs and garden plants. So important is this subject that an entire chapter of this book, Chapter VI, has been devoted to the culture of bulbs.

It is the general impression that "bulbs are bulbs" for practically one use. It is not realized that such a wide variation exists in the purposes for which bulbs may be used and in the different types of bulbs which are used.

As a matter of fact, with the proper planting of bulbs, a continuous succession of flowers can be obtained during a normal season from the middle part of March, beginning with the crocuses and the early narcissi, extending through the early part of May, with the early tulips and the late narcissi, and ending with the Darwin tulips during the last part of May to be immediately followed by such garden flowers as the early iris, the columbine, the alyssum, and the lilac.

There are bulbs which are logically adapted to refined lawn and garden areas, bulbs which are adapted for naturalizing in woodlands and wild gardens, interesting combinations of bulbs, and types of bulbs valuable for forcing during the late winter months. The life of the average bulb under normal conditions is approximately three years after which time the bulbs must be replaced with new material; the

only exception being that such bulbs as those of the crocus and three varieties of narcissi, Von Sion, Victoria, and the poet's, will continue to multiply under ideal conditions for a number of years, provided the tops are permitted to remain a sufficient time after flowering in order to ripen the bulb.

In the selection of bulbs for garden plantings we have practically the entire field from which to draw for material adapted to the refined lawn and garden planting. The degree of refinement depends largely upon our knowledge of the proper combinations of bulbs which will give interesting flower effects, flowers that appear at the same and at successive dates, and flowers of the same height. In making plantings of bulbs for lawn and garden effects careful attention should be given to the other groups showing narcissi for different locations, and the interesting tulip combinations.

One of the most interesting groups of bulbs is the group valuable for naturalization in woodland and wild garden areas. These bulbs must be of the kind that will continue to multiply without further care than is ordinarily given to such areas on the average estate. All of the bulbs in this list should, after being properly planted, grow in succeeding years into clumps through the increase of the small bulblets, and the mature plants should be almost as vigorous as during the first year or two after the bulbs were planted. In other words, they should not show a tendency to run out. Occasionally, unless conditions are ideal, such plants as the trillium and some of the lilies will continue to grow but will not multiply. This is a freak of plant life which those who have given considerable thought to experimenting in the naturalization of plants cannot fully explain. Many of the bulbs in this group such as the yellow lily leek, lily-of-the-valley, adder's tongue, and trillium, desire a great amount of shade. The other bulbs such as lilies, narcissi, squills, and tulips require more sunlight.

It is well to know the adaptations of different varieties of the narcissus. The writer has accordingly referred to this in passing, and we should bear closely in mind the fact that the poet's narcissus, with its varieties, is adapted to the heavy lower ground, while the large trumpet types are adapted to a rich, well-drained loam. The proper selection of combinations of bulbs for flowering effects, either simultaneous flowering or a succession of bloom, is one of the interesting studies in bulb plantings. So many extremely interesting effects can be obtained with a proper selection and planting, and so many uninteresting

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

of the crocus and of the Spanish iris can be forced successfully only under the most favourable conditions of heat and light. Some of the early tulips are preëminently good for forcing while some varieties are not adapted to this method of growing them. Many of the cottage tulips and nearly all the Darwins can be used successfully. All hyacinths, some more than others, and many narcissi are satisfactory. But before trying varieties not named in the list one should consult a reliable trade catalogue. For early forcing particular care should be used to select large, plump bulbs.

LIST OF BULBS

A. Refined Lawn and Garden Areas. This group contains only the standard types and varieties of bulbs from which to select material for the average planting. There are hundreds of varieties of bulbs which may be used with more or less success; but this list is intended to be merely a safe guide to the beginner.

Chionodoxa luciliae
Glory-of-the-Snow

Crocus (fall blooming)
Crocus

Crocus (spring blooming)
Crocus

Galanthus elwesi
Giant Snowdrop

Hyacinthus (in variety)
Hyacinth

Muscari botryoides
Grape Hyacinth

Narcissus (double)
Narcissus

Narcissus barri
Short Cup or Trumpet Daffodil

Narcissus incomparabilis
Medium Trumpet Daffodil

Narcissus leedsi
White Daffodil

Narcissus poeticus
Poet's Narcissus

Narcissus Trumpet major
Long Trumpet Daffodil

Scilla sibirica
Siberian Squill

Tulipa (in variety)
Tulip

B. Naturalizing in Woodland and Wild Gardens. Bulbs valuable for naturalization in woodland and wild garden areas must be of the kind which will continue to increase without further care than is ordinarily given to such an area. All of the material in this group, except the gold-banded lily, may be expected, after being properly planted, to continue with the succeeding years to become thicker in growth and still remain nearly as vigorous as when first planted.

Allium moly
Yellow Lily Leek

Camassia esculenta
Wild Hyacinth

Convallaria majalis
Lily-of-the-valley

Eranthis hyemalis
Winter Aconite

PLATE XLII. In open sunny exposures on sandy or light loam soil there is no ground cover which surpasses the Japanese spurge in richness of colour or interesting texture of foliage, especially in combination with plantings of evergreens. (See page 204, group XXIX-B)

PLATE XLIII. Our garden steps can be made a part of the flower garden, and not the usual cold and uninviting mass of stone or brick, by a well-designed grouping of plants adapted for growth in the earth-crevices among the rocks. Note the use of candytuft, ground phlox, moss pinks, varieties of stonecrops and rock cress. (See page 208, group XXIX-F, also see group XV-C)

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Know Your Bible

Forgotten Books' Full Membership provides unlimited access to more than 28,000 volumes of Christian literature for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair use policy applies

Goldfinch (chrome yellow)
Princess Helena (pure white)

Chrysolora (clear golden yellow)
Dusart (vermilion red)

Golden Lion (primrose yellow, edged red)
White Hawk (pure white)

Primrose Queen (primrose edged canary yellow)
Princess Wilhelmina (deep pink)

Lady Boreel (snowy white)
Joost Van Vondel (cherry red flaked white)

Rose Aplati (white edged salmon rose)
Jaune Aplati (sulphur yellow flushed pale rose)

A trifle (five to six days) later than the above are:

Golden Horn (primrose yellow)
Rosa Mundi Huyckman (rose pink)

LeReve (old rose flushed buff)
White Swan (pure white)
L'Interessante (dark violet)

b. Double: Not as graceful as single. Heavy rains quickly bend over or break the stems of the huge blooms. A trifle later than singles:

Lac van Haarlem (rosy violet)
Safrano (pale sulphur yellow)

LeMatador (glowing scarlet)
Schoonoord (white sport from Murillo)

Sweetheart (white, slightly tinged pale rose)
Don Carlos (glowing crimson)

Boule de Niege (pure white)
Couronne d'Or (deep yellow)

Rose d'Amour (pale flesh rose)
Salvator Rosa (deep rose, flushed white)

Blue Celeste (violet purple)
Yellow Rose (yellow)

c. Cottage:

Carnation (white, margined rose)
Solferino (pale yellow)
Fairy Queen (rosy lilac)

Picotee (white, margined rose)
Inglescombe Pink (rosy pink)
Doris (rosy lilac)

Moonlight (canary yellow)
Twilight (mauve)
Bouton d'Or (deep yellow)

d. Darwins:

Chestnut (dark mahogany)
Clara Butt (rose)
Europa (light American beauty)

Franz Hals (reddish heliotrope)
Princess Juliana (American beauty)
Dream (pale heliotrope)

Gretchen (pale pink)
Clara Butt (rose)
Crepuscule (lilac)

Yolande (soft rose)
La Tulipe Noire (purple black)
Reverend Ewbank (lavender)
Europa (bright rose)

E. Best Varieties for Forcing. The following bulbs are good varieties for forcing. A few kinds (see Group *b*) will flower if kept in bowls of water with enough pebbles to hold them upright.

a. Forcing in soil.

Tulips—early single:
Duc Van Tholl (various colours)
Duchesse de Parma (crimson with yellow margin)
Chrysolora (yellow)
Cottage Maid (pink)
Flamingo (pink)
Vermilion Brilliant (scarlet)
Joost van Vondel (striped, red and white)
Proserpine (deep rose with metallic petals)

Medium-flowering tulips:
Thomas Moore (orange)
Yellow Prince (yellow)
White Swan (white)
Rose Grisdelin (pink)
Pottebakker (scarlet, yellow, and white)
Couleur Cardinal (dark crimson)

Double tulips for forcing:
Boule de Neige (white)
Murillo (pink)
Crown of Gold (yellow)
Imperator Rubrorum (scarlet)

Cottage Tulips:
Bouton d'Or (chrome yellow)
Carnation (white margined carmine)
Elegans alba (creamy white)
Fairy Queen (rosy lilac)
Inglescombe Pink (soft rosy pink)
La Candeur (silvery white)
Striped Beauty (silvery rose)
Vitellina (primrose to creamy white)

Darwin Tulips:
For late February or early March:
Bartigon (deep red)
Pride of Haarlem (purple rose)
William Copeland (lavender)
William Pitt (dark red)
Rev. H. Ewbank (light lavender)
For late March and early April:
All names in above
Dream (dark lilac)
Europe (vivid red)
Massachusetts (silvery pink)
White Queen (white, flushed pink)
Harry Veitch (brown red)
Princess Elizabeth (deep pink)
Psyche (pink)
Sieraad van Flora (vivid rose)
Farnecombe Sanders (fiery scarlet)
Mme. Krelage (dark pink)
For late April or early May:
Clara Butt (shell pink)
Baronne de la Tonnaye (bright rose)
Gretchen (soft pink)
Loveliness (bright rose)
Nora Ware (lilac)

Hyacinths (in order of earliness):
Garibaldi (deep crimson)
Hein Roozen (white)
Lady Derby (rose pink)
Yellow Hammer (creamy yellow)
Buff Beauty (pale yellow striped with straw)
Corregio (white)
Count Andrassy (lavender blue)
Enchantress (porcelain blue)
General de Wet (soft light pink)
Pink Perfection (mauve rose)
La Grandesse (white)
Oranjeboven (pale salmon-tinged rose)
King of the Blues (dark blue)
Etna (dark rose)

Large trumpet Narcissi:
Emperor
Empress
Golden Spur
Horsfieldi
Mme. de Graaff
Olympia
Silver Spur
Victoria
W. P. Milner
William Goldring

Medium trumpet narcissi:
Sir Watkin
Barri conspicuous
Poeticus ornatus
Sea Gull
White Lady

Double narcissi:
Van Sion
Orange Phoenix

Paper White Narcissus (all varieties)

Miscellaneous Bulbs:

Chionodoxa
Glory-of-the-snow

Convallaria majalis
Lily-of-the-valley

Freesia refracta alba
Freesia

Galanthus
Snowdrop

Gladiolus The Bride
Sword Flower

Hyacinth Dutch and Roman
Early single varieties

Ixia
African Corn Lily

b. Forcing in water

Crocus
Mammoth Yellow Crocus

Hyacinth Roman
(large bulbs)

Narcissus Golden Spur
Trumpet Narcissus

Narcissus horsfieldi
Trumpet Narcissus

Narcissus polyanthus totus albus
Paper White Narcissus

Narcissus polyanthus Soleil d'Or
Yellow Paper White Narcissus

Sprekelia formosissima
Jacobaean Lily

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

Azalea viscosa
Swamp Azalea
Buddleia veitchiana
Summer Lilac
Calycanthus floridus
Strawberry Shrub
Clethra alnifolia
Sweet Pepper Bush
Corylopsis spicata
Flowering Hazel
Daphne cneorum
Garland Flower
Itea virginica
Virginian Willow
Lonicera fragrantissima
Early Fragrant Honeysuckle
Lonicera spinosa alberti
Large-fruited Honeysuckle
Lonicera xylosteum
Fly Bush Honeysuckle
Magnolia conspicua
Chinese White Magnolia
Magnolia glauca
Swamp Magnolia
Osmanthus aquifolium
Fragrant Olive
Philadelphus coronarius
Common Mock Orange
Philadelphus zeyheri
Hybrid Mock Orange
Pyrus angustifolia
Narrow-leaved Crab
Pyrus baccata
Siberian Flowering Crab
Pyrus coronaria
Wild Crab
Pyrus floribunda
Flowering Crab
Pyrus ioensis bechteli
Bechtel's Crab
Pyrus spectabilis riversi
Rivers' Semi-double Chinese Flowering Crab
Rhododendron azaleoides
Hybrid Pinkster Flower
Ribes aureum
Flowering Currant
Ribes gordonianum
Flowering Currant
Rosa (in variety)
Rose
Rubus deliciosus
Rocky Mountain Flowering Raspberry
Rubus odoratus
Flowering Raspberry
Syringa vulgaris
Common Lilac
Viburnum carlesi
Korean viburnum

b. Trees:

Catalpa speciosa
Western Catalpa
Gleditsia triacanthos
Honey Locust
Paulownia tomentosa
Empress Tree
Robinia pseudacacia
Black Locust
Tilia (in variety)
Linden

c. Perennials:

Arabis albida
Rock Cress
Artemisia lactiflora
Southernwood
Asperula odorata
Sweet Woodruff
Cheiranthus cheiri (tender)
Wallflower
Clematis davidiana
David's Clematis
Clematis recta
Herbaceous Clematis
Convallaria majalis
Lily-of-the-valley
Dianthus plumarius
Scotch Pink

Dictamnus fraxinella
Gas Plant
Epigaea repens
Trailing Arbutus
Funkia (in variety)
Plantain Lily
Hemerocallis aurantiaca
Fragrant Orange Lily
Hemerocallis flava
Lemon Lily
Hemerocallis thunbergi
Lemon Lily
Hesperis matronalis
Sweet Rocket
Iris germanica
German Iris
Lavandula vera
Lavender
Malva moschata
Musk Mallow
Monarda (in variety)
Bergamot
Oenothera (in variety)
Evening Primrose
Paeonia albiflora sinensis
Chinese Peony
Phlox paniculata
Garden Phlox
Trifolium repens
White Clover
Valeriana (in variety)
Valerian
Viola odorata semperflorens
Violet
Yucca filamentosa
Adam's Needle

B. FRAGRANT LEAVES. This is a small but very interesting group of plants. Most produce an attractive odour from the leaves either growing on the plant, or dried and crushed.

a. Trees and shrubs:

Benzoin aestivale
Spice Bush
Buxus
Boxwood
Comptonia asplenifolia
Sweet Fern
Rhus canadensis
Fragrant Sumac
Rosa rubiginosa
Sweet Brier
Rosa rubiginosa hybrida
Lord Penzance Hybrid Brier

b. Perennials:

Anthemis
Chamomile
Artemisia abrotanum
Southernwood
Artemisia dracunculus
Tarragon
Asperula odorata
Sweet Woodruff
Cedronella
Balm of Gilead
Dictamnus fraxinella
Gas Plant
Lavandula vera
Lavender
Monarda didyma
Bergamot
Rosmarinus officinalis
Rosemary
Salvia officinalis
Mammoth Sage
Sanguisorba minor
Burnet
Santolina chamaecyparissus
Lavender Cotton
Tanacetum
Tansy

CHAPTER XXXVIII

POISONOUS PLANTS

THE increase in the number of country homes that are being built on "new land" makes important an understanding of the common poisonous plants which are likely to occur and which should not be collected for use in planting, but should rather be removed if they are so situated as to prove dangerous to people, or where they may be browsed by animals. A few of these plants are sold by growers and if planted they should be located after some forethought.

Of those in the first list there are several that are really desirable because of their flowers; but all in the second list can easily be dispensed with. Similar to the poison ivy or poison oak is the woodbine or Virginia creeper; but the latter has five leaflets on a stem while the objectionable vine has three. There are several desirable species of sumac in addition to the poisonous kind. The species to be avoided can be recognized by its growing in swamps, and it is rarely found in ground at all well drained. It and the poison ivy alike are distinguished by their white fruits. The first plant in List B, however, *primula obconica*, the hairy primrose, popular as a house plant, need not be discarded if any person who is susceptible to contact poisons will rinse his hands in alcohol and then wash with soap and water after handling this plant.

Where animals may browse, the planter should not place any form of the *kalmia* or laurel. This is the only desirable plant in List A of considerable range that grazing animals are apt to feed upon. In the west, particularly Wyoming, many sheep are killed by eating the woody aster or the death camas. The darnel poisons men, dogs, horses, and sheep, but does not harm cows, pigs, and ducks.

Of those in the first group, the mushroom is the only one that is likely to be eaten by a human being. The more dangerous species of it is the *amanita phalloides* or "deadly amanita," for it is widely distributed in woods and meadows and for the phallin that it con-

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Know Your Bible

Forgotten Books' Full Membership provides unlimited access to more than 28,000 volumes of Christian literature for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair use policy applies

B. Skin Irritants:

Primula obconica
Hairy Primula

Rhus radicans
Poison Ivy

Rhus toxicodendron
Poison Oak

Rhus vernix
Poison Sumac

Stipa spartea (skin irritant for animals only)
Porcupine Grass

C. Causing Hay Fever. East of the 100th meridian in the United States ninety per cent. of the cases of hay fever are caused by the common ragweed (*Ambrosia elatior*) while in the Rocky Mountain and Pacific states the sage brush (*Artemisia*) replaces the ragweed as the most common hay fever weed. The so-called "rose fever" from which many people suffer each year is not caused by roses at all but by pollen from several different grasses. There are a number of commonly planted ornamental plants which possess hay-fever producing characteristics, as follows:

1. The flowers must be wind pollinated.
2. The flowers must be very numerous.
3. The flowers are generally unscented and not conspicuously coloured.

Some plants, like the goldenrods (*Solidago*), when used in large quantities in a room may prove irritant, but the pollen is not wind borne and thus it is not a true hay-fever plant. Dandelions have been known to cause irritation when children press the flowers too closely to their nostrils; but the dandelion is not a true hay-fever plant. The list of plants given below has been divided into two parts: (a) those plants which are active hay-fever producers, and (b) those which are mild. None of these plants should be used about hospitals, nor where hay-fever sufferers are likely to come in contact with them.

a. Active:

Artemisia frigida
Wormwood Sage

Aster ericoides
White Heath Aster

Aster novae-angliae
Hardy Garden Aster

Carya ovata
Hickory

Centaurea cyanus
Old-fashioned Cornflower

Chrysanthemum leucanthemum
Ox-eye Daisy

Dianthus chinensis
Chinese Pink

Miscanthus compactus
Plume Grass

Eupatorium sessifolium
Upland Grass

Helianthus angustifolius
Hardy Sun-flower

Ipomoea purpurea
Common Morning Glory

Iva ciliata
Marsh Elder

Juglans nigra
Black Walnut

Juniperus virginiana
Red Cedar

Poa annua
Annual Meadow Grass

Populus deltoides
Southern Cottonwood

Quercus nigra
Water Oak

Solidago canadensis
Goldenrod

Spiraea vanhouttei
Van Houtte's Bridal Wreath

Vernonia noveboracencis
Ironweed

b. Mild:

Acer rubrum
Red Maple

Acer rubrum drummondi
Drummond's Maple

Lonicera flava
Yellow Honeysuckle

Rhus typhina
Staghorn Sumac

Salix nigra
Black Willow

CHAPTER XXXIX

ORNAMENTAL PLANTS SUBJECT TO DISEASE AND INSECT PESTS

THE purpose of the list of plants given below is not to discourage any prospective planter, even though the list is a formidable one, nor to catalogue all the ornamental plants which may be affected by insects or disease. It should be remembered that ornamental plants, like animals, are much less subject to disease, and less likely to be harmed also when in good condition. Thus the average person who grows ornamental plants will, if he keeps them from being damaged by mechanical factors such as wounds, lack of food and water, poor soil aeration, and so on, not need to worry very much as to whether they will succumb easily to disease or insect attacks.

The true diseases of plants are either physiological, such as tip burn, due to over-transpiration of water during a hot wind, or parasitic. The parasitic diseases either kill by the secretion of toxins and enzymes which destroy plant tissues, or these toxins and enzymes cause excessive tissue growth or diversion of food substances of the plant to the use of the parasite. When the plant tissue is killed a rot, blight, or leaf spot appears and when the second effect takes place the result is a gall, leaf curl, rust, or smut. The first effect, which results in the immediate death of the plant tissue, is of course the most harmful. Anthracnose is a disease caused by one definite sort of fungus or parasite.

While the diseases of plants are not something new, since the historical writings of the ancients mentioned rusts, cankers, and smuts, the study of how to combat them is not only a new but an everchanging subject. Accordingly, the reader is urged to consult the latest bulletins of his State Experiment Station or of the U. S. Department of Agriculture before embarking very far upon a programme of spraying or of otherwise combating these diseases.

Not all insects which live on or about plants are harmful. Thus the honey bees, the "lady-bugs," and many others are beneficial since they either pollenate the flowers or eat other harmful insects. The

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

because they are all treated in the same way when spraying is resorted to; namely, by a poison or a contact insecticide.

Alder (powdery mildew, borers, leaf roller, caterpillars, maple scale).
Apple (canker, aphids, caterpillars, scales, and bark louse).
Arborvitae (bagworm).
Ash (trunk rot, canker, leaf spot, borer, caterpillars, and scales).
Aster (wilt and blister beetle).
Azalea (leaf spot and caterpillar).
Barberry (rust, plant louse, and caterpillar).
Bayberry (caterpillar).
Beech (leaf diseases, anthracnose, mildew on leaves, maple scale, and caterpillars).
Birch (anthracnose, heart rot, canker, borer, and caterpillars).
Bitter-sweet, (evonymus scale).
Box Elder (canker, scales, and caterpillars).
Boston Ivy (caterpillars).
Buckeye (scales, bark louse, and caterpillars).
Catalpa (leaf blight, powdery mildew, and caterpillars).
Cherry (black knot, scales, aphis, leaf spot, mildew, and caterpillars).
Chestnut (anthracnose, bark disease, weevil, and caterpillars).
Chrysanthemum (leaf spot).
Columbine (borers).
Daphne (magnolia scale).
Dogwood (San Jose scale, oyster shell scale, dogwood scale, and bark louse).
Elm (leaf diseases, leaf beetle, canker, scale, leaf gall, and caterpillars).
Englemann's spruce (red spider).
English Ivy (leaf blight).
Evonymus (evonymus scale, and cottony maple scale).
Fir (saw fly, timber beetle, borer, and caterpillars).
Hackberry (scale and caterpillars).
Hazel (caterpillars).
Hickory (leaf spot, borers, shuck worm, tussock moth caterpillar, bark beetle, and canker worm).
Hollyhock (anthracnose and rust).
Hornbeam (caterpillars).
Horse-chestnut (leaf blight, rust, tussock moth, bag worm, scales, and bark lice).
Hydrangea (leaf blight and rust).
Iris (bulb spot, root rot, and leaf blight).
Juniper (cedar rust, red spider, and caterpillars).
Larch (canker, saw fly, and tussock moth).
Lilac (powdery mildew, San Jose scale, bark lice, and caterpillars).
Linden (borers, leaf beetle, caterpillars, scale, and red spider).
Locust (heart rot, borers, leaf beetle, maple scale, and caterpillars).
Magnolia (magnolia scale).
Maple (anthracnose, tip burn, sun scald, borers, caterpillars, scale, and twig pruner).
Mulberry (bacterial disease, cottony maple scale).

Narcissus (aphids and eel worms).
Oak (anthracnose, caterpillars, powdery mildew, scale, leaf beetle, and twig pruner).
Osage Orange (scale, bark louse, and caterpillar).
Peach (scales, caterpillars, and borers).
Peony (stem rot and leaf spot).
Phlox (leaf spot fungus and powdery mildew).
Pine (rust, leaf spot, leaf scale, bark louse, saw fly, and weevil).
Poplar (anthracnose, rust, leaf beetle, scales, bark louse, borers, and caterpillars.)
Privet (anthracnose, twig blight, and webworm).
Quince (anthracnose, black rot, and San Jose scale).
Red-bud (caterpillars).
Rhododendron (lace-wing fly and borers).
Rose (anthracnose, mildew, crown gall, nematodes, slugs, scales, and thrips).
Shad-bush (red spider).
Snapdragon (anthracnose, stem rot, and wilt).
Snowball Bush viburnum (aphids).
Solomon's Seal (leaf fungus).
Sour Gum (caterpillars).
Spice Bush (scale and caterpillars).
Spruce (leaf spot, red spider, bug worm, caterpillars, and weevil).
Sumac (canker, scale, and caterpillars).
Sweet Gum (bagworm and other caterpillars).
Sycamore (anthracnose, powdery mildew, leaf folders, caterpillars, and scales).
Thorn (caterpillars, scales, plant lice, aphids, and leaf beetle).
Tree of Heaven (rose scale).
Tulip Tree (scale and caterpillars).
Verbena (mildew).
Veronica (leaf diseases).
Viburnum (see Snowball Bush).
Violet (nematodes and leaf spot).
Virginia Creeper (leaf spot, caterpillars, and scales).
Walnut (anthracnose, mildew, canker worms, caterpillars, and scales).
Willow (caterpillars, leaf beetles, borers, and bark louse).
Wisteria (leaf beetle).
Witch Hazel (caterpillars).
Yucca (caterpillars and grubs.)

CHAPTER XL

PLANTS DIFFICULT TO TRANSPLANT AND THOSE ADAPTED FOR TRANSPLANTING AT SPECIFIC SEASONS OF THE YEAR

THE fact is well appreciated that of all our great range of material used in landscape plantings there are a certain number of these species and varieties which are better adapted to being transplanted at some specific season, either during the spring or during the fall. It is generally safe to assume that plants such as the poplars, willows, and the rose of Sharon, the wood of which is late in ripening, should preferably be transplanted in the spring. If these types are transplanted in the fall, they are, during a normal severe winter, subjected to a considerable winter-killing, and must be severely cut back in the early spring; whereas, if planted in the spring they almost invariably continue to grow and require little or no cutting back.

The group of perennials which should not be transplanted in the spring consists mostly of those plants which begin their growth at the first sign of spring, and before the ground is really in fit condition to "work." These plants, by the time the ground is warm and dry enough to permit transplanting in friable soil, have developed so much growth of roots or of both roots and top, that unless they can be immediately moved without any period of delay from their existing location to a new location they should by all means be transplanted during the fall. If such plants are transplanted in the spring the usual result is a check to growth and exceptionally weak development of flowers and of foliage during that season. The fall transplanting of perennials ought to be done, especially with these early spring-flowering types, during September rather than during the latter part of October and November, when the ground is cold and growth is completely stopped. Transplanting earlier in the fall enables the plants to start some root growth and thus to establish themselves to better withstand the winter conditions, especially in the soils containing more or less clay. Especially should the peony, for any degree of success, be trans-

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Know Your Bible

Forgotten Books' Full Membership provides unlimited access to more than 28,000 volumes of Christian literature for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair use policy applies

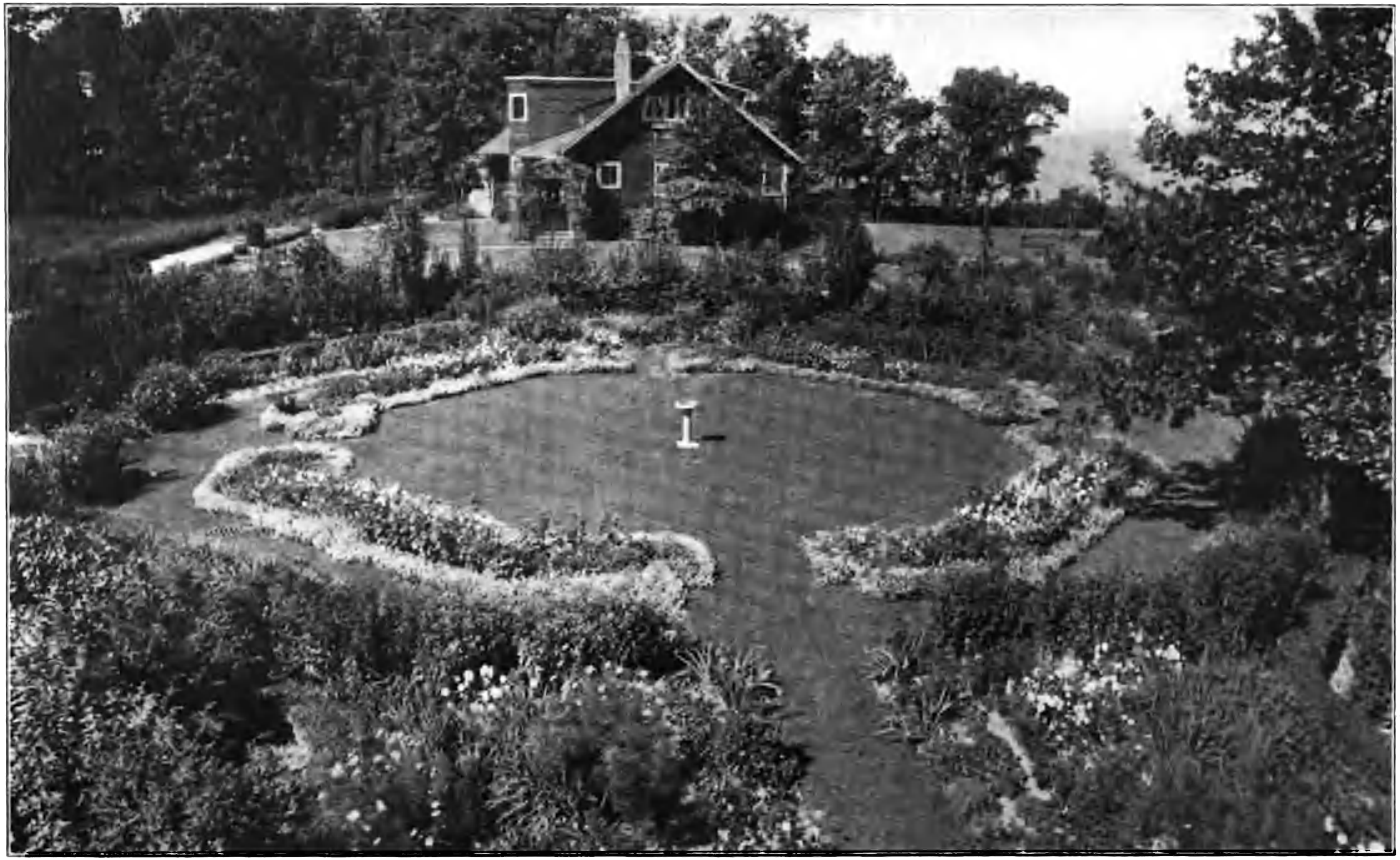


PLATE XLV. A cut-flower garden; the central part filled with annuals and the outer border of perennials serving as a frame with shrubs in the extreme background. A garden of this kind can have a succession of bloom throughout the flowering season. (See chapter XXXII)

planted in the fall. The iris is peculiar and can be successfully transplanted at any time when the ground is not frozen. The best time is believed to be immediately after flowering.

Plants which are not vigorous in their habit of root growth and which are very susceptible to abnormal conditions of freezing and thawing, or to excessive moisture in the soil during the winter months, should not be transplanted in the autumn. The most important illustrations of this type of plants are the beech, the flowering dogwood, and some of the less hardy types of evergreens, such as the arborvitae and the pea-fruited cypress. Many good plantsmen are of the opinion that rhododendrons and azaleas should be planted during the spring months. As is the case with the refined types of evergreens, there is usually less loss from spring planting of this material than from fall planting. The question of period of transplanting in connection with rhododendrons and with evergreens has been discussed under the chapter on Planting and Transplanting (Page 49).

While it is desirable in the transplanting of evergreens and of rhododendrons in particular to move them at a time when they are just ready to begin growth, in order to prevent them from standing in a "cold soil," it is, on the other hand, necessary to transplant such trees as the beech and the birch when they are absolutely dormant. If they have shown the least signs of growth through the swelling of the buds, the operation of transplanting becomes more difficult, and yet to transplant such material in the fall and to permit it to stand through the winter, especially in a heavy soil, subjects it to the possibility of considerable loss. There is a well-defined group of perennials, typical of which are the chrysanthemum and the Japanese anemone, which can seldom be transplanted with any success during the fall season. The reason for this is that the plant produces flowers at such a late period in the growing season that further root action necessary to establish the plant in a new location and successfully carry it through the winter is not encouraged.

Group C includes plants divided into two sub-groups, *a* those which transplant with difficulty and should rarely if ever be transplanted, but grown in their permanent location from seed, cuttings, or very small seedlings, and *b* those which after being transplanted recover very slowly. All of the plants in the first group are the extremely slow-growing types, such as the walnut, the butternut, the ironwood, and the sweet fern. Those typical of the second groups are

the Japanese snowball, the rose of Sharon, boxwood, nursery-grown beech trees, and sweet gum. The author does not intend to convey the impression that any of the plants in either of these groups, especially the first group, cannot be transplanted with success by those who are in a position to know the plants intimately, and to take thorough precautions against any possible injury through transplanting. For the person who is not an expert plantsman and who does not thoroughly understand all of the conditions necessary for the successful transplanting of the extremely slow-growing types of trees and shrubs the plants in the first group should be avoided, and extreme care should be given to the work of transplanting any of the trees or shrubs included in the second group.

Most of the plants included in the second group should be transplanted for best success during the spring months. Their habit of slow growth and inability to adapt themselves readily to new conditions of soil make them very liable to injury on account of drowning-out because of excessive depth of planting, or injury from winter conditions. All of these types are apt to be extremely unsatisfactory during the first two years after transplanting, but when once they have recovered from the shock of transplanting they will grow wonderfully well.

LIST OF PLANTS ADAPTED FOR TRANSPLANTING AT SPECIFIC SEASONS OF THE YEAR

Under excellent care, good results may be attained by transplanting all plants during the fall planting season, or during the spring planting season. For the best results, however, it is advisable to plant some types during the fall planting season and other types during the spring planting season. The two groups A and B contain plants specifically adapted for planting; some in the fall and some in the spring. Group C contains a list of plants which transplant with extreme difficulty, and can be transplanted with better success during the spring months with the exception of the trailing arbutus listed in Group C-a. This plant is extremely difficult to transplant with any success at any season. Those who have had considerable experience with the trailing arbutus are of the general opinion that if it is taken up during the month of July and moved with a goodly amount of soil about its roots together with some additional soil in which to plant it in the new location, some success may be assured. Special care should be taken

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

Rhus canadensis
Fragrant Sumac

Rosa rugosa
Japanese Rose

Stephanandra flexuosa
Stephanandra

Tamarix gallica
French Tamarisk

Taxus (in variety)
Yew

Ulmus americana
American Elm

Viburnum plicatum
Japanese Snowball

Vitex agnus-castus
Chaste Tree

C. Plants Which Are Transplanted with Little Success:

a. Plants to be rarely if ever transplanted. Some plants, especially if collected from the wild, seldom survive the shock of transplanting. Some plants, like the beeches, must be entirely dormant if they are to be moved successfully. The letter (c) after a name indicates that collected plants move with little or no success; but nursery-grown plants move with fair success.

Anemone nemorosa
White Wood Anemone

Betula (in variety) (c)
Birch

Carpinus caroliniana
American Hornbeam

Comptonia asplenifolia (c)
Sweet Fern

Epigaea repens
Trailing Arbutus

Fagus americana (c)
American Beech

Carya (in variety)
Hickory

Juglans cinerea
Butternut

Juglans nigra
Black Walnut

Juniperus sabina (c)
Savin Juniper

Larix laricina
Tamarack

Myrica carolinensis (c)
Bayberry

Nyssa sylvatica
Tupelo

Ostrya virginiana
Hop Hornbeam

Taxus canadensis (c)
Ground Yew

Tsuga canadensis (c)
Canadian Hemlock

Vaccinium vacillans (c)
Low Blueberry

b. Plants which recover slowly from the operation of transplanting. Some fine species of ornamental plants never recover *quickly* from the effects of being transplanted. No matter how carefully this work may be carried out there is sure to be a considerable period following when the plant is disappointing in appearance and when it requires careful maintenance if future growth is to fulfill the expectation of the planter.

Abelia grandiflora
Hybrid Abelia

Acer palmatum
Japanese Maple

Betula (in variety)
Birch

Buxus sempervirens
Tree Box

Calluna vulgaris
Scotch Heather

Carpinus betulus
European Hornbeam

Cercis canadensis
Red-bud

Cornus florida
Flowering Dogwood

Crataegus (in variety)
Thorn

Fagus sylvatica
European Beech

Hibiscus syriacus
Rose of Sharon

Ilex glabra
Inkberry

Ilex opaca
American Holly

Kalmia latifolia
Mountain Laurel

Liquidambar styraciflua
Sweet Gum

Liriodendron tulipifera
Tulip Tree

Mahonia aquifolium
Oregon Grape

Pyrus (in variety)
Crab

Quercus rubra
Red Oak

Rhamnus cathartica
Common Buckthorn

Syringa vulgaris (in variety)
Common Lilac

Viburnum tomentosum plicatum
Japanese Snowball

CHAPTER XLI

SHRUBS FOR FORCING IN WATER IN EARLY SPRING

BEFORE winter has gone and the warm days of early spring cause our early-flowering shrubs to mature some very interesting flowers may be developed indoors on twigs of such plants. These flowers, the harbingers of spring, may be developed almost as well indoors as out of doors at a later date on the plants. The reason for such normal development under abnormal conditions is that the flowers, complete in miniature form, lie within the existing flower buds ready to burst forth when given sufficient heat and moisture.

When forcing cut stems of hard wooded ornamental plants in water in winter or early spring, the best results are secured by following a few simple rules. When flowers are desired, select branches of plants which produce flowers from buds formed the previous year. Otherwise, only leaves will result, which of course are sometimes desirable as an addition to the flowers of other sorts. Since all the flowers and leaves which will appear must come from buds already upon the twigs and branches be careful to cut only branches containing plump, full buds, especially when flowers are desired. It is possible to cut these branches at any time from February to April. After cutting the branches care must be taken to keep them from drying out and it is often well worth while to soak the whole twigs for a few hours in warm water, both before starting to force them and occasionally afterward at intervals of a week. This will loosen the bud scales, soften the whole fibre of the twig, and remove dust, thus taking the place of spring showers. The twigs should be from twelve to thirty inches long and placed in fairly large receptacles with plenty of water. The water should be changed every second or third day and should have small pieces of charcoal added in order to help keep it sweet. Each two or three days it is advisable to make fresh cuts at the bottom ends of the twigs and it is often worth while to wash the cut ends in mild soap and water to prevent sliminess.

The forsythias or golden bells are the easiest and most successful

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Know Your Bible

Forgotten Books' Full Membership provides unlimited access to more than 28,000 volumes of Christian literature for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair use policy applies

CHAPTER XLII

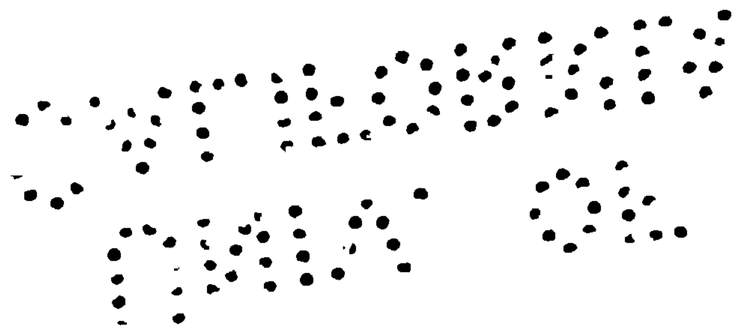
PRUNING REQUIREMENTS

THE question of the necessary pruning required by various trees and shrubs is a natural one. Many persons are under the impression that every tree and shrub requires a certain amount of pruning each year. Many are under the further impression that all of this pruning should be done in the winter and spring, while others are under the impression that it should be done during the summer or fall.

The most important fact to be known in connection with the operation of pruning is that one should be thoroughly familiar with the flowering characteristics of the plants to be pruned. Our lawn shrubs especially, which are often subject to the most indiscriminate kinds of pruning, comprise a group of plants with which this chapter is concerned. Pruning is done for various purposes, as outlined and discussed in the chapter on Pruning. The question under discussion in this chapter is whether or not all shrubs shall be pruned at a definite season of the year, and if not, what are the special reasons why this standard method of procedure should not be adopted.

As referred to in the foregoing paragraph, before any pruning of shrubs is attempted it is essential to recognize their flowering habits. The operation of pruning necessarily involves the removal not only of dead wood but of much wood which is alive and growing; wood which produces flowers and, subsequently, fruit. The spring and early summer-blooming trees and shrubs produce flowers from buds which are formed upon the wood during the previous growing season. These embryo flowers contained within the buds have existed in the bud form since the wood of the previous season had begun to ripen, and they are protected by the scales or outer covering of the bud until such time as the temperature has been sufficient to encourage their growth. It is therefore clear that any pruning which is done upon such plants during the late winter or early spring months, prior to the time when these plants have produced their flowers, is an operation whereby a greater or less quantity of flowers is deliberately removed from the plant.

PLATE XLVI. Many of our common garden perennials possess the possibilities to produce very interesting colour effects through the colour combination of the flowers. (A) Italian alkanet; (B) hardy marguerite. (See page 231)



Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

There is a group of plants which practically require only the removal of dead wood and superfluous growth. These trees and shrubs are apt to be more or less injured by the operation of pruning. They normally are comparatively slow growing. They have a tendency to grow informally and to maintain the normal shape of the plant as they continue to increase in size. The operation of pruning does not encourage a sufficient new growth and oftentimes so changes the physiological condition of the plant that the flowering ability is impaired to a marked degree during the succeeding one or two years.

From the foregoing discussions it is evident that the operation of pruning, as applied to the questions of just what shrubs to prune in spring and what shrubs to prune in summer, and what shrubs should never or rarely be pruned, is an important one. It is not an operation the decision for doing which should be placed in the hands of any but those who are skilled in the art and those who are thoroughly familiar with the reasons pro and con.

PRUNING LISTS

A. Shrubs Needing Complete Pruning:

a. Spring and early summer-flowering:

Benzoin aestivale
Spice Bush

Berberis thunbergi
Thunberg's Japanese Barberry

Cephalanthus occidentalis
Button Bush

Cercis canadensis
Red-bud

Chionanthus virginica
White Fringe

Cornus (in variety)
Dogwood

Cotoneaster (in variety)
Cotoneaster

Deutzia (in variety)
Deutzia

Diervilla hybrida
Hybrid Weigela

Dirca palustris
Leather-wood

Elaeagnus angustifolia
Russian Olive

Evonymus (in variety)
Burning Bush

Forsythia (in variety)
Golden Bell

Hamamelis virginiana
Witch Hazel

Hippophae rhamnoides
Sea Buckthorn

Hydrangea arborescens
Wild Hydrangea

Kerria japonica
Globe-flower

Ligustrum (in variety)
Privet

Lonicera (in variety)
Honeysuckle

Philadelphus (in variety)
Mock Orange

Physocarpus opulifolius
Ninebark

Rhamnus cathartica
Common Buckthorn

Rhodotypos kerrioides
White Kerria

Robinia hispida
Rose Acacia

Sambucus canadensis
American Elder

Spiraea arguta
Hybrid Snow Garland

Spiraea billardi
Billard's Spirea

Spiraea prunifolia
Bridal Wreath

Spiraea tomentosa
Hardhack

Spiraea vanhouttei
Van Houtte's Bridal Wreath

Stephanandra flexuosa
Stephanandra

Syringa (in variety)
Lilac

Viburnum (in variety)
Viburnum

b. Late summer and fall-flowering:

Amorpha fruticosa
False Indigo

Buddleia davidi (Cut back in spring to prevent danger of rotting)
Sweet-scented Buddleia

Ceanothus americanus
New Jersey Tea

Clethra alnifolia
Sweet Pepper Bush

Hibiscus syriacus
Rose of Sharon

Hydrangea (in variety)
Hydrangea

Sorbaria arborea
Chinese Mountain Ash Spirea

Spiraea douglasi
Douglas' Spirea

Symphoricarpos racemosus
Snowberry

Vitex incisa
Cut-leaved Hemp-tree

B. Shrubs Needing Removal of Old Wood Only:

a. Summer pruning:

Caragana
Pea Shrub

Daphne
Deciduous Daphne

Halesia
Silver Bell

Koelreuteria
Varnish Tree

Laburnum vulgare
Golden Chain

Lonicera tatarica
Tartarian Honeysuckle

Magnolia
Magnolia

Mahonia
Oregon Grape

Prunus cerasus
Flowering Cherry

Pyracantha
Evergreen Thorn

Rhododendron
Rhododendron

Staphylea
Bladder-nut

Xanthoceras
Chinese Flowering Chestnut

b. Winter pruning:

Aralia
Angelica Tree

Artemisia
Wormwood

Cladrastis
Yellow-wood

Pavia
Dwarf Horse-chestnut

Robinia Pseudacacia
Black Locust

Yucca
Adam's Needle

C. Trees Which Require Little or No Pruning:

Aesculus
Horse-chestnut

Catalpa
Indian Bean

Liriodendron
Tulip Tree

Paulownia
Empress Tree

Robinia
Locust

Sophora
Pagoda Tree

Sorbus
Mountain Ash

D. Evergreens That Should Be Pruned in May or June:

Abies
Fir

Picea
Spruce

Pinus
Pine

E. Evergreens That May Be Pruned at Any Time:

Chamaecyparis
Cypress

Juniperus
Juniper

Taxus
Yew

Thuja
Arborvitae

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Know Your Bible

Forgotten Books' Full Membership provides unlimited access to more than 28,000 volumes of Christian literature for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair use policy applies

foliage or its flowers during the months from November to the first of April.

There are many northern types of material which can easily be used in Florida plantations for its value during the winter months. There are many other types of northern material with which experiments should be conducted concerning their value for plantations in this climate.

Many of the plants so familiar to northern plantings can be equally well used in plantings of the far south. Privet, golden bell, magnolia, and spirea are among this group which have value during the winter months. Most of the more hardy-flowering shrubs can be used in plantings, but because their period of flowering and of fruiting does not come during these winter months (December to April) they have been little used. The northern tourist is seeking colour of flowers while occupying his winter home in Florida. He also seeks air and sunshine. The heavy shade provided by the silk oak and the water oak so much desired by Floridians he wishes replaced by warmth of winter sunshine and tropical growth of palms which cast but little shade. The familiar growth of shrubs carrying the atmosphere of the north must be replaced by shrubs and vines with brilliantly coloured flowers and foliage like the croton, oleander, trumpet-vine, Chinese hibiscus, and chenille plant.

The great tendency in Florida plantings has been to develop a "spotty" effect at the expense of sacrificing interesting landscape compositions. The "mass" planting of the north is seldom seen. Most types of southern plants are perhaps better adapted to specimen planting than to mass effects. For effective mass planting around buildings, the croton, Chinese hibiscus, and chenille plant are among the best.

LIST OF PLANTS FOR FLORIDA

A. WINDBREAKS. It is often necessary in many locations, especially along the water fronts, to plant windbreaks that will preserve the more tender types of plants and which will preserve the lighter soils against heavy windstorms coming from the direction of the prevailing winds. Windbreaks in this section of the country are not used for the same purpose that windbreaks are generally used in the northern climates where winter protection is the main use. Windbreaks throughout the Florida section are of greatest value against erosion of the lighter soils because of prevailing winds and injuries to the more tender plants.

Bambusa argentea
Silver Bamboo

Bambusa striata
Striped Bamboo

Callitris verrucosa
Cypress Pine

Casuarina equisetifolia
Australian Pine

Cinnamomum camphora
Camphor Tree

Grevillea robusta (T)
Silk Oak

Pithecolobium dulce
Manila Tamarind

Quercus nigra
Water Oak

B. Trees for Street and Specimen Planting:

a. Northern list: This group of trees covers material which can be used throughout northern Florida, southern Georgia, Alabama, and over the area which is known as the Coastal Plain. In general, this list does not extend into Florida farther than one hundred miles south of Jacksonville. Trees in this group which are marked thus (+) are also adapted for street tree and specimen planting in the southern portion of Florida as shown on the accompanying list:

Acer rubrum
Red Maple

Albizzia julibrissin
Mimosa

Broussonetia papyrifera
Paper Mulberry

Cedrus deodara
Deodar

Cedrus libani
Cedar of Lebanon

Celtis occidentalis
Nettle Tree

+*Cercis canadensis*
Red-bud

+*Cornus florida*
Flowering Dogwood

Cunninghamia sinensis
Chinese Pine

Gordonia lasianthus
Loblolly Bay

Ilex opaca
American Holly

Liquidambar styraciflua
Sweet Gum

+*Magnolia grandiflora*
Magnolia

Melia azedarach umbraculiformis
Umbrella Tree

+*Quercus laurifolia*
Laurel Oak

Quercus nigra
Water Oak

Quercus phellos
Willow Oak

Quercus virginiana
Live Oak

Ulmus americana
American Elm

b. Southern list: This group of trees, together with those which are marked thus (+) in the previous list, are adapted especially for street planting throughout the southern and middle section of Florida. Those marked (*) are the more commonly used and perhaps the better types for street tree planting.

Adenanthera pavonina
Circassian Bean

Albizzia lebbek (T)
Woman's Tongue Tree

Aleurites triloba
Candle-nut

Araucaria excelsa (T)
Norfolk Island Pine

Bauhinia (in variety) (T)
Mountain Ebony

Bombax ceiba
Silk Cotton Tree

Callitris robusta
Cypress Pine

Calophyllum calaba
Calaba Tree

Canangium odoratum
Ylang-Ylang

Cassia fistula
Yellow Cassia

**Casuarina equisetifolia*
Australian Pine

Cedrela odorata
West Indian Cedar

Cinnamomum camphora
Camphor Tree

**Cocos plumosa*
Cocoanut Palm

Cryptomeria japonica
Japanese Cedar

Delonix regia (T)
Royal Poinciana

Ficus nitida
Indian Laurel

Ficus species (T)
Rubber and Fig Trees

Gordonia lasianthus
Loblolly Bay

**Grevillea robusta* (T)
Silk Oak

Ilex specimens, especially *Ilex opaca*
American Holly

Libocedrus decurrens
Incense Cedar

Mangifera indica
Mango

Sabal palmetto
Cabbage Palmetto

**Washingtonia robusta*
California Fan Palm

C. VINES. The first part of this group consists of those vines which are commonly known as scrambling vines and which must be provided with a definite support on which they can twine or to which tendrils can attach themselves in order to maintain their upright habit of growth. Most of the vines which are interesting in the north are of great value in Florida planting. There is also an extensive list of vines which will not grow in the northern climates, but which are valuable in Florida. Those which are marked thus (+) are very interesting for Florida planting on account of their habit of producing flowers during the winter months. The second part of this group is composed of vines which can be used for covering bare wall surfaces and which will naturally attach themselves to walls of brick, stone, or concrete. These vines are of the evergreen type of foliage and are of value only for their foliage effect.

a. Lattices and wire fences:

Abrus precatorius
Crab's Eye Vine

+*Allamanda hendersoni* (T)
Henderson's Allamanda

+*Allamanda williamsi* (T)
Williams' Allamanda

Antigonon leptopus
Mountain Rose

Ampelopsis quinquefolia
Virginia Creeper

Aristolochia elegans
Dwarf Dutchman's Pipe

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

PLATE XLVIII. Among those plants which become easily established in the wild garden, there is none the flower effect of which excels the Japanese windflower during the late summer. (See page 227, group XXXI-C)

Beaumontia grandiflora
White-flowered Beaumontia

Bignonia chinensis
Chinese Trumpet Creeper

+*Bougainvillea braziliensis*
Paper Flower

+*Bougainvillea glabra sanderiana*
Paper Flower

Cereus triangularis
Cereus Vine

Clematis paniculata
Japanese Clematis

+*Clerodendron thompsonae*
Scarlet Clerodendron

Cobaea scandens (T)
Cup and Saucer Vine

+*Gelsemium sempervirens*
Carolina Jasmine

Jasminum grandiflorum
Catalonian Jasmine

Lonicera japonica halliana (north)
Japanese Honeysuckle

Lonicera sempervirens
Coral Honeysuckle

Passiflora incarnata
Purple Passion Flower

Petraea volubilis
Queen's Wreath

Pithecoctenium cynanchoides
Argentine Monkey's Comb

Porana paniculata
Snow Creeper

Pyrostegia venusta
Flame Flower

Rosa laevigata
Cherokee Rose

Rosa setigera (north only)
Prairie Rose

Rosa (climbing hybrids)
Rose

Smilax
Greenbrier

Solandra guttata
Chalice Vine

Solanum seaforthianum (T)
Tomatillo

Solanum wendlandi
Tomatillo

Thunbergia (in variety) (T)
Thunbergia

Trachelospermum jasminoides
Confederate Jasmine

Vitis capensis
Evergreen Grape

b. Masonry walls:

Bignonia capreolata
Cross Flower

Bignonia radicans
Trumpet Vine

Bignonia speciosa
South American Cross Vine

Evonymus radicans
Climbing Evonymus

Ficus repens
Creeping Fig

Ficus villosa
Large-leaved Creeping Fig

Hedera helix (north only)
English Ivy

Pyrostegia venusta
Flame Flower

D. Shrubs with Attractive Fruit. The following is a group of shrubs which are of value in Florida plantations because of their fruiting characteristics, especially during the winter months. Quite different from similar shrubs in northern climates, these shrubs fruit much more abundantly and retain their fruit a greater length of time in this mild climate than would be the case farther north.

Ardisia revoluta
Turkey Fruit

Baccharis halimifolia
Groundsel Bush

Bixa orellana
Arnalto

Carissa acuminata (T)
Natal Plum

Chalcas paniculata
Orange Jasmine

Citrus deliciosa
Kid Glove Orange

Citrus grandis
Grape-fruit

Citrus japonica
Kumquat

Citrus sinensis
Orange

Clerodendron siphonanthus
Turk's Turban

Cotoneaster acuminata
Rose Box

Cotoneaster frigida
Rose Box

Cotoneaster pannosa
Silver-leaved Rose Box

Duranta repens
Golden Dewdrop

Eleagnus pungens
Silver Thorn

Eriobotrya japonica
Medlar

Eugenia jambos
Rose Apple

Eugenia uniflora
Surinam Cherry

Hamelia erecta
Scarlet Bush

Ilex cassine
Dahoon Holly

Ilex opaca
American Holly

Laurocerasus caroliniana
Wild Orange

Malpighia coccigera
Dwarf Barbadoes Cherry

Mangifera indica
Mango

Musa
Banana

Punica granatum
Pomegranate

Rhodomyrtus tomentosus
Downy Myrtle

Tamarindus indica
Tamarind

Triphasia trifoliata
Bergamot Berry

E. HEDGES. For hedge planting there is in Florida a wider range of material adapted to such use than is ordinarily found in northern types of material. The first group given includes those shrubs which make low, compact hedges together with those which develop into a larger and looser type of hedge. Those shrubs which are marked (+) are valuable for hedge planting because of their flowering and fruiting characteristics. The remainder are valuable mostly on account of the foliage effect. The second list of material, which is for northern Florida, could be greatly enlarged provided it should seem advisable to use material which is often used in hedges planted farther north and which shed their leaves during the winter months. The group includes plants which are practically evergreen or which have some value for their fruit or flowers. Practically all of these can be used with equal success in middle and southern Florida.

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Know Your Bible

Forgotten Books' Full Membership provides unlimited access to more than 28,000 volumes of Christian literature for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair use policy applies

+*Bauhinia acuminata* (T)
White Mountain Ebony

Chalcas paniculata (T)
Orange Jasmine

+*Chionanthus virginica*
White Fringe

Cotoneaster frigida
Rose Box

Cotoneaster pannosa
Silver-leaved Rose Box

Eleagnus pungens
Silver Thorn

Gardenia florida
Cape Jasmine

+*Hibiscus rosa-sinensis*
Chinese Hibiscus

Hydrangea hortensis
Japanese Hydrangea

Ixora colei (T)
White Ixora

+*Lagerstroemia indica*
Crape Myrtle

+*Laurocerasus caroliniana*
Wild Orange

Lawsonia inermis (T)
Henna.

Ligustrum nepalense
Nepaul Privet

+*Nerium oleander* (single white)
White Oleander

Osmanthus americanus
Florida Olive

Osmanthus fragrans
Sweet Olive

+*Pittosporum tobira*
Tobira Shrub

+*Plumbago capensis alba*
White Leadwort

+*Rosa* (on multiflora stock)
Garden Roses

+*Tabernaemontana coronaria flore pleno*
Rose Bay

Tetrapanax papyriferum
Rice Paper Plant

Thunbergia erecta alba
White Thunbergia

Viburnum odoratissimum
Fragrant Japanese Viburnum

+*Viburnum tinus*
Laurestinus

b. Pink flowers:

+*Assonia punctata*
Pink Assonia

+*Azalea indica*
Indian Azalea

+*Bauhinia purpurea triandra*
Pink-flowering Mountain Ebony

Camellia japonica
Japonica

+*Cestrum elegans*
Red Coral Jasmine

Chaenomeles japonica
Japanese Quince

Cotoneaster acuminata
Rose Box

+*Hibiscus rosa-sinensis*
Chinese Hibiscus

Hydrangea opuloides otaksa
Hydrangea

Ixora rosea splendens (T)
Rose-coloured Ixora

Lagerstroemia indica
Crape Myrtle

Nerium oleander Savort
Pink Oleander

Punicea granatum
Pomegranate

Rhodomyrtus tomentosus (T)
Downy Myrtle

+*Rosa* (on multiflora stock)
Garden Roses

Tamarix caspica
Tamarisk

c. Yellow flowers:

Acacia farnesiana
Papinac

+*Allamanda nerifolia*
Yellow Allamanda

Artobotrys odoratissimus
False Ylang-Ylang

+*Bauhinia tomentosa* (T)
Yellow Mountain Ebony

+*Caesalpina pulcherrima flava*
Barbadoes Flower Fence

+*Cestrum aurantiacum* (T)
Yellow Cestrum

Hamelia sphaerocarpa
Scarlet Bush

Ixora flore luteo (T)
Yellow Ixora

+*Jasminum nudiflorum*
Naked-flowered Jasmine

+*Jasminum primulinum*
New Chinese Jasmine

+*Michelia fuscata*
Banana Shrub

Paritium tiliaceum
Yellow Ernajagua

Podachaenium eminens
Mexican Shrub Daisy

+*Rosa* (on multiflora stock)
Garden Roses

+*Stenolobium stans sambucifolia*
Yellow-flowering Elder

+*Tecoma stans*
Yellow Elder

Thevetia nerlfolia
Trumpet Flower

d. Red flowers:

+*Acalypha hispida* (T)
Chenille Plant

+*Azalea indica*
Indian Azalea

Caesalpina pulcherrima
Barbadoes Flower Fence

Callistemon lanceolatus
Bottle-brush

Calycanthus floridus
Strawberry Shrub

Euphorbia pulcherrima
Poinsettia

Hamelia erecta (T)
Scarlet Bush

+*Hibiscus rosa-sinensis*
Chinese Hibiscus

Ixora coccinea (T)
Scarlet Ixora

Lagerstroemia indica
Crape Myrtle

Lawsonia rubra
Red Flowering Henna

Malvaviscus arboreus
Turk's Cap

Nerium oleander DeBrun
Double Crimson Oleander

+*Roses* (on multiflora stock)
Garden Roses

e. Purple and blue flowers:

+*Allamanda purpurea*
Purple Allamanda

Asystasia bella
Mackaya

+*Azalea indica*
Indian Azalea

Bauhinia purpurea (T)
Purple Mountain Ebony

Callicarpa americana
Beauty Fruit

+*Daedalacanthus nervosus* (T)
Blue Justicia

Duranta repens
Golden Dewdrop

+*Hibiscus rosa-sinensis*
Chinese Hibiscus

Hydrangea opuloides otaksa
Hydrangea

Lagerestroemia indica
Crape Myrtle

+*Plumbago capensis*
Blue Leadwort

G. GROUND-COVER PLANTS. This list contains a group of vines which are interesting for ground cover in partially shaded situations. Most of these vines are evergreen in their habit of foliage and are of

value for covering banks and other bare areas where it is desired to have another covering than grass.

Ferns (in moist shade)
Ferns
Gelsemium sempervirens
Carolina Jasmine
Hedera helix
English Ivy
Lonicera japonica halliana
Japanese Honeysuckle
Lonicera sempervirens
Coral Honeysuckle
Zebrina pendula
Wandering Jew
Zoysia matrella
Manilla Grass
Zoysia tenuifolia
Mascarene Grass

H. Shrubs for Shady Conditions. The following is a group of shrubs most of which are evergreen in their foliage characteristics, and all of which are adapted for plantations in partial shade, either under large trees or on the north side of buildings where full sunlight is not available.

Azalea indica
Indian Azalea
Camellia japonica
Japonica
Hamelia erecta
Scarlet Bush
Hamelia sphaerocarpa
Scarlet Bush
Ligustrum amurense
Amoor River Privet
Ligustrum nepalense variegata
Variegated Nepaul Privet
Osmanthus fragrans
Sweet Olive
Severinia buxifolia
Severino's Citrus

I. Herbaceous Plants. This group includes plants many of which are semi-woody in character and which fundamentally are known as herbaceous stock. There is still a great opportunity to introduce a number of the northern types of herbaceous stock into the garden plantations of Florida. This list is compiled as a partial list of those which to date have been found to be of real interest and value. Many other plants may be added to this list in safety, but because of the lack of record of experiments conducted with their growth in this climate they have not been included.

The climate of middle and southern Florida has been aptly described by one horticulturist as that of a great out-of-door greenhouse. The climate is such that many of the flowering annuals so familiar to the gardens of the north prove failures when grown in the Florida garden. Such plants as the annual larkspur, snapdragon, China aster, sweet William, and baby's breath, producing such an abundance of cut flowers when grown in the north, are grown with little success in Florida.

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

Nelumbo
American Lotus

Nuphar
Spatter-dock

Nymphaea
Water-lily

**Phlox drummondi*
Drummond's Phlox

Russelia juncea
Fountain Plant

**Tropaeolum majus*
Nasturtium

**Verbena hybrida*
Verbena

Vinca
Periwinkle

Viola
Violet

**Yucca filamentosa*
Adam's Needle

**Zinnia elegans*
Zinnia

J. PLANTS FOR SEASHORE PLANTING. Peculiar as it may seem, along the shores of the larger lakes, and along the seashore particularly, the group of plants which can be used is restricted to those plants which are particularly adapted to light, sandy soils and also to withstand the heavy storms, mostly in the nature of wind storms, to which such plants are often subjected.

a. Trees:

Casuarina equisetifolia
Australian Pine

Coccoloba unifera
Shore Grape

Eucalyptus citriodora
Lemon Gum

Ficus aurea
Wild Rubber

Gliricidia maculata
Madre

Ilex opaca
American Holly

Juniperus barbadensis
Red Cedar

Liquidambar styraciflua
Sweet Gum

Palms (in variety)

Pithecolobium dulce
Manila Tamarind

Plumeria (in variety)
Frangipani Trees

b. Shrubs:

Acacia farnesiana
Papinac

Caesalpina pulcherrima
Barbadoes Flower Fence

Callistemon
Bottle-brush

Carissa acuminata
Natal Plum

Hibiscus rosa-sinensis
Chinese Hibiscus

Ixora (in variety)
Ixora

Lagerstroemia indica
Crape Myrtle

Myrica cerifera
Bayberry

Nerium oleander
Oleander

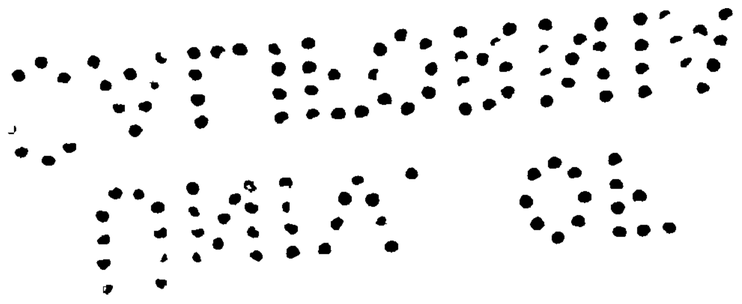
Pittosporum tobira
Tobira Shrub

Tamarix caspica
Tamarisk

Thevetia nereifolia
Trumpet Flower

UNIV. OF CALIFORNIA

PLATE XLIX. In the selection of perennials for the garden not only should the possibilities of interesting colour combinations in the flower effects be observed, but also the possibilities for interesting texture of foliage. (A) larkspur; (B) lemon lily (commonly called day lily). (See page 231)



Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Know Your Bible

Forgotten Books' Full Membership provides unlimited access to more than 28,000 volumes of Christian literature for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair use policy applies

CHAPTER XLIV

PLANTS FOR MINNESOTA

THE lists given in this chapter cover the more common uses for which plants are selected. Perennial lists are not given because perennial plantings succeed according to the skill of the grower in adapting them to his location and giving them necessary winter protection. Constant care must be exercised to replace winter losses. The discussion in the main part of the foregoing text under the different lists and groups of plants applies equally well to most of the northern part of the United States, including Minnesota and adjoining territory.

Throughout this region spring planting is preferable to autumn, if it is done early enough, except of course for peonies and irises. In especially dry autumn weather autumn-planted stock is quite likely to prove a total loss. Ordinary shrubs and trees can be moved in the autumn under good conditions and this is also true of locally grown conifers moved in September; but other plants, and especially the perennials, should be moved only in the spring. Owing to the severity of the climate, especially in dry winters, sometimes without snow more than six inches deep, there is little tendency to encourage experimenting with half-hardy stock and most of the lists given are short.

These lists apply to an area within a two-hundred-mile radius of the Twin Cities in every direction. In eastern Wisconsin the Great Lakes would temper the climate, while northern Minnesota would be still more severe than at the Twin Cities, especially on sandy pine soils. Western Minnesota is quite similar, but a little more subject to drought and high winds. Central Iowa can grow a slightly larger list of plants because of a warmer climate and perhaps a little more rainfall.

In making a selection of plants from any of the other lists in this book for use in this region, first consult List XLIV-G to eliminate all types which have proved not hardy. The other lists may be consulted freely

with this exception. All plants of questionable hardiness should be carefully protected.

LIST OF PLANTS FOR MINNESOTA

A. HEDGES. Owing to the severe exposure to which a hedge may be subjected only small groups can be recommended as entirely "iron-clad." No broad-leaved evergreens can be listed and only the most hardy sorts of conifers, among them being the Black Hills variety of the white spruce, given here as *picea canadensis*. Early spring-flowering shrubs like the golden bell and deutzia are not hardy and none of the beeches should be used for windbreaks or other types of hedges. Most of the other plants shown in Chapter XII can be planted safely.

a. Barriers:

Crataegus coccinea
Scarlet-fruited Thorn

Hippophae rhamnoides
Sea Buckthorn

Juniperus virginiana
Red Cedar

Lonicera tatarica
Tartarian Honeysuckle

Picea canadensis
Black Hills Spruce

Picea excelsa
Norway Spruce

Rhamnus cathartica
Common Buckthorn

Ribes alpinum
Alpine Currant

Ribes oxycanthoides
Wild Gooseberry

Rosa rugosa
Japanese Rose

b. Windbreaks:

Acer tataricum
Tartarian Maple

Picea canadensis
Black Hills Spruce

Pinus nigra austriaca
Austrian Pine

Pinus strobus
White Pine

Pinus sylvestris
Scotch Pine

Salix
Willow

B. GROUND COVER. No evergreen ground-cover plants seem to prove hardy in the region covered by this list, and so the plants given are confined to deciduous shrubs and vines. Perennials can be used in proportion to the winter protection provided for them.

a. Shrubs:

Artemisia sericea
Siberian Wormwood

Comptonia asplenifolia
Sweet Fern

Ribes aureum
Flowering Currant

Ribes oxycanthoides
Wild Gooseberry

Rosa arkansana
Arkansas Rose

Rubus odoratus
Flowering Raspberry

Spiraea sorbifolia
Sorb-leaved Spirea

Spiraea tomentosa
Hardhack

Symphoricarpos vulgaris
Indian-currant

b. Vines:

Ampelopsis quinquefolia
Virginia Creeper

Celastrus scandens
American Bitter-sweet

Lycium halimifolium
Matrimony Vine

Menispermum canadense
Common Moonseed

C. Plants Valuable for Autumn Colouration of Leaves.

Only plants which show good autumn colour, either at an early or medium season, prove valuable in this region since late colour is invariably destroyed by hard freezes.

a. Early:

Acer negundo
Box Elder

Acer rubrum
Red Maple

Acer saccharum
Sugar Maple

Betula lutea
Yellow Birch

Celtis occidentalis
Nettle Tree

Populus eugenei
Carolina Poplar

Rhus typhina
Staghorn Sumac

Sassafras officinale
Common Sassafras

b. Medium:

Ampelopsis quinquefolia
Virginia Creeper

Berberis thunbergi
Thunberg's Japanese Barberry

Fraxinus americana
White Ash

Quercus rubra
Red Oak

Vaccinium corymbosum
High-bush Blueberry

Viburnum acerifolium
Maple-leaved Viburnum

D. Heavy, Formal Effects.

Either due to the prevalence of ice storms which break them down or to their inherent lack of hardiness, most of the plants which are elsewhere available for heavy, formal effects are not available in this region. This group is accordingly a small one.

Juniperus virginiana
Red Cedar

Juniperus virginiana glauca
Blue Virginia Cedar

Picea excelsa pyramidalis
Pyramidal Norway Spruce

Populus alba pyramidalis
Bolle's Poplar

Populus nigra italica
Lombardy Poplar

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

growing conifer. It produces a soft foliage which requires that it be planted in groups for mutual protection against strong winds.

Abies concolor
White Fir
Juniperus (in variety)
Cedar
Picea alba
White Spruce
Picea canadensis
Black Hills Spruce
Picea excelsa
Norway Spruce
Picea pungens glauca
Koster's Blue Spruce
Pinus nigra austriaca
Austrian Pine
Pinus resinosa
Red Pine
Pinus strobus
White Pine
Pinus sylvestris
Scotch Pine
Pseudotsuga douglasi
Douglas Fir
Thuja occidentalis (in variety)
American Arborvitae
Tsuga canadensis
Canadian Hemlock

G. Not Hardy in Minnesota. The following group contains plants which are not hardy when used in the Minnesota section. These plants are generally in one of three groups: the early spring-flowering types, the broad-leaved and tender evergreens, and those which ripen their wood late in the fall. As a result of years of experience in landscape planting, these types have not proved hardy, although many of them are extremely hardy when used throughout the northwestern and central portions of the United States.

Acer palmatum
Japanese Maple
Akebia quinata
Five-leaved Akebia
Azalea (in variety)
Azalea
Benzoin aestivale
Spice Bush
Buxus (in variety)
Boxwood
Callicarpa (in variety)
Mulberry
Catalpa (in variety)
Indian Bean
Cercis canadensis
Red-bud
Chamaecyparis (in variety)
Japanese Cypress
Clethra alnifolia
Sweet Pepper Bush
Cornus florida
Flowering Dogwood
Cornus kousa
Japanese Dogwood
Cornus mas
Cornelian Cherry
Deutzia (in variety)
Deutzia
Exochorda (in variety)
Pearl Bush
Fagus sylvatica
European Beech
Forsythia (in variety)
Golden Bell
Halesia tetraptera
Silver Bell Tree
Hibiscus (in variety)
Rose of Sharon
Ilex (except *verticillata*)
Holly

Jasminum (in variety)
Jasmine

Kalmia (in variety)
Laurel

Kerria (in variety)
Globe-flower

Ligustrum (most varieties)
Privet

Lonicera japonica halliana
Japanese Honeysuckle

Magnolia (in variety)
Magnolia

Mahonia (in variety)
Oregon Grape

Myrica (in variety)
Bayberry

Prunus (most varieties)
Flowering Almonds and Cherries

Rhododendron (in variety)
Rhododendron

Taxus (in variety)
Yew

CHAPTER XLV

PLANTS FOR SOUTH ATLANTIC STATES

THE territory for which this list has been prepared comprises that lying between the Atlantic Ocean on the east and the Appalachian foothills or Piedmont on the west, and extending from Washington, D. C., to Savannah, Atlanta, and southern Alabama. This territory includes the eastern half of Virginia and of North Carolina, nearly all of South Carolina and of Georgia and all of Alabama lying south and east of Birmingham (See Plate No. II).

Owing to the influence of the mountains on the west and north, and of the Atlantic Ocean with its Gulf Stream on the east, this territory is especially favourable for the growing of plants which would not succeed at the same latitude farther inland. This territory has a high annual average humidity and a rainfall of 50 to 60 inches each year. It has a low narrow range in temperature—about 30 degrees—and a long growing season, extending from one hundred and eighty days in the north to two hundred days in the south. All of these factors contribute to the successful growth of many somewhat tender plants and in some cases also force the growth of northern plants to a great size.

The most that can be done under present conditions with a list of this kind and until such time as further information is compiled, is to tabulate some of the more important types of plants which have been used throughout this southern territory. It must be remembered that with the much longer growing season and the higher average of rainfall plants will grow much more vigorously and much larger than the same plants will grow throughout the northern zones. Plants which may be adapted to a certain use in the zones farther north may be entirely inappropriate for a similar use in this southern territory. For this reason intimate knowledge should be obtained concerning the growing characteristics of any types that are to be introduced into the southern conditions.

Many of the plants adapted for use in the northern zones will readily produce an abnormal growth in these southern zones as represented by

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Know Your Bible

Forgotten Books' Full Membership provides unlimited access to more than 28,000 volumes of Christian literature for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair use policy applies

PLATE LI. The artificial lake or pond may receive a natural effect if the banks near the water's edge are planted with groups of water-loving plants. In this picture one sees the marsh-mallow, day-lily, iris, plantain-lily, loosestrife, plume grass, and showy sedum successfully used. (See page 234, group XXXI-L-c)

the south Atlantic states. On the other hand, very few of the plants which are indigenous to this south Atlantic area will prove hardy when used in the territory north of Washington. For instance, Hall's climbing honeysuckle is one of the plants common to both the northern zone and the southern zone, but in the southern territory this plant produces a much more interesting development of foliage and of flowers while in the northern zones the same plant suffers severely from winter-killing of the small and more tender portions of its growth. There are a few of our desirable northern types, such as lilacs, which adjust themselves with extreme difficulty to the changed climatic conditions. On the other hand, the hydrangea is grown with remarkable success in the south.

LIST OF PLANTS FOR SOUTH ATLANTIC STATES

A. GROUND COVER. This group of plants for ground cover is more restricted than the group including plants available for use farther north. This is due to the fact that many herbaceous perennials do not succeed in the long, hot summers of the south.

a. Moist places:

Asarum arifolium
Mottled Snakeroot

Asarum virginicum
Virginia Snakeroot

Dalibarda repens
Barren Strawberry

Evonymus radicans
Climbing Evonymus

Hedera helix
English Ivy

Helonias bullata
Swamp Pink

Houstonia serpyllifolia
Creeping Bluet

Lysimachia nummularia
Moneywort

Phlox subulata
Moss Pink

Sedum nevi
Nevius' Stonecrop

Vinca minor
Periwinkle

Viola cornuta
Tufted Pansy

b. Dry places:

Ampelopsis quinquefolia
Virginia Creeper

Ampelopsis tricuspidata veitchi
Boston Ivy

Ceratiola ericoides
Southern Heather

Clematis paniculata
Japanese Clematis

Coronilla cappadocica
Mediterranean Crown Vetch

Coronilla emerus
Scorpion Senna

Coronilla varia
European Crown Vetch

Duchesnea indica
Yellow Strawberry

Iris cristata
Crested Iris

Lonicera browni
Brown's Honeysuckle

Lonicera heckrotti
Purple-flowering Honeysuckle

Lonicera japonica halliana
Japanese Honeysuckle

Opuntia vulgaris
Barberry Fig

Saxifraga virginiensis
Early-blooming Saxifrage

Shortia galacifolia
Shortia

Vinca major
Trailing Vinca

Yucca filamentosa
Adam's Needle

Yucca flaccida
Drooping-leaved Adam's Needle

B. Hedges. The following groups include mostly plants which are distinctive in this region or are not available for use farther north. This is especially true of the evergreen list.

a. Holding leaves throughout winter:

Abelia chinensis
Chinese Abelia

Abelia floribunda
Mexican Abelia

Abelia grandiflora
Hybrid Abelia

Abelia triflora
Himalayan Abelia

Acacia armata
Kangaroo Thorn

Azalea amoena
Hardy Evergreen Azalea

Berberis hakeoides
Chilean Barberry

Buxus (in variety)
Boxwood

Buxus sempervirens
Tree Box

Buxus suffruticosa
Dwarf Box

Camellia japonica
Japonica

Cedrus deodara
Deodar

Chamaecyparis
Japanese Cypress

Cinnamomum camphora
Camphor Tree

Cotoneaster rotundifolia lanata
Box-leaved Cotoneaster

Gardenia jasminoides
Cape Jasmine

Ilex aquifolium
English Holly

Ilex crenata
Japanese Holly

Ilex opaca
American Holly

Juniperus virginiana
Red Cedar

Libocedrus decurrens
Incense Cedar

Ligustrum amurense
Amoor River Privet

Ligustrum ibota
Japanese Privet

Ligustrum japonicum
Evergreen Privet

Ligustrum lucidum
Shining-leaved Privet

Ligustrum nepalense
Nepaul Privet

Ligustrum quihoui
Late-blooming Privet

Ligustrum sinense
Chinese Privet

Osmanthus aquifolium
Fragrant Olive

Osmanthus fragrans
Sweet Olive

Pittosporum tobira
Tobira Shrub

Prunus caroliniana
Carolina Laurel Cherry

Prunus laurocerasus
English Laurel

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

Quercus palustris
Pin Oak

Quercus phellos
Willow Oak

Quercus rubra
Red Oak

Quercus virginiana
Live Oak

Ulmus alata
Winged Elm

D. EVERGREENS MOST USED. The climate of the south Atlantic states (Virginia, North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia, and Alabama) provides an opportunity to use the broad-leaved evergreens in great profusion as well as certain sorts of conifers which are not desirable farther north. All the broad-leaved evergreens mentioned elsewhere in this book are useful in this region, as well as the coniferous plants named below. All of these plants, however, with the exception of the junipers, require at least partial shade (See Chapter XXXIII). The firs, spruces, hemlocks, American arborvitae, and Douglas fir should never be used in this region at elevations below 1,200 feet above sea level.

Cedrus atlantica
Mt. Atlas Cedar

Cedrus atlantica glauca
Mt. Atlas Silver Cedar

Cedrus deodara
Deodar

Cedrus libani
Cedar of Lebanon

Cephalotaxus drupacea
Large-fruited Yew

Cephalotaxus fortunei
Fortune's Yew

Chamaecyparis ericoides
Compact White Cedar

Chamaecyparis lawsoniana
Lawson's Cypress

Chamaecyparis pisifera
Pea-fruited Cypress

Chamæcyparis pisifera filifera
Thread-branched Cypress

Chamæcyparis pisifera plumosa
Plume-like Cypress

Cryptomeria japonica (in variety)
Japanese Cedar

Cupressus sempervirens fastigiata
Italian Cypress

Juniperus virginiana glauca
Blue Virginia Cedar

Libocedrus decurrens
Incense Cedar

Pinus excelsa
Bhotan Pine

Taxus baccata (in variety)
English Yew

Taxus cuspidata (in variety)
Japanese Yew

Thuja orientalis
Oriental Arborvitae

E. FORMAL EFFECTS. The plants in this group are mostly trees of a compact, upright habit of growth, and are useful as "exclamation points" and for marking axes in formal gardens.

Catalpa bungei
Round-leaved Catalpa

Cedrus deodara
Deodar

Cephalotaxus harringtoniana fastigiata
Columnar Stem-fruited Yew

Cercidiphyllum japonicum
Kadsura Tree

Chamaecyparis lawsoniana
Lawson's Cypress

Chamaecyparis thyoides
White Cedar

Cryptomeria japonica lobbi
Lobb's Cypress

Cunninghamia lanceolata
Chinese Cunninghamia

Cupressus sempervirens fastigiata
Italian Cypress

Hibiscus syriacus
Rose of Sharon

Ilex (in variety)
Holly

Juniperus chinensis
Chinese Juniper

Juniperus chinensis albo-variegata
Silver-tipped Chinese Juniper

Juniperus excelsa
Greek Juniper

Juniperus virginiana glauca
Blue Virginia Cedar

Juniperus virginiana schotti
Schott's Red Cedar

Laurocerasus caroliniana
Wild Orange

Libocedrus decurrens
Incense Cedar

Ligustrum (in variety)
Privet

Quercus robur pedunculata
English Oak

Sciadopitys verticillata
Umbrella Pine

Taxodium distichum
Bald Cypress

Taxus (in variety)
Yew

Thuja orientalis pyramidalis
Pyramidal Oriental Arborvitae

F. Border Planting. As most plants, when used in the south Atlantic states, double their northern height, the problem is to find low-growers. The following groups have thus been confined to low-growing plants (below five feet) and medium-growing plants (from five to ten feet).

a. Low-growing deciduous shrubs:

Amorpha tennessensis
Tennessee False Indigo

Azalea canescens
Fragrant Mountain Azalea

Azalea gandavensis
Ghent Azalea

Azalea mollis
Japanese Azalea

Azalea nudiflora
Pinkster Flower

Azalea pontica
Pontic Azalea

Azalea vaseyi
Carolina Azalea

Azalea viscosa
Swamp Azalea

Berberis aristata
Purple-fruited Barberry

Berberis canadensis
Alleghany Barberry

Berberis heteropoda
Fragrant Barberry

Berberis sieboldi
Siebold's Barberry

Berberis wilsonae
Wilson's Barberry

Callicarpa americana
Beauty Fruit

Callicarpa purpurea
Beauty Fruit

Caryopteris incana
Blue Spirea

Ceanothus hybridus
Hybrid New Jersey Tea

Comptonia asplenifolia
Sweet Fern

Coronilla emerus
Scorpion Senna

Corylopsis pauciflora
Japanese Flowering Hazel

Daphne genkwa
Lilac-flowered Daphne

Daphne mezereum
Caucasian Daphne

Deutzia gracilis
Slender Deutzia

Elsholtzia cristata
Dwarf Elsholtzia

Fothergilla gardeni
Dwarf Alder

Fothergilla parviflora
Southern Dwarf Alder

Hydrangea opuloides hortensia
Garden Hydrangea

Hypericum aureum
Large-flowered St. John's Wort

Hypericum calycinum
Aaron's Beard

Hypericum glomeratum
Mountain St. John's Wort

Hypericum moserianum
Gold-flower

Hypericum nudiflorum
Naked-flowered St. John's Wort

Hypericum prolificum
Shrubby St. John's Wort

Jasminum (in variety)
Jasmine

Meratia praecox
Chinese Sweet Shrub

Pieris mariana
Stagger Bush

Prunus triloba
Flowering Plum

Robinia hispida
Rose Acacia

Rosa rugosa
Japanese Rose

Rosmarinus officinalis
Rosemary

Salvia greggi
Mexican Salvia

Salvia greggi alba
White Mexican Salvia

Spiraea bumalda anthony waterer
Crimson Spirea

Stephanandra flexuosa
Stephanandra

Symphoricarpos racemosus
Snowberry

Symphoricarpos vulgaris
Indian Currant

Zenobia speciosa
Zenobia

b. Low-growing evergreen shrubs:

Abelia floribunda
Mexican Abelia

Ardisia crenulata rubra
Ardisia

Aucuba japonica
Japanese Laurel

Aucuba japonica latimaculata
Spotted Japanese Laurel

Azalea amoena
Hardy Evergreen Azalea

Azalea indica
Indian Azalea

Azalea indica kaempferi
Orange-flowered Azalea

Azalea obtusa
Hardy Indian Azalea

Berberis buxifolia
Box-leaved Barberry

Berberis darwini
Darwin's Barberry

Berberis ilicifolia
Holly-leaved Barberry

Berberis sargentiana
Evergreen Barberry

Berberis stenophylla
Small-leaved Barberry

Buxus japonica aurea
Golden Japanese Box

Buxus suffruticosa
Dwarf Box

Calluna vulgaris
Scotch Heather

Calluna vulgaris alba
White-flowered Heather

Camellia japonica
Japonica

Cleyera ochnacea
Cleyera

Cotoneaster dammeri
Chinese Prostrate Cotoneaster

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Know Your Bible

Forgotten Books' Full Membership provides unlimited access to more than 28,000 volumes of Christian literature for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair use policy applies

Genista tinctoria
Dyer's Greenweed
Halimodendron halodendron
Salt Tree
Hydrangea arborescens grandiflora
Large-flowered Wild Hydrangea
Hydrangea quercifolia
Oak-leaved Hydrangea
Itea virginica
Virginian Willow
Kerria japonica
Globe-flower
Lespedeza bicolor
Shrubby Bush Clover
Lespedeza sieboldi
Siebold's Desmodium
Lonicera standishi
Standish's Bush Honeysuckle
Myrica carolinensis
Bayberry
Myrica cerifera
Bayberry
Myrica gale
Bayberry
Myricaria germanica
German Tamarisk
Neviusia alabamensis
Snow Wreath
Prunus triloba
Flowering Plum
Spiraea prunifolia
Bridal Wreath
Spiraea vanhouttei
Van Houtte's Bridal Wreath
Styrax americana
American Storax
Styrax japonica
Japanese Storax
Styrax obassia
Broad-leaved Storax

d. Medium-growing evergreen shrubs:

Abelia floribunda
Mexican Abelia
Abelia grandiflora
Hybrid Abelia
Berberis hakeoides
Chilean Barberry
Berberis neuberti latifolia
Holly-leaved Barberry
Buxus sempervirens handworthi
Handworth's Tree Box
Cotoneaster simonsi
Himalayan Rose Box
Elaeagnus pungens
Silver Thorn
Elaeagnus pungens variegata
Variegated Silver Thorn
Gardenia jasminoides
Cape Jasmine
Gardenia jasminoides fortuniana
Fortune's Cape Jasmine
Gardenia jasminoides veitchi
Veitch's Cape Jasmine
Laurus nobilis
Bay Tree
Ligustrum coriaceum
Round-leaved Privet
Mahonia aquifolium
Oregon Grape
Mahonia fortunei
Chinese Mahonia
Mahonia japonica
Japanese Mahonia
Mahonia pinnata
Southwestern Mahonia
Michelia fuscata
Banana Shrub
Myrtus communis
True Myrtle
Nandina domestica
Japanese Nandina
Pittosporum tobira
Tobira Shrub
Prunus laurocerasus schipkaensis
Hardy English Laurel
Raphiolepis indica
Indian Hawthorn
Rhododendron arbutifolium
Dwarf Rhododendron
Rhododendron catawbiense hybridum
Hybrid Rhododendron
Rhododendron ponticum
Dwarf Rhododendron
Skimmia japonica
Japanese Skimmia
Viburnum suspensum
Pink Snowball
Viburnum tinus
Laurestinus

G. Fruit Valuable for Its Colour Effects. The following plants bear fruit which makes them useful for ornamental planting. The group comprises mainly those species which are better adapted to southern conditions.

Arbutus unedo
Strawberry Tree
Ardisia crenulata
Scallop-leaved Ardisia
Aucuba japonica
Japanese Laurel
Callicarpa americana
Beauty Fruit
Celastrus (in variety)
Bitter-sweet
Cleyera japonica
Himalayan Cleyera
Coriaria japonica
Japanese Coriaria
Cornus florida
Flowering Dogwood
Cotoneaster (in variety)
Rose Box
Cotoneaster francheti
Franchet's Rose Box
Cotoneaster frigida
Rose Box
Cotoneaster horizontalis
Prostrate Cotoneaster
Cotoneaster microphylla
Small-leaved Cotoneaster
Cotoneaster simonsi
Himalayan Rose Box
Crataegus collina
Round-fruited Thorn
Crataegus vailae
Vail's Haw
Diospyros virginiana
Persimmon
Diospyros kaki
Persimmon
Elaeagnus multiflora
Gumi
Elaeagnus pungens maculata
Yellow-spotted Oleaster
Evonymus bungeanus
Bunge's Spindle Tree
Ilex (in variety)
Holly
Lonicera (in variety)
Bush Honeysuckle
Magnolia grandiflora
Magnolia
Magnolia hypoleuca
Chinese Purple Magnolia
Magnolia tripetala
Umbrella Tree
Nandina domestica
Japanese Nandina
Pyracantha coccinea lalandi
Evergreen Thorn
Rosa (in variety)
Native Rose
Taxus baccata
English Yew

H. Specimen Trees and Shrubs. The following groups comprise only plants which are most successful when used singly or in small groups.

a. Trees

Albizzia julibrissin
Mimosa
Aleurites fordi
China Wood-oil Tree
Aphananthe aspera
Chinese Hackberry
Aralia spinosa
Hercules Club
Broussonetia papyrifera
Paper Mulberry
Carya aquatica
Water Pecan

Carya myristicaeformis
Nutmeg Hickory

Carya pecan
Pecan

Catalpa bungei
Round-leaved Catalpa

Cedrela sinensis
Chinese Cedrela

Cephalotaxus fortunei
Fortune's Yew

Chilopsis saligna
Flowering Willow

Citrus trifoliata
Hardy Orange

Cladrastris lutea
Yellow-wood

Cornus florida
Flowering Dogwood

Diosporos virginiana
Persimmon

Fagus americana
American Beech

Fraxinus americana acuminata
Silver-leaved White Ash

Fraxinus pennsylvanica
Red Ash

Ginkgo biloba
Maidenhair Tree

Gleditsia japonica
Japanese Honey Locust

Gleditsia sinensis
Chinese Honey Locust

Gleditsia triacanthos
Honey Locust

Gymnocladus dioica
Kentucky Coffee Tree

Halesia carolina
Silver Bell

Hovenia dulcis
Japanese Raisin Tree

Juglans cinerea
Butternut

Juglans sieboldiana
Japanese Walnut

Koelreuteria paniculata
Varnish Tree

Liquidambar stryaciflua
Sweet Gum

Magnolia (in variety)
Magnolia

Magnolia acuminata
Cucumber Tree

Magnolia denudata
Yulan Magnolia

Magnolia grandiflora
Magnolia

Magnolia macrophylla
Great-leaved Magnolia

Magnolia soulangeana
Soulange's Magnolia

Melia azedarach umbraculiformis
Umbrella Tree

Nyssa aquatica
Cotton Gum

Nyssa sylvatica
Tupelo

Oxydendrun arboreum
Sourwood

Parkinsonia aculeata
Jerusalem Thorn

Paulownia tomentosa
Empress Tree

Photinia arbutifolia
Christmas Berry

Photinia serrulata
Evergreen Photinia

Populus alba pyramidalis
Bolle's Poplar

Populus deltoides
Southern Cottonwood

Populus deltoides monilifera
Northern Cottonwood

Prunus cerasifera pissardi
Purple Plum

Pterocarya fraxinifolia
False Walnut

Pyrus coronaria
Wild Crab

Quercus acuta
Korean Oak

Quercus falcata
Spanish Oak

Quercus laurifolia
Laurel Oak

Quercus muhlenbergi
Yellow Chestnut Oak

Quercus nigra
Water Oak

Quercus pagodaefolia
Swamp Spanish Oak

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

Anchusa (in variety)
Alkanet

Anemone coronaria
Poppy-flowered Anemone

Anthemis tinctoria kelwayi
Hardy Marguerite

Antirrhinum majus
Snapdragon

Aquilegia (in variety)
Columbine

Argemone (in variety)
Prickly Poppy

Artemisia (in variety)
Wormwood

Asclepias tuberosa
Butterfly Weed

Baptisia (in variety)
False Indigo

Dahlia (in variety)
Garden Dahlia

Delphinium (in variety)
Larkspur

Echinops (in variety)
Globe Thistle

Eryngium amethystinum
Amethyst Sea Holly

Eupatorium (in variety)
White Snakeroot

Filipendula hexapetala
Herbaceous Meadow-sweet

Funkia (in variety)
Plantain Lily

Gaillardia (in variety)
Blanket Flower

Gladiolus (in variety)
Sword Flower

Gypsophila (in variety)
Chalk Plant

Helenium (in variety)
Sneezeweed

Helianthemum (in variety)
Rock Rose

Helianthus (in variety)
Hardy Perennial Sun-flower

Hesperis matronalis
Sweet Rocket

Heuchera sanguinea
Coral-bells

Incarvillea delevayi
Hardy Gloxinea

Iris (in variety)
Iris

Kniphofia uvaria
Red-hot Poker Plant

Lithospermum canescens
Indian Paint

Lobelia (in variety)
Lobelia

Lychnis coronaria
Mullein Pink

Oenothera (in variety)
Evening Primrose

Paeonia officinalis
Old-fashioned Peony

Paeonia suffruticosa
Tree Peony

Paeonia tenuifolia
Fennel-leaved Peony

Phlox (in variety)
Garden Phlox

Platycodon grandiflorum
Balloon Flower

Polemonium caeruleum
American Jacob's Ladder

Polemonium reptans
Greek Valerian

Primula (in variety)
Primrose

Pyrethrum coccineum
Painted Daisy

Salvia (in variety)
Sage

Thalictrum (in variety)
Meadow-rue

Veronica (in variety)
Speedwell

Viola (in variety)
Violet

J. PERENNIALS FOR NATURALIZING IN WILD GARDENS. The plants in this group are common sorts which after trial have proven adaptable and useful for naturalizing in this territory. This group could be considerably enlarged; but the species named will fill most of the requirements of ordinary planting schemes.

Actaea (in variety)
Baneberry
Adiantum pedatum
Maidenhair Fern
Allium moly
Lily Leek
Althaea officinalis
Marsh Mallow
Amorpha (in variety)
False Indigo
Arabis (in variety)
Rock Cress
Armeria (in variety)
Sea Thrift
Belamcanda chinensis
Blackberry Lily
Centranthus ruber
Red Valerian
Cimicifuga racemosa
Snakeroot
Dalibarda repens
Barren Strawberry
Dentaria diphylla
Two-leaved Toothwort
Erythronium americanum
Adder's tongue
Fragaria (in variety)
Wild Strawberry
Frittilaria meleagris
Guinea-hen Flower
Galanthus nivalis
Common Snowdrop
Galax aphylla
Galax
Habenaria ciliaris
Yellow-fringed Orchis
Liatris pycnostachya
Blazing Star
Lilium (in variety)
Lily
Mertensia virginica
Bluebell
Monarda (in variety)
Bergamot
Narcissus (in variety)
Daffodil and Narcissus
Saxifraga (in variety)
Stone-breaker
Sedum (in variety)
Stonecrop
Shortia galacifolia
Shortia

K. Plants Which Are Commonly and Freely Used in the South but Are Not Hardy Farther North. This group comprises trees and shrubs which are valuable and may be used in the south with safety, but which are not hardy in the north.

a. Trees:

Albizzia julibrissin
Mimosa
Aleurites fordi
China Wood-oil Tree
Cedrus atlantica
Mt. Atlas Cedar
Cedrus deodara
Deodar
Cedrus libani
Cedar of Lebanon
Libocedrus decurrens
Incense Cedar
Magnolia grandiflora
Magnolia
Melia azedarach, umbraculiformis
Umbrella Tree
Quercus acuta
Korean Oak
Quercus laurifolia
Laurel Oak
Quercus nigra
Water Oak
Quercus phellos
Willow Oak
Sophora japonica
Japanese Pagoda Tree
Sterculia platanifolia
Japanese Varnish Tree

b. Shrubs:

Arbutus unedo
Strawberry Tree
Ardisia crenulata
Scallop-leaved Ardisia
Aucuba japonica
Japanese Laurel
Berberis hakeoides
Chilean Barberry
Cassia corymbosa
Argentine Senna
Chilopsis linearis
Flowering Willow
Cleyera japonica
Himalayan Cleyera
Gardenia florida
Cape Jasmine
Jasminum primulinum
Jasmine
Lagerstroemia indica
Crape Myrtle
Ligustrum lucidum
Shining-leaved Privet
Ligustrum nepalense
Nepaul Privet
Ligustrum quihoui
Late-blooming Privet
Ligustrum sinense
Chinese Privet
Michelia fuscata
Banana Shrub
Nandina domestica
Japanese Nandina
Pittosporum tobira
Tobira Shrub
Prunus caroliniana
Carolina Laurel Cherry
Prunus laurocerasus
English Laurel
Thea sinensis
Tea Plant
Viburnum tinus
Laurestinus

L. Vines for the South. There is an extensive group of vines which can be used throughout the far south. Many of the vines so common to the north are extremely valuable because of their added growth during the longer growing season and their luxuriant foliage effects.

Actinidia chinensis
Chinese Silver Vine
Antigonon leptopus
Mountain Rose
Berchemia racemosa
Supple-Jack
Berchemia scandens
Supple-Jack
Bignonia capreolata
Cross Flower
Bignonia chinensis
Chinese Trumpet Creeper
Bignonia hybrida
Hybrid Trumpet Creeper
Bignonia radicans
Trumpet Vine
Celastrus angulatus
Chinese Bitter-sweet
Clematis apiifolia
Parsley-leaved Clematis
Clematis crispa
Purple Clematis
Clematis flammula
Sweet Clematis
Clematis texensis
Texas Clematis
Clematis viorna
Leather-flower
Clematis virginiana
Wild Clematis
Ficus pumila
Climbing Fig
Gelsemium sempervirens
Carolina Yellow Jasmine
Gelsemium sempervirens flore pleno
Double Yellow Jasmine

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Know Your Bible

Forgotten Books' Full Membership provides unlimited access to more than 28,000 volumes of Christian literature for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair use policy applies

CHAPTER XLVI

PLANTS FOR USE ON THE OREGON AND WASHINGTON COASTAL PLAIN

THE planting districts in the northwest are very sharply defined. They include (1) the West Slope; that is, between the coast and the mountains, or west of the Cascade Range, and (2) eastern and central Oregon and eastern Washington; that is, all of the district sometimes spoken of as the Inland Empire where conditions show very marked changes. The following lists of plants apply only to (1), this being all of the territory west of the Cascade Range exclusive of the mountain slopes and known as the Oregon and Washington Coastal Plain. No effort has been made to compile lists for (2) known as the Inland Empire. There the rainfall is very much lighter, more snow falls in the winter, and much hotter days prevail in the summer, although the nights are always cool.

There is also another separate district spoken of as southern Oregon. The elevation here is from one thousand to eighteen hundred feet, with conditions much drier than through the Willamette Valley and all through western Washington. The factor in southern Oregon which appears to control plant growth is water, and if one has plenty of that coupled with a reasonable amount of good soil, normal growth can be developed.

Even in western Washington and Oregon the days are fairly warm and the nights in most cases are cool. This condition makes itself felt very much in the growth of annual vines, because they do not like the cool nights.

This entire western country appears to be the natural home for coniferous evergreens and for most of the broad-leaved evergreens. They do wonderfully well all through the northwest, west of the mountains. Portland has become known as the Rose City. It has found one particular thing, however, that is not proving a success. The camellia has been largely planted and is generally proving more or less disappointing. The mountain laurel should probably be placed in the

PLATE LII. There are those who much prefer to develop their formal flower garden picture entirely by the use of annuals. This garden which is not for a source of cut flowers is filled with heliotrope, yellow tulip-poppy, snapdragon, pentstemon, annual carnation, candytuft, and others not recognizable from this picture. (See chapter XXXII)

PLATE LIII. An informal planting of Scotch pines and Mugho pines may be accented by the use of a few specimens of lilies to brighten the landscape picture as well as to serve as a background for the flowering effect of the lilies. (See page 256, group XXXIII-F-b)

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

PLATE LV. One of the best vines for use on masonry walls is the Boston ivy; but no vine should be allowed to overpower fine architectural details. This illustration also shows a perfectly developed European beech hedge (10 years old) planted in a single row with plants eighteen inches apart. (See pages 125 and 260, groups XII-C, and XXXIV-B)

same class. It does not appear to do well and yet rhododendrons planted under exactly the same conditions thrive.

This section of the country is still on the uncharted list so far as complete information covering the lists of plants that are adapted to this territory is concerned. In addition to those plants which are tabulated in the following lists there is a wide range of plants which can be selected from the main text of this book, practically all of which plants are adapted for use in this territory.

LIST OF PLANTS FOR USE ON THE OREGON AND WASHINGTON COASTAL PLAIN

A. HEDGES. This group is divided into deciduous and evergreen plants. It is noteworthy by reason of the fact that there are more broad-leaved plants than deciduous ones. This is not the case in other portions of the country, except possibly in the far south.

a. Deciduous:

Berberis thunbergi
Thunberg's Japanese Barberry

Chaenomeles japonica
Japanese Quince

Crataegus oxycantha
May Thorn

Ligustrum ibota
Japanese Privet

Ligustrum ovalifolium
California Privet

Ligustrum vulgare
European Privet

Rosa rugosa
Japanese Rose

b. Evergreen:

Aucuba japonica
Japanese Laurel

Chamaecyparis lawsoniana
Lawson's Cypress

Ilex aquifolium
English Holly

Ilex crenata
Japanese Holly

Mahonia aquifolium
Oregon Grape

Picea excelsa
Norway Spruce

Prunus laurocerasus
English Laurel

Prunus lusitanica
Portugese Laurel

Pyracantha coccinea
Evergreen Thorn

Ulex europæus
Gorse

Viburnum tinus
Laurestinus

B. PLANTS FOR GROUND COVER. Practically all of these ground-cover plants are evergreen in character; both those adapted to the open

sun and those given for use in the shade. No attempt has been made to name the herbaceous perennials suitable for this purpose.

a. Open sun:

Arctostaphylos uva-ursi
Bearberry
Iberis semperoirens
Evergreen Candytuft
Pachysandra terminalis
Japanese Spurge
Phlox subulata
Moss Pink
Saxifraga cordifolia
Saxifrage

b. Shade:

Evonymus radicans
Climbing Evonymus
Gaultheria shallon
Salal
Hedera helix
English Ivy
Lonicera japonica halliana
Japanese Honeysuckle
Pachysandra terminalis
Japanese Spurge
Vinca minor
Periwinkle

C. Plants for Border Planting. The shrubs and trees given in the group for refined lawn masses are confined largely to those sorts which are not generally available throughout the east for border planting by reason of their soil and moisture requirements. The native collected plants are very similar to the same sort of material found throughout the northern central states.

a. Refined lawn masses:

Abelia grandiflora
Hybrid Abelia
Acer palmatum
Japanese Maple
Azalea hinodigiri
Crimson Evergreen Azalea
Azalea indica
Indian Azalea
Berberis buxifolia
Box-leaved Barberry
Berberis darwini
Darwin's Barberry
Berberis ilicifolia
Holly-leaved Barberry
Calluna vulgaris
Scotch Heather
Cornus mas
Cornelian Cherry
Cornus paniculata
Grey Dogwood
Cotoneaster francheti
Franchet's Rose Box
Cotoneaster simonsi
Himalayan Rose Box
Deutzia gracilis
Slender Deutzia
Dierdilla hybrida
Hybrid Weigela
Enkianthus perulatus
Enkianthus
Erica mediterranea
Pink Heather
Forsythia suspensa fortunei
Fortune's Golden Bell
Lonicera maacki
Late-blooming Honeysuckle

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Know Your Bible

Forgotten Books' Full Membership provides unlimited access to more than 28,000 volumes of Christian literature for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair use policy applies

Lonicera morrowi
Japanese Bush Honeysuckle

Mahonia nervosa
Dwarf Oregon Grape

Philadelphus gordonianus
Gordon's Mock Orange

Philadelphus lewisi
Native Mock Orange

Pinus strobus
White Pine

Sambucus canadensis
American Elder

Tsuga canadensis
Canadian Hemlock

F. PLANTS VALUABLE FOR AUTUMN COLOURATION OF LEAVES. The plants in this group are selected for their use to furnish colour in the landscape in autumn and special attention is called to the vine maple and Oregon dogwood which are not available in other sections of the country.

Acer circinatum
Vine Maple

Acer ginnala
Siberian Maple

Acer rubrum
Red Maple

Betula alba
European White Birch

Betula lenta
Black Birch

Berberis thunbergi
Japanese Barberry

Berberis wilsonae
Wilson's Barberry

Cornus nuttalli
Oregon Dogwood

Evonymus alatus
Cork-barked Burning Bush

Ligustrum amurense
Amoor River Privet

Quercus coccinea
Scarlet Oak

Rhus glabra
Smooth Sumac

Stephanandra flexuosa
Stephanandra

Tilia vulgaris
Common Linden

G. VINES. This group of vines is very similar to the group previously given and shows the large number of species which are available in this territory.

Ampelopsis engelmanni
Englemann's Ampelopsis

Ampelopsis tricuspidata veitchi
Boston Ivy

Bignonia radicans
Trumpet Vine

Celastrus orbiculatus
Japanese Bitter-sweet

Clematis montana
White Clematis

Clematis montana rubra
Red Clematis

Clematis paniculata
Japanese Clematis

Evonymus radicans
Climbing Evonymus

Hedera helix
English Ivy

Jasminum nudiflorum
Naked-flowered Jasmine

Jasminum primulinum
New Chinese Jasmine

Lonicera japonica halliana
Japanese Honeysuckle

Lonicera periclymenum belgica
Dutch Honeysuckle

Polygonum baldschuanicum
Knotweed

Pueraria thunbergiana
Kudzu Vine

Wisteria multijuga
Japanese Wisteria

Wisteria sinensis
Chinese Wisteria

H. Evergreens Most Used. Among the plants grouped here will be found many coniferous and broad-leaved evergreens which it is not safe to use as far north as this in any other portion of the United States. Among these, in particular, are the cedar of Lebanon, Lawson's cypress, yellow cypress, hybrid abelia, and Portugese and English laurels.

a. Conifers:

Abies concolor
White Fir

Abies grandis
Silver Fir

Abies nobilis
Red Fir

Cedrus atlantica
Mt. Atlas Cedar

Cedrus deodora
Deodar

Cedrus libani
Cedar of Lebanon

Chamaecyparis lawsoniana
Lawson's Cypress

Chamaecyparis nootkatensis
Yellow Cedar

Picea engelmanni
Engelmann's Spruce

Picea sitchensis
Sitka Spruce

Pinus attenuata
Knot-cone Pine

Pinus contorta
Oregon Pine

Pinus monticola
Mountain White Pine

Pinus nigra austriaca
Austrian Pine

Pinus ponderosa
Bull Pine

Pinus radiata
Monterey Pine

Pinus strobus
White Pine

Pinus sylvestris
Scotch Pine

Pseudotsuga douglasi
Douglas Fir

Chamaecyparis (all species)
Japanese Cypress

Taxus baccata
English Yew

Taxus baccata fastigiata
Irish Yew

Taxus brevifolia
Western Yew

Tsuga heterophylla
Western Hemlock

b. Broad-leaved:

Abelia grandiflora
Hybrid Abelia

Arbutus menziesi
Madrona

Aucuba japonica
Japanese Laurel

Berberis buxifolia
Box-leaved Barberry

Berberis ilicifolia
Holly-leaved Barberry

Berberis stenophylla
Small-leaved Barberry

Cotoneaster francheti
Franchet's Rose Box

Cotoneaster horizontalis
Prostrate Cotoneaster

Cotoneaster microphylla
Small-leaved Cotoneaster

Ilex aquifolium
English Holly

Ilex crenata
Japanese Holly

Ligustrum japonicum
Evergreen Privet

Osmanthus aquifolium
Fragrant Olive

Photinia glabra
Japanese Photinia

Pieris floribunda
Mountain Fetterbush

Prunus laurocerasus
English Laurel

Prunus lusitanica
Portuguese Laurel

Rhododendron catawbiense hybridum
Hybrid Rhododendron

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

BIBLIOGRAPHY

THE following is a compilation of the more important practical books on various subjects relating to landscape plantings and of interest to the gardener and to the owner of private estates. An effort has been made to include a reference list of some of the more important articles which have appeared from time to time in different magazines, as discussions on these subjects. An attempt has been made in compiling this list of references not to cover the entire field of literature written on these subjects, but to include only a sufficient number of books of real value from which information can be readily obtained.

The author does not wish to imply that there are not many other interesting publications pertaining to this subject matter. It is imperative, however, that this list should not become overburdened, and yet, if references have been omitted which should have been included, any suggestions or corrections will be welcome.

BOOKS

Botany

Manual of the Flora of the Northern States and Canada, by N. L. Britton.
Field, Forest and Garden Botany, by Asa Gray.
Official Catalog of Plant Names, by American Joint Committee on Horticultural Nomenclature.

Bulbs

Daffodils, by Joseph Jacob.
The Bulb Book, by John Weathers.
Bulb Culture, by Henderson.
Bulb Garden, by Grace Tabor.
The Book of Bulbs, by S. Arnott.
Bulbs and Tuberous-Rooted Plants, by C. L. Allen.
Daffodils, Narcissus, and How to Grow Them, by M. Kirby.
Tulips, by Joseph Jacob.

Evergreens and Rhododendrons

Evergreens and How to Grow Them, by C. L. Harrison.
The Rhododendron and American Plants, by E. S. Rand, Jr.
Handy Book of Ornamental Conifers and Rhododendrons, by H. Fraser.
Hedges and Evergreens, by J. A. Warder.
Rhododendrons and Azaleas, by Wm. Watson.

Flower Gardens (Perennials and Annuals)

The Book of Perennials, by H. H. Saylor.
The Book of Annuals, by H. H. Saylor.
Color Schemes in the Flower Garden, by Gertrude Jekyll.
The Flower Garden, by Ida Bennett.
The American Flower Garden, by Neltje Blanchan.
The English Flower Garden, by W. Robinson.
Flower Gardening, by H. S. Adams.
Familiar Flowers of Field and Garden, by F. S. Matthews.
Color in My Garden, by Louise B. Wilder.
Irises, by W. R. Dykes.
The Book of the Peony, by Mrs. Edward Harding.
Our Garden Flowers, by Harriet L. Keeler.
The Garden, Month by Month, by Mabel Sedgwick.
Flower Gardens—A Selected List of Books, The New York Public Library (January, 1915).
The Garden Blue Book, by L. B. Holland.
Popular Garden Flowers, by Walter Page Wright.
Garden Flowers of Spring, Summer, Autumn, and Winter, by Ellen E. Shaw, edited by Leonard Barron.

Forestry

Forest Mensuration, by H. S. Graves.
Foresters' Manual, by E. T. Seton.
Principles of American Forestry, by S. B. Green.
Practical Forestry, by John Gifford.
Practical Forestry, by Andrew S. Fuller.
Principles of Handling Woodlands, by H. S. Graves.
A List of Books on Trees and Forestry, Boston Public Library, 1899.

Garden Architecture

The Practical Book of Garden Architecture, by Phoebe W. Humphrey.
The Book of Garden Furniture, by Charles Thonger.
Garden Ornaments, by Gertrude Jekyll.
Italian Gardens, by Inigo Triggs.

Herb Gardens

The Herb Garden, by Frances A. Bardwell.
The Book of the Scented Garden, by F. W. Burbridge.

Japanese Gardens

The Art of Landscape Gardening in Japan, by Josiah Conder.
Landscape Gardening in Japan, by Josiah Conder.
The Flowers and Gardens of Japan, by Florence Du Cane.
Japanese Flower Arrangement Applied to Western Needs, by Mary Averill.

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Know Your Bible

Forgotten Books' Full Membership provides unlimited access to more than 28,000 volumes of Christian literature for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair use policy applies

Plant Diseases

Fungus Diseases of Plants, by B. M. Duggar.
Injurious Insects of the Farm and Garden, by Mrs. Mary Treat.
Spraying of Plants, by E. G. Lodeman.
Insects and Insecticides, by C. M. Weed.

Propagation of Plants

Plant Propagation, by Alfred C. Hottes.
Plant Culture, by George W. Oliver.
Nursery Book, by L. H. Bailey.
Plant Breeding, by L. H. Bailey.
Plant Physiology, With Special Reference to Plant Production, by B. M. Duggar.
Plant Propagation, by M. G. Kains.
Art of Propagation, by J. Jenkins.

Pruning

Pruning Manual, by L. H. Bailey.
Principles and Practice of Pruning, by M. G. Kains.

Rock Gardens

Alpine Flowers and Rock Gardens, by Walter P. Wright.
Alpine Flowers for Gardens, Rock, Wall, Marsh Plants and Mountain Shrubs, by W. Robinson.
Making a Rock Garden, by H. L. Adams.
The Small Rock Garden, by F. H. Jenkins.
My Rock Garden, by R. J. Farrer.

Roses

Roses, by H. R. Darlington.
Roses, Their History, Development, and Cultivation, by J. H. Pemberton.
The Rose, by H. B. Ellwanger.
Parsons, On the Rose, by S. B. Parsons.
The Practical Book of Outdoor Rose Growing, by Geo. C. Thomas, Jr.
A Book about Roses, by S. Reynolds Hole.
Roses and Rose Gardens, by W. P. Wright.
Everblooming Roses for the Outdoor Garden of the Amateur, by G. T. Drennan.

Street Trees

Field Book for Street Tree Mapping, by William Solatarоff.
Trees in Lawn, Street, and Park, by B. E. Fernow.

Trees and Shrubs (Winter Characters and Form)

New England Trees in Winter, by Blakeslee and Jarvis.
Handbook of Trees of the Northern States and Canada, by Romeym B. Hough.

Vines

Climbing Plants, by W. Watson.
Book of Climbing Plants, by S. Arnott.
Vines and How to Grow Them, by William McCollum.
A Concise Handbook of Climbers, Twiners, and Wall Shrubs, by H. P. Fitzgerald.
Vines of Northeastern America, by C. S. Newhall.

Wall Gardens

Wall and Water Gardens, by Gertrude Jekyll.

Water Gardens

The Book of Water Gardening, by Peter Bisset.
Rock and Water Gardens, by Charles Thonger.
Making a Water Garden, by William Tricker.
Water Lilies and Aquatics, by Peter Henderson.
Water Lilies and How to Grow Them, by Conrad and Hus.

Winter Protection

Hedges, Shelters, Windbreaks, and Stone Fences, by E. P. Powell.

ARTICLES

PRUNING (ORNAMENTAL FLOWERING TREES, SHRUBS, VINES, AND PERENNIALS)

TITLE OF ARTICLE	AUTHOR	MAGAZINE REFERENCE	DATE
Winter Pruning and Spraying	Rockwell	American Homes and Gardens	Jan., 1913
Street Trees, Their Care and Preservation	A. D. Taylor	Cornell Exper. Station	Bull. 256
Pruning: A Fitting Winter Activity	Kains	Garden Magazine	Dec., 1916
Pruning Shrubs and Roses	Barnes	Suburban Life	Apr., 1911
Pruning Table		Suburban Life	Mar., 1914
Suggestions for Shrub Trimming in Winter	Rose	Suburban Life	Dec., 1912

TITLE OF ARTICLE	AUTHOR	MAGAZINE REFERENCE	DATE
Right Way to Trim a Tree	Solataroff	Suburban Life	Apr., 1909
Pruning		Missouri Botanical Garden Bulletin Vol. VI, No. 9	Nov., 1918

TRANSPLANTING TREES, SHRUBS, VINES, AND PERENNIALS

How to Succeed with Fall Planting	Lurie	Garden Magazine	Oct., 1918
Fall Planting for Spring Flowers	Pendleton	Garden Magazine	Oct., 1918
Experiences in Mid-summer Transplanting		Garden Magazine	July, 1918
Planting and Shaping Young Trees	Whitten	Garden Magazine	Apr., 1915
Planting Trees by Machine		Scientific American	Nov., 1916
Planting the Perennial Border	Weed	House Beautiful	Aug., 1916
Fall Heeling-in for Spring Planting	Tuthill	Garden Magazine	Oct., 1916
Transplanting Big Trees		Garden Magazine	Feb., 1917
Transplanting Out of Season	Meller	Garden Magazine	July, 1917
September Transplanting		House Beautiful	Sept., 1917
Perennials for Fall Planting		Countryside Magazine	Dec., 1914
How to Plant Trees and Shrubs	Johnson	Suburban Life	Mar., 1908
Making a Success of Tree Planting	Platt	Suburban Life	Sept., 1914
Transplanting Large Trees	McLaughlin	Countryside Magazine	Nov., 1915
Planting and Seeding Seasons	Taylor	Landscape Architecture	Apr., 1919
		Garden Magazine	Mar., 1920

MAINTENANCE OF PLANTING AND LAWNS

Green Grass in Dry Weather	Rockwell	Country Life	Aug., 1916

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

ARTICLES—MISCELLANEOUS

TITLE OF ARTICLE	AUTHOR	MAGAZINE REFERENCE	DATE
The Best Hardy Conifers	Wilson	Garden Magazine	Dec., 1915
Evergreens for the Home Grounds	Wild	House and Garden	Sept., 1914
Evergreens for the Home Landscape	Allen	House and Garden	Sept., 1915
The Uses, Choice, and Planting of Evergreens	Mrs. Strang	House and Garden	1918
Native Plants Suitable for the Gardens of Missouri and Adjoining States		Missouri Botanical Garden Bulletin	Vol. VIII
Making an Old-Fashioned Garden	Mrs. Strang	House and Garden	July, 1917
The Perennial or Old-Fashioned Garden	Wild	House and Garden	Oct., 1914
Planning Features for Garden Special Effects	Hamblin	Garden Magazine	Feb., 1915
The Garden of Wild Flowers	Mrs. Strang	House and Garden	Sept., 1918
Gardens of Sweet Odour	Burke	House and Garden	Mar., 1915
Hardy Perennials for Landscape Use	Richie	Garden Magazine	Feb., 1915
One Hundred Native Perennials for the Wild Garden	Taylor	Garden Magazine	May, 1915
Roses and How to Grow Them	Rockwell	House and Garden	April, 1913
Have We Lost Something in Roses?	Barron	Country Life	June, 1914
Hardy Shrubs That Can Be Forced	Gibson	Gardener's Chronicle of America	Oct., 1919
Finding the Shrub to Fit the Place	Richie	Garden Magazine	Apr., 1915
Dual Purpose Shrubs and Trees	Farrington	Country Life	Mar., 1920
Shrubs with Brightly Coloured Twigs	Miller	Country Life	Dec., 1915

PLATE LVI. A pleasing combination of the vigorous climbing wisteria used together with window boxes filled with periwinkle to relieve the heavy and otherwise bare architectural effect. (See chapter XXXV)

PLATE LVII. Nasturtiums, marigolds, English ivy, periwinkle and petunias make a window box foliage and flower effect which adds greatly to the attractiveness of any home. (See page 264, group XXXV-A)

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Know Your Bible

Forgotten Books' Full Membership provides unlimited access to more than 28,000 volumes of Christian literature for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair use policy applies

PLATE LIX. With the first touch of spring the crocus begins to bloom upon the lawn. This plant can adapt itself either to the refined lawn area or to the woodland and field areas. (See page 270, group XXXVI-B)

TITLE OF ARTICLE	AUTHOR	MAGAZINE REFERENCE	DATE
Trees and Shrubs Worth Planting for Their Conspicuously Ornamental Fruits	Wilson	Garden Magazine	Oct., 1915
Ornamental Flowering Trees		Gardener's Chronicle of America	Apr., May, June, July, 1920
The Peril of Our Shade Trees	Porter	Country Life	Mar., 1916
Some Trees and Shrubs for Trying Sites		Garden Magazine	Mar., 1914

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

GLOSSARY

THE author has attempted in this glossary to compile a set of terms or words commonly used in landscape literature pertaining to general planting design. Landscape architecture is one of the younger professions. It has no distinct vocabulary so recognized by the dictionary of to-day.

Such words as establish, naturalize, open allee, pleached allee, puddle, and leggy as applied to the language of this profession require a definition other than those commonly given to such words. The definitions here given are those which are generally accepted by practicing landscape architects.

No attempt has been made to define a large group of other words which are used in the general field of landscape construction work as differentiated from planting design and its execution.

Accent Plant:

A plant used to give prominence to its location either because of peculiarly interesting habit of growth, characteristics of fruit or of flowers or foliage.

Acclimatize:

v. To make accustomed to a climate to which a plant is not native.

Acid Soil:

A soil containing an excess of uncombined acids. Any acid soil is objectionable (even when only very slightly acid) to most plants, except ericaceous plants. Changes blue litmus paper to red.

Agricultural Lime:

An unstandardized product from the unburned cores of lime kilns, mixed with other better material but rarely having a better value than fine pulverized limestone.

Air-slaked Lime:

Is the compound formed by the action of carbon dioxide, from the air, on hydrated lime. Its formula is (Ca C O), or the same as pure limestone.

Alkaline Soil:

A soil containing an excess of uncombined alkali, lime, magnesia, sodium carbonate, etc. A good soil should be very slightly alkaline. Changes red litmus paper to blue.

Allee, open:

A way framed on either side by symmetrical rows of closely planted trees or tall shrubs (of a height not less than twice the width between rows), and so maintained that either side presents a continuous vertical wall of close-growing foliage.

Allee, pleached:

A way framed on either side by symmetrical rows of closely planted trees or shrubs, so maintained that the branches of the continuous walls of close-growing foliage arch and interweave across the top of the way, at a height of not less than seven or eight feet.

Annuals:

Plants which develop from seeds each year, mature, produce ripened seed, and die during the same growing season.

Alpine Plants:

Plants adapted to living in exposed situations but requiring a constant seepage of cool water through the soil surrounding their roots. Alpine plants are not drought-resisting.

Anthracnose:

A plant disease caused by a parasitic fungus of one definite class (*melanconiae*).

Arborescent Shrubs:

Those plants on the borderline between shrubs and trees.

Ball:

In transplanting work it is the mass of earth containing the roots of a plant, and it is transplanted with the plant to its new location.

Ball-and-Burlap:

The process of covering a ball of earth, containing the roots of a plant, with burlap or other bagging so that the plant may be safely transported a considerable distance without losing the earth from about its roots.

Bedding Plants:

Herbaceous plants selected for the purpose of producing a solid ground cover of flowers or foliage as a part of a definite design in a refined garden or lawn development.

Bell-glass:

A bell-shaped glass used to cover small plants growing in the open, as a protection from wind and rain and frequent temperature changes.

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Know Your Bible

Forgotten Books' Full Membership provides unlimited access to more than 28,000 volumes of Christian literature for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair use policy applies

Clay:

Earthy material (occurring in nature), whose chief property is plasticity when wet. The size of particles varies from 1-5000 to 1-25000 of an inch in diameter. Bakes and cracks freely when dried out.

Clay Loam:

A loam soil containing a predominance of clay.

Clump:

A cluster of roots or bulbs or tubers capable of being divided into separate plants or of producing one large mass of plants resembling a single plant.

Collected Stock:

Plants which have been taken from their native habitat and shipped direct from the collecting ground to the new location. These require more care and are subject to greater loss than nursery-grown stock.

Cold Frame:

An unheated, outdoor, covered plant house, generally covered with glazed sash; but sometimes prepared paper or cloth is used. No manure is used in the soil at bottom of a cold frame. Cold frames are most frequently used as a transition space in the hardening-off process.

Compost:

A soil made by mixing loam with decaying organic compounds and sometimes inorganic fertilizers, allowing nitrification and oxidation to proceed; but preventing plant growth until a very rich soil is produced.

Congested:

A term applied in planting to a situation having impure air or restricted feeding area for roots, or both.

Conifer:

A plant which bears its seeds in a cone. With the exception of the ginkgo, the larches, and the bald cypress practically all conifers are evergreen needle-bearing plants, as the pine, spruce, and fir. (See Evergreen.)

Cover Crop:

A herbaceous crop sown to cover the ground temporarily and thus protect it from atmospheric and water action; generally plowed under for its fertilizing value.

Creeping Plants:

Those plants whose stems run along either on or under the ground and root at intervals.

Crevice Plants:

Those plants with tenacious root systems adapted for use in the narrow and congested soil areas between flagstones in a walk or between stones in a dry wall.

Cross Fertilization:

The conveyance of pollen from one flower to another.

Crown, of bulbs or other herbaceous plants:

The persistent portion of the stem which bears the buds which form the next stem.

Cuttings:

Detached leaf buds or portions of branches which are capable under favourable circumstances of forming new plants when placed in a moist, warm soil.

Deciduous:

Plants that drop their leaves each fall and produce a complete new set of leaves each spring.

Dehorn:

To remove a portion of the top of a plant, leaving only short portions of the main branches.

Design Bedding:

A design of herbaceous plants used for the purpose of producing a definite effect from their flowers and not their foliage, and allowed to continue their normal growth without being cut back.

Dibble:

A pointed implement of wood or metal used to make holes in the ground, especially for plants, seeds, or bulbs.

Dividing:

The propagation of plants by separating the roots; more especially the dividing of bulbous and tuberous plants into several plants.

Dormant:

A resting condition of plants when growth is not active and the flow of sap is stopped.

Double Flowers:

Commonly the result of the substitution of brightly coloured petals for stamens or pistils. A perfect double flower has no stamens or pistils, hence is sterile and the plant must be propagated by cuttings.

Drainage for plants:

The carrying away of excess water from the soil in which plants are placed. This drainage promotes a deep root system, which aids the plant in surviving periods of drought; it also prevents a soil from becoming water-soaked and "drowning" the root system, especially of newly transplanted stock.

Dry Wall:

A wall constructed of individual stones with loam filling the crevices between them. Such a wall may be used either as a retaining wall to support an embankment of earth or against an earth slope to prevent unnecessary erosion.

Ericaceous:

A family of plants which require for their normal growth an acid soil (a soil free from lime or magnesium).

Establish:

The act of transplanting any plant to a new location and causing root growth which makes the plant as capable in its new location as in its old location, of continuing normal growth.

Evergreen:

Plants with persistent leaves. These plants drop but a small portion of the old leaves each year, and may be conifers, broad-leaved evergreens, or opposite-leaved evergreens.

Excurrent:

Having a main stem extending up through the top of the plant.

Fertilizer:

Plant food, either directly available, or which upon nitrification will be available for use by the plant. Many fertilizers (such as sheep manure and dried blood) contain plant food in an immediately soluble form for plant requirements or in a form (such as bone meal and lime rock) which does not become available until after a period of chemical reaction.

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

Friable:

Easily crumbled, mellow, allowing free and unobstructed root development. A term used in describing a condition of soil.

Frozen Ball:

A solidly frozen ball of earth containing a major part of the root system of a plant (usually a tree) which is being transplanted. Ball of earth must be frozen sufficiently solid so that it will not split during normal transplanting operations.

Fungus:

A flowerless plant not containing chlorophyll and generally parasitic upon another living plant.

Furrow:

A shallow trench made by or as by a plow.

Gall:

An abnormal swelling or excrescence caused by gall flies.

Gas Lime:

Is a mixture of slaked lime or calcium hydrate, and carbonate of lime, together with sulphites and sulphides of lime. These last are injurious to young plant life until they have been exposed to the air for some time. Gas lime usually contains 40 per cent. of calcium oxide and sometimes a small percentage of nitrogen.

Girdle:

n. An incision or several incisions which sever the cambium layer of a woody plant to the woody tissue and for the whole circumference of the stem. It may be a circular cut, a spiral cut, or may consist of several cuts more or less widely separated, but whose horizontal projection would form a closed circle. v. To kill a tree by girdling it.

Ground Cover:

Small plants or vines, usually growing not more than a foot high, which will spread out and conceal the surface of the ground from view.

Grubbing:

Clipping and digging out roots, stumps, etc. Turning over and breaking up the sod with a grub hoe or mattock.

Guying Trees:

Placing wires or stays on trees or portions of trees to prevent them being blown over or broken by the wind; more especially the placing

of three or more guys on trees recently transplanted to hold them firmly in place until an adequate root system has been established, and to prevent swaying of the trees and loosening of root system.

Hammock Land:

Land, mostly in the southern part of Florida, covered with luxuriant growth of trees (hardwoods, or cabbage palms and palmettos). The soil is rich in fertilizer value.

Harden-off:

To so care for plants previously grown in a greenhouse that they will be able to withstand normal outdoor exposures. It is customary to move such plants from the greenhouse to cold frames.

Heave-out:

The partial lifting of plants out of the soil by frost action. This is apt to occur when ground previously deeply frozen and thawed out on top is again frozen. The layer of frozen soil beneath, which has not yet thawed out, forms an unyielding barrier and the expansion of the soil in freezing is then wholly upward. The stresses thus caused are enormous and plants are lifted sometimes almost wholly out of the ground.

Hedge:

A row composed of living plants usually in a straight line and planted closely to each other (See Plate XV, Page 95).

Hedgerow:

A hedge or fence of bushes or shrubs either in the form of a definite hedge or of an irregular border-planting, of varying width and oftentimes varying types of plants.

Heeling-in:

Placing plants with roots covered with soil pressed down with the heel or toe to preserve them in a dormant condition for short periods until they can be permanently planted. Usually a deep furrow is dug, the roots placed close together in the furrow, with stems in a slanting position, and roots then covered with soil. The soil used in this covering is taken from the furrow of the next row (See Plate VI, Page 34).

Herb:

A plant with no persistent stem above ground.

Horticultural Variety:

Said of certain varieties of plants developed because of some desirable characteristic. They are not necessarily hybrids, but usually are arti-

ficially hybridized, then propagated by grafts, buds, cuttings, etc., to preserve in the new plant the desirable characteristics of the parent, which might be lost if grown from seed.

Host Plant:

A living plant attacked by a parasitic fungus or supporting a parasitic plant.

Hotbed:

A bed of earth enclosed in a glass-covered frame and heated by means of fermenting manure placed well below the surface of the soil in the hotbed.

Humus:

Vegetable mould or partly decayed organic matter in the soil.

Hybrid:

A cross between two species of the same genus or two varieties of the same species.

Hybrid Tea:

A section of the Hybrid Perpetual group crossed back upon the tea-scented China rose. They have a lighter green and less wrinkled foliage than the pure Hybrid Perpetual. They are generally less hardy but more continuous in bloom than Hybrid Perpetuals, sometimes blooming from June until frost.

Hybrid Perpetual:

Or Hybrid Remontant roses have a stiff upright growth, dull wrinkled foliage, and large flat flowers generally of dark colours. They embrace generally the characteristics of the Provence, Damask, French, and Chinese groups. They mostly have only one season of bloom, in June, but sometimes give scattered bloom later on in the season.

Hybridization:

Cross fertilization between plants of different varieties or species and sometimes of different genera.

Hydrated Lime:

The compound formed by the action of water or steam on fresh burned lime. Its good physical condition makes even distribution possible, and thus permits maximum effectiveness to be obtained.

Indigenous:

Native and original to the country in which the plant is growing.

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Know Your Bible

Forgotten Books' Full Membership provides unlimited access to more than 28,000 volumes of Christian literature for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair use policy applies

Litter:

The soiled straw or leaves which have been used for bedding in stables, but which does not contain any considerable quantity of manure except that which it has absorbed in the form of fluids. Frequently used for mulching purposes.

Loam:

Earthy matter containing clay, silt, sand, and organic matter in such proportions as to make a soil adapted to supporting vegetable growth. Loam varies from a very sandy loam to a very clayey loam. Usually called topsoil. (See topsoil 6.)

Loam, sandy:

Loamy soil which contains a predominance of sand.

Lump Lime:

Burned limestone not evenly slaked so as to become finely divided.

Magnesian Lime:

A term describing a lime or limestone containing both magnesium carbonate and calcium carbonate.

Magnesium:

An element, usually occurring as magnesium carbonate, which is a compound useful in correcting soil acidity.

Manure:

Any material, either organic or inorganic, containing a superabundance of plant food or material which upon decomposition or nitrification becomes available plant food.

Marl:

An earthy, crumbly deposit consisting chiefly of clay and calcium carbonate much used as a substitute for land lime. "Green sand" marl may be acid, but good chalk marl is valuable for neutralizing acids.

Miidew:

A diseased condition caused by the downy mildew fungus.

Muck:

Black swamp earth which varies widely in available plant food, very similar to peat except that water is not constantly present during the process of decay; hence the nitrifying bacteria are present and the material is better suited for immediate use as plant food. It is in an intermediate stage between leaf mould and peat.

PLATE LX. There is always an opportunity on every large estate for the naturalizing of bulbs. Poet's narcissus is quite happy in a wild garden or field environment. (See page 270, group XXXVI-B)

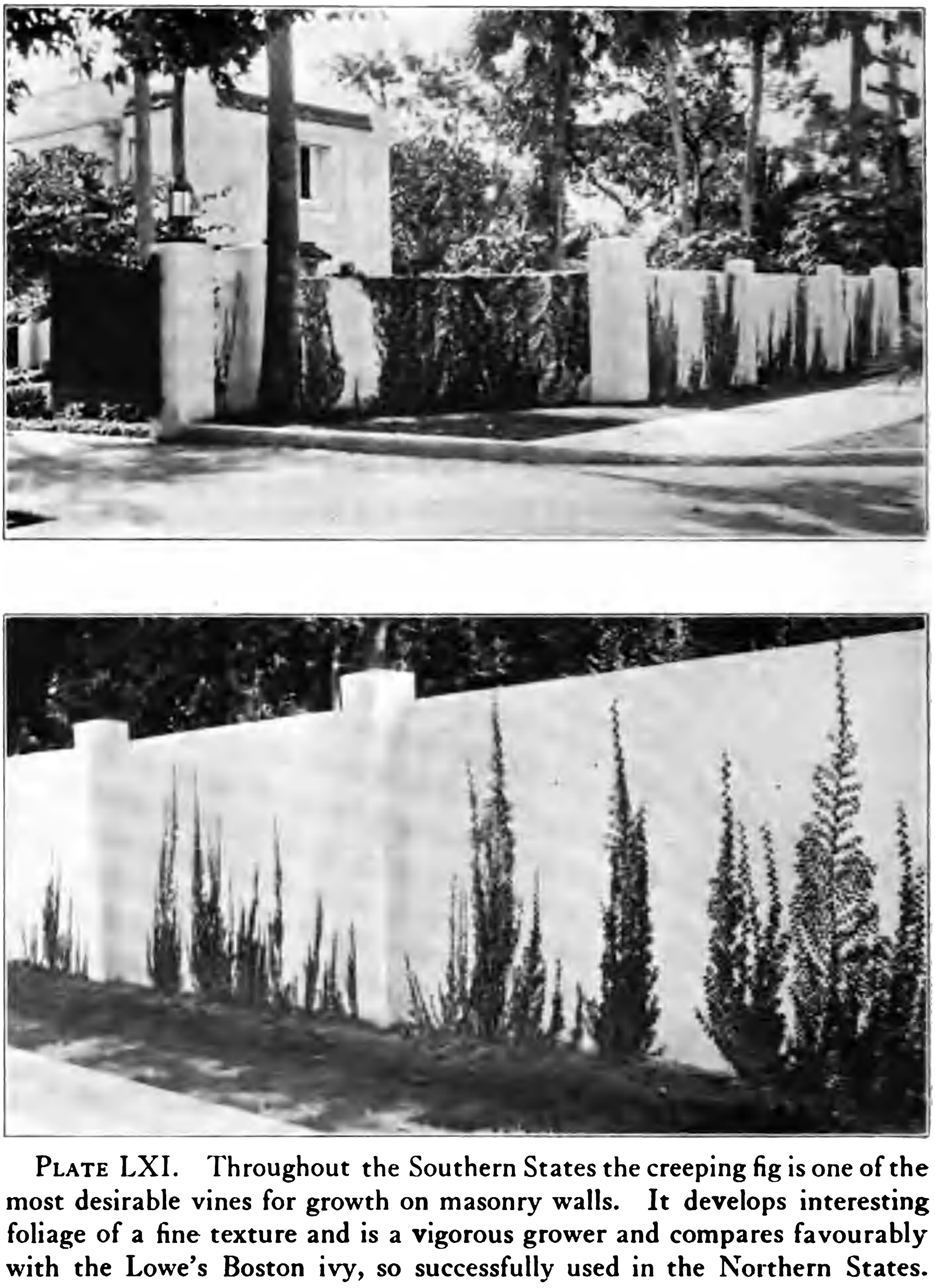


PLATE LXI. Throughout the Southern States the creeping fig is one of the most desirable vines for growth on masonry walls. It develops interesting foliage of a fine texture and is a vigorous grower and compares favourably with the Lowe's Boston ivy, so successfully used in the Northern States. (See page 303, group XLIII-C-b)

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

Parasitic Plants:

Plants growing on or deriving nourishment from other plants; e. g., mistletoe.

Paring and burning:

This operation consists of paring off the sod containing foul or objectionable growth to a depth of about two inches and after allowing it to dry burning it and spreading the ash over the ground.

Peat:

Decayed organic matter of vegetable origin naturally deposited under still water, hence found in the form of bogs. As it has been deposited under water and is usually found still under water, nitrifying bacteria are not present and peat is unavailable as plant food until mixed with soil in which nitrifying bacteria are present. Peat varies in colour from a pale brown or yellowish brown to almost black and in texture varies from a fibrous substance, containing particles easily recognized as plant remains, to a compact mass of fine particles which when still wet resemble clay except in colour.

Perennial:

Plants growing year after year. Properly includes trees and shrubs; but in practice the term is limited to those plants which have no persistent stem above ground, but do nevertheless grow year after year, merely dying back to a crown bud each fall and sending out new stems each spring. Perennial herb is the proper term to express this meaning.

Piedmont:

A region lying at the base of a mountain range.

Pleached Allee:

A way framed on either side by symmetrical rows of closely planted trees or shrubs, so maintained that the branches of the continuous walls of close-growing foliage arch and interweave across the top of the way at a height of not less than seven or eight feet.

Pocket-planting:

The planting of trees and shrubs in a pocket of fertile soil formed by digging a large hole in a more or less unfertile soil and refilling with fertile soil; frequently adopted to save expense of preparing beds and also to save unnecessary washing of an area of loose soil on slopes.

Pollard:

v. To remove the crown of a tree, usually at a point below the lowest branches, for the purpose of promoting a dense head of foliage or for rejuvenating the tree.

Preparation, of planting beds:

This process normally includes plowing, spading, or grubbing, pulverizing the soil, applying manure and mixing with soil, and getting the beds into first-class condition to receive the plants. In clay soils it also includes removing clay to proper depth, and replacing with fertile topsoil.

Propagation:

To cause to multiply either by reproduction from seed or from cuttings.

Puddling:

The dipping of the roots of plants into a mixture of clayey soil and water having the consistency of molasses, in order to get close contact between root hairs and the soil. This protects the root hairs from injury in transportation, retards drying out of the roots, and promotes the acquiring of a speedy contact between roots and the soil into which the roots are placed.

Quicklime:

Unslaked lime. In planting, any lime not wholly slaked is called quicklime. See calcium oxide.

Refined Lawns, Gardens, etc.

Said of a studied landscape arrangement which shows neatness and careful maintenance as contrasted to a naturalistic arrangement which permits each plant to grow in unrestrained competition with the surrounding plants.

Renovate:

To systematically prune old plants, either trees or shrubs, but more especially shrubs, so that at the end of two or three years the plant consists almost entirely of new wood grown within that period. This may also mean to give new life to old plants by cultivating and fertilizing the soil and by systematic pruning of the plant itself.

Retardation:

The artificial application of cold temperatures or other conditions whereby the resting period is prolonged.

Reversion:

A tendency to revert to parental or ancestral characteristics.

Root-bound:

A term used in speaking of any plant whose root system cannot develop further because confined to a limited area. Thus, when the

root system of a potted plant has filled the pot the plant is root-bound, or when the root system of stock planted in pockets has filled the pocket and the surrounding soil is so compact that the roots cannot penetrate it, the plant becomes root-bound.

Root Prune:

To prune or cut the roots of a plant in order to check excessive growth of the woody tops; often done to secure a compact root system consisting of a mass of fine roots confined to a limited area in order to permit of the plant being transplanted with a greater degree of certainty that the plant will continue to live (See Plate VI, Page 34). Sometimes done merely to permit of the plant being more easily fed and decrease the probability of the plant food being lost in the greater area of soil, or taken up by plants for which it is not intended.

Root Stock:

The subterranean runner or partially subterranean runner which is a part of the root system (not a part of the stem) which roots at intervals and sends up stems similar to a stolon. It is a part of the true root system, while a stolon is part of the stem.

Rotted Manure:

Organic manure in which oxidation is so nearly completed that no appreciable amount of heat is given off and much of the material is available as plant food.

Runner:

A slender stolon. (See Root Stock).

Rust:

A diseased condition caused by a rust fungus.

Sanctuary:

A place of refuge in which birds or animals may continue their normal habits without fear of being molested.

Scald:

A diseased condition of the bark of a woody plant caused either by the action of frost in bursting the cells or by excessive drying due to sun or wind action.

Scion:

Any bud or shoot or other portion of the stem of a plant capable of propagation cut off and prepared for grafting.

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Know Your Bible

Forgotten Books' Full Membership provides unlimited access to more than 28,000 volumes of Christian literature for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair use policy applies

Stagger:

To plant alternately at equal distances in a row on either side of a middle line (as in the planting of hedges) or to arrange over any area at equal distances without any reference to any definite line.

Stag-head:

Said of a tree the top of which is dead or nearly so, due to injury by accident or disease.

Stem:

One of the three divisions of all plants, which consist of roots, stem, and leaves. The stem is the ascending axis of the plant.

Stolon:

A branch from the stem, as distinguished from the root system. A stolon roots, or is disposed to root, at intervals, thus forming a new plant.

Stratify:

To store seeds between layers of earth, leaves, or other material, or to bury them so as to keep them fresh and moist, but not so warm as to germinate.

Straw Manure:

Manure which contains a portion of the straw which was used for bedding. Chiefly applied to the manure from stables in which straw was used as bedding, as distinguished from stables in which sand, sawdust, shavings, etc., are used as bedding.

Subsoil:

That soil lying directly beneath the topsoil; chemically similar but physically different. Without special treatment it will not sustain vegetation, but on aeration will sustain some hardy plants most of which are vigorous weeds.

Suckers:

Adventitious shoots appearing on the roots or stems of plants. When they come on grafted plants, arising below the graft, they are of the same variety as the root, not the variety of the top.

Suffocating Root Systems:

A cause of abnormal loss among newly transplanted stock, especially the shallow-rooted type of trees, such as beech, maple, elm, and birch. The smaller feeding roots are deprived of properly aerated soil because of excessive depth of fill over the roots or because of compact clay soil

being filled around the base of the trees during the transplanting operation.

Sun-scald:

An injury to the cambium layer of a plant caused by the heat of the sun's rays; also a burning of the leaves of certain plants.

Suppressed Growth:

Growth in shaded areas that has been retarded because of a lack of sunlight.

Tamping:

The operation of making firm and solid all earth filled around roots of newly transplanted stock. It helps to eliminate unnecessary air spaces.

Tap-root:

A long central root running deep into the soil.

Tip-burn:

The condition of the edge of leaves of plants caused by too luxuriant growth followed by excessive heat and drought.

Topiary Work:

The cutting and trimming of shrubs and trees, especially evergreens, into odd or ornamental shapes, thus producing an effect entirely different from that produced by the natural growing habits of the plant. (Birds, vases, urns, etc.)

Top-dressing:

A thin layer of manure spread over the surface of the ground, no attempt being made to work it into the soil.

Top-pruning:

The pruning of the top of a plant, especially the removal of the leader, to cause the plant to spread over a wider area and attain less height. Sometimes called "topping."

Topsoil:

A term applied to that part of the earth's surface which is tilled and consists of a soil ranging from a sandy loam to a clayey loam, containing the chief elements necessary to support vegetation, in a condition readily made available as plant food, and containing sufficient moisture to support plant life. Usually consisting of the top layer of virgin soil (four inches to eighteen inches deep).

Is the result of the action of heat, frost, air, cultivation, surface or rain water, soil bacteria, etc. It is of finer particles than the subsoil, darker in colour, and looser in texture, and is rich in organic matter. A good topsoil, thoroughly dried, should contain 30 to 40 per cent. voids, when well shaken down in a box; that is 30 to 40 per cent. of its own volume of water should fill it to saturation but not increase the volume of the soil. It should contain from 40 to 60 per cent. of this amount of water to properly support plant life.

Training:

A procedure consisting principally of judicious pruning to adapt plants to limited areas or to form particular shapes, also to encourage the formation of flowers and fruit.

Transpiration:

The giving off of water vapour through the leaf pores of the plant.

Transplanting:

To remove a plant from one location and plant it in another location.

Tree:

A woody perennial, having a single main trunk.

Tree Pit:

A pocket or pit excavated to permit the introduction of sufficient fertile soil to support a tree; a common practice in planting street trees in city streets. The surface of the soil in the pit should be sufficiently lower than the surrounding area so that much of the rain falling on the surrounding area will flow to the pit, and the bottom of the pit must be well drained to remove excess water.

Trench:

v. To spade ground so deeply that the digging of ditches is necessary; hence to spade ground to two or more times the depth of a spade. In landscape work trenching is usually done for the purpose of saving good topsoil that has been buried under useless subsoil and also for the purpose of mixing manure and fertilizers into soil to a depth of one or more feet, especially in the vicinity of large trees and garden areas.

Turf:

The upper stratum of earth which is filled with roots of grass; sod.

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

PLATE LXIII. The yellow allamanda, desirable because of its heavy foliage, and because of its beautiful yellow flowers, is frequently selected for use in Florida plantings as a shrub or a vine. (See page 305, group XLIII-F)

Vase Form:

In a plant, a manner of growth where the top springs from a single stem and spreads outward toward the top as the shape commonly taken by the American elm when growing in the open. For hedges see Plate V.

Vista:

A view or prospect; commonly through or along an avenue of trees.

Wall Garden:

A garden made by planting small plants in the crevices between the stones in a dry wall which is acting to support an earth embankment.

Warm Soil:

A soil in which temperature conditions are such that normal root growth is active, and the root fibres attach themselves to the minute particles of soil.

Water Garden:

A garden having a predominance of water-loving plants, with pools to sustain them.

Water-soaked Soil:

A soil where excess moisture conditions cause the air voids to become clogged with water and air to be entirely excluded, thus causing a condition termed "drowning-out" of root systems.

Wild Garden:

A garden on which little work has been done to disturb natural conditions, or a garden deliberately made to imitate natural conditions, the planting consisting chiefly of native plants, planted to get natural effects.

Wilt:

n. A parasitic disease generally caused by the anthracnose fungus.

Windbreak:

A planting composed of plants placed in such location as to shield certain areas from undesirable winds, usually the cold northwest winds of winter.

Wind-burn:

An injury caused by the drying effect of wind upon soft bark or leaves of a plant.

Winter-killing:

The death of plants in winter due generally to sudden changes of temperature or to the ground becoming frozen too deeply.

Yellows:

A diseased leaf condition due to the breaking down or oxidizing of the plant leaf tissue caused by a ferment.

Zone (Planting)

An area characterized by a planting season of similar duration and dates for beginning and ending.

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Know Your Bible

Forgotten Books' Full Membership provides unlimited access to more than 28,000 volumes of Christian literature for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair use policy applies

INDEX

For the scientific names used in this book the author's authority is The Standard Cyclopedia of Horticulture and the Official Code of Standardized Plant Names, which latter has not been followed absolutely in every instance, though an earnest endeavor has been made to make the names conform to this nomenclature.

It has been necessary to invent a few common names as no book in common use furnished a satisfactory name for many of the less well known plants. Many of these common names were taken from Britton's Manual and from the excellent catalogues issued some years ago by the Biltmore Nursery. *The botanical or scientific names are indicated in italics.* The group numbers refer to subdivisions of the table of contents.

NAME	GROUP	PAGE
Aaron's Beard	28-B, 29-E-b, 29-H, 45-F-a	197, 207, 209, 324
Abelia chinensis	45-B-a	320
Chinese	45-B-a	320
floribunda	45-B-a, 45-F-b, 45-F-d	320, 324, 326
grandiflora	16-C, 22-C-b, 40-C-b, 43-E-b, 43-F-a, 45-B-a, 45-F-d, 46-C-a, 46-H-b	146, 174, 290, 305, 320, 326, 336, 339
Himalayan	45-B-a	320
Hybrid	16-C, 22-C-b, 40-C-b, 43-E-b, 43-F-a, 45-B-a, 45-F-d, 46-C-a, 46-H-b	146, 174, 290, 305, 320 326, 336, 339
Mexican	45-B-a, 45-F-b, 45-F-d	320, 324, 326
triflora	45-B-a	320
Abies (in variety)	14-A-a, 42-D	133, 298
balsamea	9-C, 24-C-a, 28-A, 46-E	113, 182, 196, 337
brachyphylla	9-A, 9-B, 14-A-b, 16-D-b-2, 24-C-a	111, 112, 134, 147, 182
concolor	9-A, 9-B, 11-A, 14-A-b, 44-F, 46-H-a	111, 112, 119, 134, 316, 339
concolor globosa (spherical)	9-E	114
fraseri	9-C	113
grandis	46-H-a	339
nobilis	46-H-a	339
nordmanniana	9-C	113
veitchi	9-A, 9-B, 24-C-a	111, 112, 182
Abrus precatorius	43-C-a	302
Abyssinian Banana	16-C	146
Acacia ermata	45-B-a	320
farnesiana	43-F-c, 43-J-b	306, 310
Acalypha hispida	43-E-a, 43-F-d, 43-I.	305, 307, 309
wilkesiana	32-G-b-1	244
Acanthus	31-M-b.	235
Accent trees and shrubs	14	132
Acer (in variety)	30-A, 30-B	212
campestre	12-A-b, 16-B-b, 16-D-a, 45-B-b.	124, 145, 146, 321
circinatum	46-C-b, 46-F	337, 338
ginnala	12-C, 22-A, 25-A, 26-B-a, 46-F	125, 173, 186, 191, 338
macrophyllum	46-D	337
negundo	10-C, 12-C, 22-A, 23-A, 44-C-a	117, 125, 173, 177, 314
palmatum and varieties	14-A-a, 15-B, 22-B, 40-C-b, 44-G, 46-C-a	133, 139, 173, 290, 316, 336
pennsylvanicum	21, 27	169, 193
platanoides	10-B, 22-C-a, 44-E-b, 46-D	117, 173, 315, 337
platanoides globosum	16-B-b	145
platanoides schwedleri	14-A-a	133
pseudoplatanus	46-D	337
rubrum	19-A, 20-B, 22-A, 24-A-a, 24-C-a, 26-A-a, 38-C-b, 40-B, 43-B-a, 44-C-a, 46-F	154, 162, 173, 180, 182, 189, 281, 289, 301, 314, 338
rubrum drummondi	38-C-b	281
saccharinum	10-C, 12-E-e, 23-A, 40-B, 44-E-b	117, 126, 177, 289, 315
saccharinum pyramidale	12-C, 12-D, 14-A-b, 16-A, 16-D-b-	125, 134, 144, 147,
saccharum	10-A, 22-A, 24-C-a, 28-A, 44-C-a, 44-E-a	116, 173, 182, 196, 314, 315
saccharum monumentale	14-A-b, 16-A, 16-D-b-1	134, 144, 147
tataricum	12-C, 44-A-b	125, 313
Achillea boule de neige	15-C, 31-B-f, 31-I.	139, 224, 232
filipendula	24-E	184
ptarmica flore pleno	31-D, 31-E	229
tomentosa	29-A, 31-B-h	, 225
Achyranthes, Narrow-leaved	32-G-b-2, 35-B-c	203, 266
Round-leaved	32-G-b-1	244

Name	Group	Page
Aconite, Winter	36-B	270
Aconitum (in variety)	31-B-i, 31-N, 45-I	226, 236, 329
autumnale	31-H	232
fischeri	31-G	231
napellus	31-G, 38-A	231, 279
wilsoni	31-E	229
Acorus japonicus variegatus	31-L-b	234
Actaea (in variety)	45-J	331
alba	31-C-a	227
spicata	28-B	197
Actinidia (in variety)	24-B-c, 24-C-c, 34-C, 34-D, 34-E	182, 183, 260, 261
arguta	25-C, 34-A	187, 260
chinensis	45-L	332
polygama	25-C	187
Adam's Needle	18-A, 24-E, 29-B, 29-G, 31-B-f, 33-E-g, 37-A-c, 42-B-b, 43-I, 45-A-b, 45-B-a, 45-F-b	151, 184, 205, 209, 225, 253, 277, 297, 310, 321, 320, 325
Drooping-leaved	18-A, 45-A-b	151, 320
Early-flowering	45-F-b	325
Late-flowering	45-F-b	325
Adaptation, Plants in general		6
Evergreens		6
Adder's-tongue	29-H, 36-B, 45-J	209. 271, 331
Adenanthera pavonina	43-B-b	301
Adiantum pedatum	28-B, 29-D-b, 45-J	197, 206, 331
Adlumia cirrhosa	32-F-a	242
Adonis vernalis	31-B-d, 45-I	223, 329
Aegopodium podagraria	29-C	206
Aesculus (in variety)	14-A-a, 19-B, 42-C	133, 155, 298
hippocastanum	10-C, 11-A, 20-F	117, 119, 167
hippocastanum rubicunda	46-D	337
indica	45-C	321
octandra	45-C	321
parviflora	14-B, 19-G-b	135, 158
wilsoni	45-C	321
African Corn Lily	36-E-a	274
Agapanthus umbellatus	16-C	146
Agave	43-I	309
Ageratum (in variety)	43-I	309
houstonianum	32-A, 32-B, 32-E, 32-G-b-2, 35-A-a, 35-A-c	240, 241, 242, 244, 264, 265
Imperial Dwarf Blue	32-G-a-2	244
Imperial Dwarf White	32-G-a-2	244
Ailanthus altissima	24-D	183
glandulosa	10-B, 11-A, 20-F, 23-A, 45-C	117, 119, 167, 177, 321
Ajuga genevensis	31-B-a	222
reptans	28-B, 29-A, 29-C	197, 203, 205
Akebia, Divided-leaved	22-C-b-2,	175
Five-leaved	22-C-b-2,24-C-c, 34-D, 44-G	175, 183, 261, 316
lobata	22-C-b-2,	175
quinata	22-C-b-2,24-C-c, 34-D, 44-G	175, 183, 261, 316
Albizzia julibrissin	43-B-a, 45-H-a, 45-K-a	301, 327, 331
lebbek	43-B-b	301
Alder	30-A, 39	212, 284
Black	24-A-a, 25-A	180, 186
Dwarf	45-F-a	324
Smooth	24-A-a 26-A-c	180, 190
Southern Dwarf	45-F-a	324
Speckled	24-A-a, 26-A-c	180, 190
Woolly-leaved White	45-F-c	325
Alnurites fordi	45-H-a, 45-K-a	327, 331
triloba	43-B-b	301
Alisma plantago	31-L-b	234
Alkaline soils, Trees and shrubs for	24-D	183
Alkanet	24-E, 45-I	184, 330
Caucasian	24-E	184
Italian	31-B-a	222, illus. 294
Allamanda (in variety)	16-C, 43-J-c	146, 311
hendersoni	43-C-a	302
Henderson's	43-C-a	302
nerifolia	43-F-c	306
Purple	43-F-e	307
purpurea	43-F-e	307
Vine	16-C, 43-J-c	146, 311
williamsi	43-C-a	302
William's	43-C-a	302
Yellow	43-F-c	306, illus. 375
Allee, Open	16-D-b	147, illus. 190, 191
Pleached	16-D-a	146
Alleghany Stewartia	14-B, 19-D, 19-G-b, 45-H-b	135, 156, 159, 329
Alleghany Vine	32-F-a	242
Allium moly	36-B, 45-J	270, 331

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

Name	Group	Page
Antirrhinum (in variety)	35-A-a, 35-A-b	264
majus	31-J, 32-A, 32-E, 32-H-b, 45-I	233, 240, 242, 246, 330
majus nanum	32-H-a	245
Aphelandra aspera	45-H-a	327
Apple	39	284
Aquatic Plants	31-L	234, illus. 318
Aquilegia (in variety)	31-A 31-I, 31-K-a, 31-N, 40-A, 45-I	221, 232, 233, 236, 289, 330
caerulea	31-H	231
caerulea hybrida	31-B-a	222
canadensis	15-C, 31-B-c, 31-C-a	139, 223, 227
chrysantha	31-B-d, 31-H	223, 231
formosa hybrida	31-B-c	223
hybrida Rose Queen	31-B-c	223
hybrida	31-F	230
nivea grandiflora	31-B-b	222
vulgaris	31-C-a	227
Arabis (in variety)	45-J	331
albida	29-F, 31-B-b, 37-A-c	208, 222, 276
alpina	24-E, 29-A, 29-F, 31-B-b	184, 203, 206, 223
alpina nana compacta	15-C	139
Aralia (in variety)	24-C-b, 42-B-b	182, 297
pentaphylla	13-A-b, 22-C-b-1	129, 174
racemosa	28-B	197
spinosa	11-B, 20-B, 43-F-a, 45-H-a	120, 162, 305, 327
Araucaria excelsa	43-B-b	301
Arborvitae	12-A-a, 14-A-a, 30-A, 39, 42-E	124, 134, 212, 284, 298
American	9-B, 9-D, 24-A-a, 24-C-a, 44-F	113, 180, 182, 316
Columnar Oriental	14-A-b	135
Compact	9-E	114
Douglas'	9-A	112
Dwarf	9-E	114
Elwanger's	9-E, 12-B	114, 125
Fastigiate	14-A-b	135
George Peabody's Golden	9-A	112
Globe	9-A, 9-E, 12-B, 18-A	112, 114, 125, 151
Hovey's	9-E	114
Japanese	9-C	113
Little Gem	9-A, 9-E, 18-A	112, 114, 151
Oriental	9-B, 16-D-b-2, 45-B-a, 45-D	113, 147, 321, 322
Pyramidal	9-A, 14-A-b, 16-A, 16-C	112, 135, 145, 146
Pyramidal Oriental	45-E	323
Rosenthal's	9-A	112
Siberian	9-A, 9-B, 16-D-b-2	112, 113, 147
Tall Pointed	9-A	112
Tom Thumb	12-B	125
Vervaene's	9-A	112
Western	16-D-b-2	147
Woodward's Dwarf	9-E	114
Arbutus, Trailing	29-A, 30-A, 33-E-b, 37-A-c, 40-C-a	204, 212, 253, 277, 290
menziesi	46-H-b	339
unedo	45-G, 45-K-b	327, 332
Arctotis grandis	32-A	240
Arctostaphylos uva-ursi	28-A, 29-B, 29-E-a, 33-E-b, 46-B-a	196, 204, 206, 252, 336
Ardisia	45-F-b	324
crenulata	45-G, 45-K-b	327, 332
crenulata rubra	45-F-b	324
Scallop-leaved	45-G, 45-K-b	327, 332
revoluta	43-D	304
Areneria caespitosa	29-B	204
montana	15-C, 24-E	139, 184
Argemone (in variety)	45-I	330
Argentine Monkey's Comb	43-C-a	303
Arisaema triphyllum	38-A	279
Aristolochia elegans	43-C-a	302
sipho	34-A, 34-C, 34-E	260, 261
Armeria (in variety)	31-K-b, 45-J	233, 331
maritima	29-A, 29-F, 29-G	204, 208, 209
maritima alba	31-B-b	223
maritima laucheana	31-B-c	223
Arnalto	43-D	304
Aronia (in variety)	20-D-a	165
arbutifolia	13-B-b, 24-A-a, 28-A, 29-H	130, 180, 196, 209
melanocarpa	13-B-b, 24-A-a, 28-A, 45-F-c	130, 180, 196, 325
Arrowhead, Giant	31-L-b	234
Arrow-wood	19-C, 22-B, 26-A-c, 27	156, 173, 190, 193
Downy-leaved	27	193
Artemisia (in variety)	42-B-b, 45-I	297, 330
abrotanum	24-E, 27-B-b	184, 277
dracunculus	37-B-b	277
frigida	38-C-a	280
lactiflora	31-B-f, 31-B-j, 37-A-c	224, 226, 276
sericea	44-B-a	313

Name	Group	Page
Artemisia stelleriana	24-E	184
Artobotrys odoratissimus	43-F-c	306
Aruncus sylvester	31-B-f, 31-C-a, 31-L-c	224, 227, 234
Arundo donax	31-E	229
Asarum arifolium	45-A-a	319
canadense	29-H	209
virginicum	45-A-a	319
Asclepias incarnata	31-L-c	234
rubra	24-A-a	180
tuberosa	31-C-a, 45-I	227, 330
Ash, American Mountain	25-A, 44-E-b	186, 315
Biltmore	45-C	321
European Mountain	10-C, 20-B	117, 163
Mountain	20-D-b, 42-C	166, 298
Pyramidal Mountain	14-A-b	135
Oak-leaved Mountain	14-A-a, 16-D-b-1	134, 147
Red	45-H-a	328
Silver-leaved White	45-H-a	328
Water	45-C	321
White	22-B, 24-A-a, 25-A, 44-C-b, 44-E-a, 46-D	173, 180, 186, 314, 315, 337
Ash Trees	10-B, 11-A, 39	117, 119, 284
Asiatic Creeper	25-C, 29-E-c, 34-D, 34-E	187, 207, 261
Asimina triloba	20-A	162
Asparagus Fern	35-A-c, 35-B-a	265,
Asparagus sprengeri	35-A-c, 35-B-a	265,
Aspen, Trembling	21	170
Asperula hexaphylla	31-C-b	228
odorata	29-A, 29-F, 37-A-c, 37-B-b	204, 208, 276, 277
Aspidistra lurida	35-B-c	266
Tall Evergreen	35-B-c	266
Aspidium acrostichoides	28-B, 29-D-a, 29-D-b, 33-E-b	197, 206, 252
cristatum	29-D-b	206
goldieanum	29-D-b	206
marginale	28-B, 29-D-a, 29-D-b, 31-C-b	197, 206, 228,
Asplenium ebeneum	29-D-a	206
filix-foemina	29-D-b	206
trichomanes	29-D-a	206
Assonia natalensis	43-F-a	305
Pink	43-F-b	306
punctata	43-F-b	306
White	43-F-a	305
Aster (in variety)	30-A, 31-A, 31-B-i, 31-B-j, 31-B-k, 31-E, 31-F, 31-L-c, 31-M-b, 39	212, 221, 226, 229, 230, 234, 235, 284
acuminatus	28-B	197
Blue Hardy	31-I, 43-I	232, 309
Bog	24-A-a	180
cordifolius	28-B, 31-C-a	197, 227
corymbosus	28-B, 31-C-a	197, 227
ericoides	29-B, 31-C-a, 38-C-a	204, 227, 280
Hardy	30-A, 31-B-j, 31-E, 31-F, 31-L-c	212, 226, 229, 230, 234
Hardy Garden	31-K-c, 38-C-a	234, 280
nemoralis	24-A-a	180
novae-angliae	31-K-c, 38-C-a	234, 280
novae-angliae Climax	31-H, 31-I, 43-I	232, 309
novi-belgi	31-K-c	234
patens	28-B	197
Sharp-leaved	28-B	197
Spreading	28-B	197
Starwort	28-B, 31-C-a	197, 227
Stokes'	15-C, 31-B-e, 31-I	140, 224, 232
White Heath	29-B, 31-C-a, 38-C-a	204, 227, 280
Wild	28-B, 31-C-a	197, 227
Woody	38-A	279
Astilbe biternata	30-A	212
davidi	31-B-g, 31-L-c	225, 234
grandis	31-E	229
Japanese	12-B, 19-C, 31-B-f, 31-I	124, 155, 224, 232
japonica	12-B, 19-C, 31-B-f, 31-I	124, 155, 224, 232
Large-flowered	31-E	229
Asystasia bella	43-F-e	207
Atropa belladonna	38-A	279
Aubrietia deltoides	29-F, 33-E-b	208, 252
deltoides graeca	31-B-a	222
Aucuba japonica	16-C, 45-F-b, 45-G, 45-H-b, 45-K-b, 46-A-b, 46-H-b	146, 324, 327, 329, 332, 335, 339
japonica latimaculata	45-F-b	324
japonica variegata	45-H-b	329
Australian Pine	43-A, 43-B-b, 43-J-a	301, 302, 310, illus. 374

Name	Group	Page
Autumn Colouration of Leaves	22	171, illus. 247
Early	22-A	173
Late	22-C	173
Coloured foliage	22-C-a	173
Green foliage	22-C-b	174
Shrubs	22-C-b-1	174
Vines	22-C-b-2	175
Medium	22-B	173
Autumn flowering		
Perennials	31-B-k	226
Shrubs	19-D	156
Avens	30-B, 31-B-c, 31-D	212, 223, 229
Orange	31-B-d	223
Avenues (Trees for)	10	115
Azalea (in variety) *See rhododendron*	14-B, 27, 30-A, 33-E-a, 39, 40-B, 44-G	135, 193, 212, 252, 284, 289, 316
amoena	12-B, 45-B-a, 45-F-b	124, 320, 324
arborescens	13-B-b, 37-A-a	130, 275
canescens	37-A-a, 45-F-a	275, 323
Carolina	13-B-a, 19-A, 19-E-a, 45-F-a	130, 154, 157, 323, illus. 214
Crimson Evergreen	46-C-a	336
Flame-coloured	13-B-a, 19-A, 19-F-b	130, 154, 158
Fragrant Mountain	37-A-a, 45-F-a	275, 323
gandavensis	45-F-a	323
Ghent	45-F-a	323
Hardy Evergreen	12-B, 45-B-a, 45-F-b	124, 320, 324
Hardy Indian	45-F-b	324
kinodigiri	46-C-a	336
Indian	43-F-a, 43-F-b, 43-F-d, 43-F-e, 43-H, 45-F-b, 46-C-a	305, 306, 307, 308, 324, 336
indica	43-F-a, 43-F-b, 43-F-d, 43-F-e, 43-H, 45-F-b, 46-C-a	305, 306, 307, 308, 324, 336
indica kaempferi	45-F-b	324
Japanese	15-B, 19-B, 45-F-a	139, 155, 323
japonica	15-B, 19-B	139, 155
lutea	13-B-a, 19-A, 19-F-b	130, 154, 158
mollis	45-F-a	323
Native	27	193
nudiflora	13-B-a, 15-B, 19-A, 19-E-a, 24-B-b, 45-F-a	130, 139, 154, 157, 181, 323
obtusa	45-F-b	324
Orange-flowered	45-F-b	324
Pontic	45-F-a	323
pontica	45-F-a	323
Smooth	13-B-b, 37-A-a	130, 275
Swamp	19-G-a, 37-A-a, 45-F-a	158, 276, 323
vaseyi	13-B-a, 19-A, 19-E-a, 45-F-a	130, 154, 157, 323
viscosa	19-G-a, 37-A-a, 45-F-a	158, 276, 323
Baby's Breath	31-B-f, 31-I, 32-A, 32-C, 32-D, 43-I	225, 232, 240, 241, 309
Pink	32-C	241
Baby's Slippers	29-F	208
Baccharis halimifolia	19-D, 26-A-c, 43-D, 45-F-c	156, 190, 304, 325
Bald Cypress	14-A-a, 16-D-b-1, 24-A-a, 45-E, 45-H-a	134, 147, 180, 323, 329
Pyramidal	14-A-b	135
Balm of Gilead	37-B-b	277
Ball of Snow	15-C, 31-B-f, 31-I	139, 224, 232
Balloon Flower	24-E, 31-B-e, 45-I	184, 224, 330
Balloon Vine	32-F-a	242
Balsam, Garden	32-A	240
Bamboo	43-E-a, 43-I, 45-H-b	305, 309, 329
Silver	43-A	301
Striped	43-A	301
Bambusa (in variety)	43-I, 45-H-b	309, 329
argentea	43-A	301
disticha	43-E-a	305
striata	43-A	301
Banana	43-D	304
Banana Shrub	43-F-c, 45-F-d, 45-K-b	307, 326, 332
Baneberry	45-J	331
White	31-C-a	227
Baptisia (in variety)	31-M-b, 45-I	235, 330
australis	31-B-e, 31-H	224, 231
tinctoria	31-B-d	223
Barbadoes Cherry, Dwarf	43-D	304
Barbadoes Flower Fence	43-F-c, 43-F-d, 43-J-b	307, 310
Barberry (in variety)	19-F-a, 20-B, 20-C, 20-D-a, 39	157, 162, 163, 165, 284
Alleghany	45-F-a	323
Box-leaved	45-F-b, 46-C-a, 46-H-b	324, 336, 339
Chilean	45-B-a, 45-F-d, 45-K-b	320, 326, 332
Darwin's	45-F-b, 46-C-a	324, 336
Evergreen	33-E-b, 45-F-b	252, 324

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Know Your Bible

Forgotten Books' Full Membership provides unlimited access to more than 28,000 volumes of Christian literature for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair use policy applies

Name	Group	Page
Betula alba fastigiata	14-A-b, 16-A, 16-D-b-l	135, 144, 147
lenia	46-F	338
lutea	22-A, 44-C-a	173, 314
nigra	21, 22-A, 24-A-a	169, 173, 180
papyrifera	21, 26-A-a, 44-E-b	169, 189, 315
populifolia	21, 25-A, 26-A-a	169, 186, 189
Bibliography		343
Bidens frondosa	30-B	212
Biennials	31-J	233
Bignonia capreolata	43-C-b, 45-L	303, 332
chinensis	43-C-a, 45-L	303, 332
hybrida	45-L	332
radicans	29-E-c, 34-A, 34-B, 34-C, 34-E, 43-C-b, 45-L, 46-G	207, 260, 261, 303, 332, 338
speciosa	43-C-b	303
unguis-cati	43-J-c	311
Birch (in variety)	10-C, 14-A-a, 30-A, 39, 40-B, 40-C-a, 40-C-b	117, 133, 212, 284, 289, 290, illus. 190
American White	21, 25-A, 26-A-a	169, 186, 189
Black	46-F	338
European White	25-A, 46-F	186, 338
Paper	21, 26-A-a, 44-E-b	169, 189, 315
Pyramidal White	14-A-b, 16-A, 16-D-b-l	135, 144, 147
Red	21, 22-A, 24-A-a	169, 173, 180
Yellow	22-A, 44-C-a	173, 314
Birds	20-D-c	166
Attracted by fruits	20-D-c	166
Cover plants for	30	211
Fruits for	20-D-a, 20-D-b	165, 166
Bitter-sweet	20-D-b, 24-B-c, 39, 45-G	166, 182, 284, 327
American	20-B, 20-C, 25-C, 29-E-c, 34-C, 34-D, 44-B-b	162, 163, 187, 207, 261, 314
Chinese	45-L	332
Japanese	18-B, 29-E-c, 34-D, 46-G	151, 207, 261, 338
Bixa orellana	43-D	304
Blackberry Lily	30-B, 45-J	212, 331
Black Haw	16-B-b, 19-B, 27	145, 155, 193
Bladder-nut	42-B-a	297
American	13-B-c, 20-A, 20-B, 28-A, 45-H-b	131, 162, 163, 197, 329
European	20-A, 45-H-b	162, 329
Bladder Senna	19-F-b, 20-A, 20-B, 40-B, 41	158, 162, 289, 293
Blanket Flower	29-G, 31-B-h, 31-D, 31-F, 31-I, 32-A, 32-H-a, 43-I, 45-I	209, 226, 229, 230, 232, 240, 246, 309, 330
Blazing Star	24-E, 31-C-a, 31-E, 31-G, 45-J	184, 227, 230, 231, 331
Bleeding Heart	31-B-c, 31-F, 40-A	223, 230, 289
Wild	15-C, 31-B-g	140, 225
Bloodroot	28-B, 29-C, 31-B-b, 31-C-b, 40-A	198, 205, 223, 228, 289
Bluebell	29-H, 31-B-a, 45-J	209, 222, 331
Blueberry	20-B, 20-D-a, 24-A-a, 30-A, 33-E-b	163, 166, 180, 212, 253
High-bush	22-B, 24-B-b, 44-C-b	173, 182, 314
Low	40-C-a	290
Blue Flowers		
Perennials	31-B-a, 31-B-e, 31-B-i	222, 224, 226
Shrubs	19-H, 43-F-e	159, 307
Blue Lily-of-the-Nile	16-C	146
Bluet	29-H	209
Creeping	45-A-a	319
Mountain	15-C, 31-B-e, 31-I	139, 224, 232
Bocconia cordata	31-B-f, 31-E, 31-K-c, 31-M-b	224, 229, 234, 235
Boggy soils, Plants for	24-A-a	180
Boltonia, Aster-like	31-B-j, 31-E, 31-F, 31-I	226, 229, 230, 232
asteroides	31-B-j, 31-E, 31-F, 31-I	226, 229, 230, 232
Broad-scaled	31-B-k	226
latisquama	31-B-k	226
Bombax ceiba	43-B-b	302
Books, Bibliography of		343
Border Planting	13	127
Collected native shrubs	13-B	130
Low-growing shrubs	13-B-a	130
Medium-growing shrubs	13-B-b	130
Tall-growing shrubs	13-B-c	131
Refined lawn areas	13-A	128
Low-growing shrubs	13-A-a	128
Medium-growing shrubs	13-A-b	129
Tall-growing shrubs	13-A-c	129
Botany, Books on		343
Bottle-Brush	43-F-d, 43-J-b	307, 310
Bougainvillea (in variety)	16-C, 43-J-c	146, 311
braziliensis	43-C-a	303
glabra sanderiana	43-C-a	303

Name	Group	Page
Box, Dwarf	12-B, 15-A, 45-B-a, 45-F-b	124, 138, 320, 324
Golden Japanese	45-F-b	324
Handworth's Tree	45-F-d	326
Tree	40-C-b, 43-E-b, 45-B-a	290, 305, 320
Victorian	43-E-a	305
Boxwood	16-B-a, 16-C, 37-B-a, 44-G, 45-B-a, 45-H-b	145, 146, 277, 316, 320, 329
Brachycome iberidifolia	32-A, 32-E, 32-G-a-2	240, 242, 244
Brambles	20-D-a, 30-A	166, 212
Brickwork, Vines for	34-B	260
Bridal Wreath	13-A-b, 19-A, 19-G-b, 42-A-a, 45-F-c	129, 154, 159, 297, 326
Van Houtte's	12-D, 12-E-c, 12-E-e, 13-A-b, 17, 19-B, 19-G-a, 19-I, 24-B-b, 38-C-a, 42-A-a, 45-F-c, 46-C-a	125, 126, 129, 149, 155, 158, 159, 182, 281, 297, 326, 337
Brier, Lord Penzance Hybrid	37-B-a	277
Sweet	20-B, 20-D-b, 37-B-a	163, 166, 277
Broad-leaved Evergreens	33-E-b	252
Broussonetia papyrifera	43-B-a, 45-H-a	301, 327
Buckeye	39	284
Sweet	45-C	321
Buckthorn	11-B, 20-D-b,	120, 166
Alder	12-A-b	124
Carolina	12-C, 27, 28-A	125, 193, 197
Common	12-A-b, 12-D, 12-E-b, 12-E-d, 16-D-a, 24-B-b, 25-B, 40-C-b, 42-A-a, 44-A-a	124, 125, 126, 147, 181, 187, 291, 296, 313
Sea	12-A-b, 12-E-d, 17, 20-B, 24-B-b, 26-A-c, 33-E-b, 42-A-a, 44-A-a	124, 126, 149, 163, 181, 190, 253, 296, 313
Buddleia (in variety)	31-H, 45-F-c, 45-H-b	232, 325, 329
davidi	42-A-b	297
Sweet-scented	42-A-b	297, illus. 226
veitchiana	19-D, 19-H, 37-A-a, 40-B	156, 159, 276, 289
Buffalo Berry	12-E-b, 12-E-d	126
Canadian	12-E-b, 12-E-d, 25-B, 26-A-c, 29-E-a	126, 187, 190, 207
Bugle	28-B, 29-A, 29-C	197, 203, 205
Erect	31-B-a	222
Bulbs, Articles on		349
Books on		343
Bulb Culture		65
Characteristics of bulbs		65
Depth for planting bulbs		67, illus. 46
Fertilizers for bulbs		66
Forcing bulbs		70
Mulching bulbs		67
Reproduction of bulbs		68
Soil and drainage requirements		66
Time for planting bulbs		66
Treatment after flowering		68
Bulbs, Discussion of uses for		267
Best varieties for forcing	36-E	273
For forcing in soil	36-E-a	273
For forcing in water	36-E-b	274
Narcissi for different locations	36-C	271
Naturalizing in woodland and wild gardens	36-B	270, illus. 351, 366
Refined lawn and garden areas	36-A	270, illus. 350
Tulip combinations	36-D	271
Cottage	36-D-c	272
Darwins	36-D-d	272
Double	36-D-b	272
Single	36-D-a	271
Bull Brier	25-C	187
Bulrush	31-L-b	234
Great	31-L-b	234
Bunchberry	15-A, 28-B, 29-C	138, 197, 205
Burnet	37-B-b	277
Burning Bush	13-B-c, 20-A, 20-B, 20-D-b, 22-C-a, 42-A-a	131, 162, 163, 166, 174, 296
Cork-barked	13-A-b, 14-B, 16-B-b, 20-B, 22-C-a, 46-F	129, 135, 145, 162, 173, 338
Butomus umbellatus	31-L-b	234
Buttercup	30-A	212
Double	15-C	140
Butterfly Flower	32-A, 32-E	240, 242
Butterfly Weed	31-C-a, 45-I	227, 330
Butternut	40-C-a, 45-H-a	290, 328
Button Bush	13-B-b, 20-A, 24-A-a, 42-A-a	131, 162, 180, 296
Buxus (in variety)	16-B-a, 16-C, 37-B-a, 44-G, 45-B-a, 45-H-b	145, 146, 277, 316, 320
japonica aurea	45-F-b	324
sempervirens	40-C-b, 43-E-b, 45-B-a	290, 305, 320
sempervirens handworthi	45-F-d	326
suffruticosa	12-B, 15-A, 45-B-a, 45-F-b	124, 138, 320, 324

Name	Group	Page
Cabbage Palmetto	43-B-b	302
Caesalpina pulcherrima	43-F-d, 43-J-b	307, 310
pulcherrima flava	43-F-c	307
Calaba Tree	43-B-b	302
Caladium	35-A-c, 35-B-c	265, 266
Calandrinia umbellata	24-E	184
Calcareous soils, Lilies for		257
Calendula officinalis	32-A, 32-H-a	240, 245
Calla palustris	31-L-b	234
Callicarpa (in variety)	44-G	316, illus. 230
americana	43-F-e, 45-F-a, 45-G	307, 323, 327
purpurea	13-A-a, 13-B-a, 20-B, 45-F-a, 45-H-b	128, 130, 162, 323, 329
Callistemon (in variety)	43-J-b	310
lanceolatus	43-F-d	307
Callistephus chinensis	32-H-a, 32-H-b	245, 246
hortensis	32-A, 32-E	240, 242
Callitris robusta	43-B-b	302
verrucosa	43-A	301
Calluna vulgaris	26-B-c, 40-C-b, 45-F-b, 46-C-a	191, 291, 324, 336
vulgaris alba	45-F-b	324
Calonyction aculeatum	32-F-b	242
Calophyllum calaba	43-B-b	302
Caltha palustris	31-L-b	234
palustris flore pleno	31-L-c	235
Calycanthus floridus	13-B-b, 24-C-b, 27, 28-A, 37-A-a, 40-B, 43-F-d, 45-F-c, 46-C-b, 46-E	131, 182, 193, 196, 276, 289, 307, 325, 337
occidentalis	45-F-c	325
Camassia esculenta	36-B	270
Camellia japonica	43-F-b, 43-H, 45-B-a, 45-F-b, 45-H-b	306, 308, 320, 324, 329
Campanula carpatica	15-C, 29-A, 31-B-e, 31-D	139, 204, 224, 229
carpatica alba	31-B-f	224
medium	31-B-e, 31-J	224, 233
medium calycanthema alba	31-B-f	224
medium, pink	31-B-g	225
persicifolia	31-B-e	224
persicifolia alba	31-B-f	224
persicifolia caerulea	31-H	231
pyramidalis	31-B-e, 31-J	224, 233
pyramidalis alba	31-B-f	224
Camperdown Weeping Elm	14-A	134
Camphor Tree	43-A, 43-B-b, 43-E-a, 45-B-a	301, 302, 305, 320
Campion, Autumn	15-C	140
Seaside	15-C	140
Red	31-J	233
Camptosorus rhizophyllus	29-D-a, 29-F	206, 208
Canangium odoratum	43-B-b	302
Canary Bird Vine	32-F-a	242
Canby's Mountain Lover	15-A, 24-A-b, 28-B	138, 181, 197
Candle-nut	43-B-b	301
Candytuft	32-A, 32-B, 32-D, 32-G-a-2	240, 241, 244
Evergreen	15-C, 29-A, 29-F, 31-B-b, 31-M-a, 33-E-b, 46-B-a	140, 204, 208, 223, 235, 253, 336
Rocket	32-G-a-2	244
Canterbury Bells	31-B-e, 31-B-f, 31-B-g, 31-J	224, 225, 233
Cape Jasmine	43-E-a, 43-F-a, 45-B-a, 45-F-b, 45-F-d, 45-H-b, 45-K-b	305, 306, 320, 325, 326, 329, 332
Fortune's	45-F-d	326
Veitch's	45-F-d	326
Caragana (in variety)	42-B-a	297
arborescens	12-E-b, 14-B, 19-B, 19-F-b, 24-B-b, 25-A	126, 135, 155, 158, 181, 186
frutescens	41	293
microphylla	12-E-b	126
Cardinal Climber	32-F-b	242
Cardinal Flower	31-B-g, 31-C-a, 31-L-c	225, 227, 235
Blue	31-B-e	224
Cardiospermum halicacabum	32-F-a	242
Carex (in variety)	30-b, 31-L-B	212, 234
Carissa acuminata	43-D, 43-J-b	304, 310
bispinosa	34-E-a	305
Carnation	43-I	309
Carpet bedding, Annuals for	32-G	243
Carpinus betulus	12-A-b, 16-A, 16-B-b, 16-D-a, 40-C-b	124, 144, 145, 146, 291
betulus fastigiata	14-A-b	135
betulus globosa	16-B-b	145
caroliniana	12-C, 16-D-a, 22-B, 28-A, 40-C-a	125, 146, 173, 196, 290
Carya (in variety)	40-C-a	290
alba	22-B	173
aquatica	45-H-a	327
myristicaeformis	45-H-a	328
ovata	38-C-a	280
pecan	45-H-a	328

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

Name	Group	Page
Ceratostigma plumbaginoides	15-C, 29-F, 31-B-i, 31-M-a	140, 208, 226, 235
Cercidiphyllum japonicum	14-A-a, 16-A, 22-A, 45-E	133, 144, 173, 322
Cercis canadensis	11-A, 13-A-c, 14-A-a, 19-A, 19-E-a, 22-A, 40-C-a, 41, 42-A-a, 43-B-a, 44-G	119, 129, 133, 154, 157, 173, 291, 293, 296, 301, 316,
Cereus triangularis	43-C-a	303
Cereus Vine	43-C-a	303
Cestrum aurantiacum	43-F-c	307
elegans	43-F-b	306
Yellow	43-F-c	307
Chaenomeles japonica	12-A-b, 14-B, 19-A, 19-I, 22-C-b-1, 41, 43-F-b, 46-A-a, 46-E	124, 135, 154, 159, 174, 293, 306, 335, 337
sinensis	45-F-c	325
Chalcas paniculata	43-D, 43-F-a	304, 306
Chalice Vine	43-C-a	303
Chalk Plant	45-I	330
Chamaecyparis (in variety)	14-A-a, 42-E, 44-G, 45-B-a, 46-H-a	133, 298, 316, 320, 339
ericoides	45-D	322
lawsoniana	9-C, 14-A-b, 45-D, 45-E, 46-A-b, 46-H-a	113, 135, 322, 323, 335, 339
nootkatensis	16-B-a, 46-H-a	145, 339
obtusa	9-A, 9-B	111, 112
obtusa nana	9-E, 15-A, 16-B-a	114, 138, 145
obtusa nana aurea	9-E, 15-A	114, 138
pisifera	9-C, 45-D	113, 322
pisifera filifera	9-B, 45-D	112, 322
pisifera plumosa	9-C, 12-A-a, 45-D	113, 123, 322
pisifera squarrosa	9-B	112
thyoides	24-A-a, 45-E	180, 323
Chamaedaphne calyculata	18-A, 26-A-c, 29-H, 33-E-b	151, 190, 209, 252
Chamomile	37-B-b	277
Chaste Tree	16-C, 19-D, 19-H, 40-B, 45-H-b	146, 156, 159, 290, 329
Cheiranthus allioni	24-E	184
cheiri	32-E, 37-A-c	242, 276
Chenille Plant	43-E-a, 43-F-d, 43-I	305, 307, 309
Cherokee Rose	43-C-a	303
Cherry	20-D-a, 39	165, 284
Carolina Laurel	43-E-a, 45-B-a, 45-H-b, 45-K-b	305, 320, 329, 332
Cornelian	12-D, 19-F-a, 24-B-b, 27, 41, 44-G, 46-C-a	125, 157, 181, 193, 293, 316, 336
European Double-flowering	17	149
Evergreen	45-H-b	329
Flowering	41, 42-B-a, 44-G	293, 297, 317
Hybrid European Bird	14-A-a, 24-B-a	133, 181
Islands	45-H-b	329
Japanese Flowering	19-A, 19-E-a, 33-C	154, 157, 250
Japanese Pink-flowering	33-C	250
Japanese Weeping Rose-flowering	33-C	250, illus. 223
Rose-pink Flowering	33-C	250
Sand	26-B-a	191
Weeping	14-A-a	133
Western Sand	19-E-a	157
Wild	30-A	212
Wild Black	26-A-a, 38-A	189, 279
Chestnut	30-B, 39	212, 284
Chinese Flowering	19-C, 42-B-a	156, 297
Chickweed	30-A, 30-B	212, 213
Chilopsis linearis	45-H-b, 45-K-b	329, 332
saligna	45-H-a	328
Chimaphila maculata	28-B, 33-E-b	197, 252
umbellata	33-E-b	252
Chimney Bell-flower	31-B-e, 31-B-f, 31-J	224, 233
China Aster	32-A, 32-E	240, 242
Chrysanthemum-flowered	32-H-b	246
Early Half-dwarf	42-H-a	245
Late-flowering	32-H-b	246
Quilled	32-H-a	245
China Wood-oil Tree	45-H-a, 45-K-a	327, 331
Chinese Pine	43-B-a	301
Chinese Sweet Shrub	45-F-a	324
Chiogenes hispidula	33-E-b	252
Chionanthus retusa	14-B	135
virginica	13-B-c, 14-B, 17, 19-B, 19-G-a, 20-B, 22-A, 42-A-a, 43-F-a, 45-H-b	131, 135, 149, 155, 158, 162, 173, 296, 306, 329
Chionodoxa (in variety)	36-E-a	274
luciliae	36-A	270
Chokeberry	20-D-a	165
Black	13-B-b, 24-A-a, 28-A, 45-F-c	130, 180, 196, 325
Red	13-B-b, 24-A-a, 28-A, 29-H	130, 180, 196, 209
Christmas Berry	45-H-a	328
Christmas Rose	29-A, 31-B-b, 31-F, 33-E-b, 38-A	204, 223, 230, 253, 279

Name	Group	Page
Chrysanthemum (in variety)	31-A, 31-B-j, 31-B-k, 31-B-l, 31-F, 31-I, 31-K-a, 39, 40-B, 43-I	221, 226, 227, 230, 232, 233, 284, 289, 309
coronarium	32-A	240
coronarium flore pleno	32-G-b-2	244
Double Summer	32-G-b-2	244
Glory of Seven Oaks	31-H	232
Hardy	31-B-j, 31-B-k, 31-B-l, 31-F, 31-K-a	226, 227, 230, 233
indicum	31-K-c	233
leucanthemum	38-C-a	280
maximum	31-K-c	233
maximum King Edward	31-D	229
parthenium aureum	32-G-b-1	244
parthenium glaucum	32-G-b-1	244
Pompon	31-K-c	233
shasta daisy	31-B-f, 31-F, 31-H, 31-I	225, 230, 231, 232
Summer	32-A	240
Cicuta maculata	38-A	279
Cigar Plant	32-G-a-2, 32-G-b-2, 35-B-b	244, 266
Cimicifuga racemosa	28-B, 31-C-a, 45-J	197, 227, 331
Cineraria maritima	35-B-c	266
Cinnamomum camphora	43-A, 43-B-b, 43-E-a, 45-B-a	301, 302, 305, 320
Cinquefoil, Evergreen	33-E-b	253
Shrubby	19-D, 19-F-b, 29-A	156, 158, 204
Circassian Bean	43-B-b	301
Cistus laurifolius	45-F-c	325
Citrus deliciosa	43-D	304
grandis	43-D	304
japonica	43-D	304
Severino's	43-E-a, 43-H	305, 308
sinensis	43-D	304
trifoliata	12-A-b, 43-E-b, 45-B-b, 45-H-a	124, 305, 321, 328
City conditions and effect on plants	11	118
Lists for	11	119
Cladrastis (in variety)	42-B-b	297
lutea	14-A-a, 19-C, 19-G-b, 22-C-a, 45-H-a	133, 155, 158, 173, 328
Clarkia, Broad-leaved	32-H-b	246
Clustered-flowered	32-H-a	246
elegans	32-H-b	246
pulchella	32-H-a	246
Clay soils	24-C	182
Claytonia virginica	31-C-b	228
Clematis	34-A	260
apiifolia	45-L	332
crispa	45-L	332
davidiana	31-B-e, 37-A-c	224, 276
David's	31-B-e, 37-A-c	224, 276
flammula	45-L	332
Herbaceous	31-B-f, 37-A-c	225, 276
Japanese	22-C-b-2, 34-C, 34-D, 34-E, 43-C-a, 45-A-b, 46-G	175, 261, 303, 319, 338
montana	46-G	338
montana rubra	46-G	338
paniculata	22-C-b-2, 34-C, 34-D, 34-E, 43-C-a, 45-A-b, 46-G	175, 261, 303, 319, 338
Paraley-leaved	45-L	332
Purple	45-L	332
recta	31-B-f, 31-H, 37-A-c	225, 231, 276
Red	46-G	338
Sweet	45-L	332
Texas	45-L	332
texensis	45-L	332
viorna	45-L	332
virginiana	34-C, 34-D, 45-L	261, 332
White	46-G	338
Wild	34-C, 34-D, 45-L	261, 332
Clerodendron siphonanthus	43-D	304
squamatum	43-I	309
Scarlet	43-C-a, 43-J-c	303, 311
thompsonae	43-C-a, 43-J-c	303, 311
Clethra acuminata	45-F-c	325
alnifolia	13-B-b, 19-D, 19-G-b, 24-A-a, 26-B-c, 27, 28-A, 37-A-a, 42-A-b, 44-G, 46-C-b	131, 156, 158, 180, 191, 193, 196, 276, 297, 316, 337
tomentosa	45-F-c	325
Clevera	45-F-b	324
Himalayan	45-G, 45-K-b	327, 332
japonica	45-G, 45-K-b	327, 332
echinacea	45-F-b	324
Climbing Roses, Best types of	33-D-a	251
Climbing Vines	34-C	260
Closed Gentian	31-L-c	235

Name	Group	Page
Clover	30-A	212
Shrubby Bush	45-F-c	326
White	37-A-c	277
Cobaea scandens	32-F-a, 35-B-a, 43-C-a	242, 265, 303,
Coccoloba uvifera	43-J-a	310
Cocoanut Palm	43-B-b	302
Cocos plumosa	43-B-b	302
Codiæum	35-A-a	264
variegatum	43-I	309
Cohosh	28-B	197
Coleus	35-B-c	266
blumei verschaffelti	31-G-b-1, 35-B-c	244, 266
Branched	32-G-b-1	244
Collected Stock, Transplanting and Establishing of		33
Colours, Bark	21	168
Combinations of flowers for	31-H	231, illus. 230, 294, 310
Flowers selected for	19-E, 19-F, 19-G, 19-H, 31-B	156, 157, 158, 159, 222
Fruits selected for	20-B	162, illus. 230
Leaves selected for autumn	22	172
Tulips selected for combinations of	36-D	271
Twigs selected for	21	169
Colt's Foot	29-C	205
Columbine (in variety)	31-A, 31-F, 31-I, 31-K-a, 31-N, 39, 40-A, 45-I	221, 230, 232, 233, 236, 284, 289, 330
American	15-C, 31-B-c, 31-C-a	139, 223, 227
California Hybrid	31-B-c	223
European	31-C-a	227
Gold-spurred	31-B-d	223
Hybrid Pink	31-B-c	223
Rocky Mountain	31-B-a	222
White	31-B-b	222
Colutea arborescens	19-F-b, 20-A, 20-B, 40-B, 41	158, 162, 289, 293
Combinations of colours	31-H	231
Comptonia asplenifolia	13-B-a, 24-B-b, 26-A-c, 29-E-a, 37-B-a, 40-C-a, 44-B-a, 45-F-a	130, 181, 190, 206, 277, 290, 313, 323
Cone-flower	31-B-h, 31-E, 31-F, 31-I, 31-K-a	226, 230, 232, 233
Purple	31-C-a	227
Congested City Conditions	11	118, illus. 94
Conium maculatum	38-A	279
Convallaria majalis	28-B, 29-C 31-B-b, 31-C-b, 31-I, 36-B, 36-E-a, 37-A-c	197, 205, 223, 228, 232, 270, 274, 276
Copper-leaf	32-G-b-1	244
Coral-bells	15-C, 30-A, 31-B-c, 31-C-b, 31-I, 45-I	140, 212, 223, 228, 232, 330
Red	15-C, 31-D	140, 229
Coreopsis grandiflora	31-B-h	225
lanceolata	31-B-h, 31-D, 31-H, 31-I	225, 229, 231, 232
tinctoria	32-A, 32-D, 43-I	240, 241, 309
verticillata	15-C	140
Coriaria, Japanese	45-G	327
japonica	45-G	327
Cork Tree, Chinese	10-B, 23-A	117, 177
Cornel, Red Osier	19-B, 20-B, 23-B, 46-C-b	155, 162, 177, 337
Cornflower, American	32-A	240
Old-fashioned	32-A, 32-C, 32-D, 32-H-a, 38-C-a	240, 241, 245, 280
Cornus (in variety)	11-B, 13-A-b, 17, 19-G-a, 20-D-a, 24-C-b, 42-A-a	120, 129, 149, 158, 165, 182, 296
alba	21	169
alba sibirica	19-C, 20-B, 21, 23-B, 25-B	158, 162, 169, 177, 187
alternifolia	19-B, 20-B, 27, 28-A	155, 162, 193, 196
amomum	26-B-c	191
canadensis	15-A, 28-B, 29-C	138, 197, 205
capitata	45-H-b	329
florida	13-B-c, 14-A-a, 19-A, 20-B, 22-C-a, 24-B-a, 27, 28-A, 40-B, 40-C-b, 43-B-a, 44-G, 45-G, 45-H-a	131, 133, 154, 162, 173, 181, 193, 196, 289, 291, 301, 316, 327, 328
florida rubra	19-E-a	157
kousa	14-A-a, 44-G	133, 316
mas	12-D, 19-F-a, 24-B-b, 27, 41, 44-G, 46-C-a	125, 157, 181, 193, 293, 316, 336
nuttalli	46-C-b, 46-F	337, 338
paniculata	16-B-b, 19-C, 20-B, 21, 46-C-a	145, 155, 162, 170, 336
paucinervis	45-F-c	325
sanguinea viridissima	21	170
stolonifera	19-B, 20-B, 23-B, 46-C-b	155, 162, 177, 337
stolonifera flaviramnea	14-B, 21	135, 170
Coronilla cappadocica	45-A-b	319
emerus	45-A-b, 45-F-a	319, 323
varia	15-C, 45-A-b	140, 319
Corylopsis pauciflora	19-F-a, 45-F-a	157, 323
spicata	37-A-a	276

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Know Your Bible

Forgotten Books' Full Membership provides unlimited access to more than 28,000 volumes of Christian literature for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair use policy applies

Name	Group	Page
Crataegus (in variety)	11-A, 12-E-d, 13-B-c, 14-A-a, 19-B, 19-G-a, 20-B, 20-C, 22-B, 40-B, 40-C-b,	119, 126, 131, 133, 155, 158, 162, 163, 173, 289, 291
arnoldiana	33-C	250
carrieri	33-C	250
coccinea	12-A-b, 20-D-b, 25-A, 26-B-a, 44-A-a	124, 166, 186, 191, 313
collina	45-G	327
cordata	12-A-b, 20-D-b, 26-B-a, 33-C	124, 166, 191, 250
crus-galli	12-A-b, 16-B-b, 20-D-b, 26-B-a	124, 145, 166, 191
mollis	33-C	250
monogyna	12-E-e	126
monogyna alba plena	33-C	250
monogyna punicea	33-C	250
monogyna rosea	33-C	250
monogyna rubra plena	33-C	250
oxycantha	12-A-b, 16-B-b, 16-D-a, 16-D-b-l, 20-D-b, 25-A, 26-B-a, 46-A-a	124, 145, 146, 147, 166, 186, 191
oxycantha pauli	33-C	250
punctata	33-C	250
vailiei	45-G	327
Crevices, Plants for		illus. 271
Paved areas	29-F	208
Walks	29-F	208
Walls	15	136
Crimson Glory Vine	29-E-c	207
Crocus	36-A, 36-E-b	270, 274, illus. 351
Mammoth Yellow	36-E-b	274
Cross Flower	43-C-b, 45-L	303, 332
Cross Vine, South American	43-C-b	303
Croton	35-A-a, 43-I	264, 309
Crowberry, Black-fruited	33-E-b	253
Pink-fruited	33-E-b	253
Red-fruited	33-E-b	253
Crown Vetch	15-C	140
European	45-A-b	319
Mediterranean	45-A-b	319
Cryptomeria japonica	43-B-b, 45-D	302, 322
japonica lobbi	45-E	323
Cryptostegia madagascariensis	43-J-c	311
Pink Madagascar	43-J-c	311
Cucumber Tree	20-A, 45-C, 45-H-a	162, 321, 328
Cucumber, Wild	32-F-b	242
Cunninghamia, Chinese	45-E	323
lanceolata	45-E	323
sinensis	43-B-a	301
Cuphea ignea	32-G-a-2	244
llavea	32-G-b-2, 35-B-b	244, 266
Cupressus sempervirens fastigiata	45-D, 45-E	322, 323
Cup and Saucer Vine	32-F-a, 35-B-a, 43-C-a	242, 265, 303
Currant, Alpine	44-A-a	313
American Black	25-B	187
Flowering	13-A-b, 17, 19-B, 19-F-a, 22-B, 37-A-a, 41, 44-B-a	129, 149, 155, 158, 173, 276, 293, 313
Indian, (*See* Indian-currant).		
Curving roadway plantings	18	150
Cut flower garden *vs.* flower garden		237
Cut flowers		
Annuals for	32-A	239
Perennials for	31-I	232
Cyperus	31-L-b	234
alternifolius	35-B-c, 43-I	266, 309
strigosus	31-L-b	234
Cypress (in variety)	14-A-a, 45-D	133, 298
Dwarf Golden Japanese	9-E, 15-A	114, 138
Dwarf Japanese	9-E, 15-A, 16-B-a	114, 138, 145
Italian	45-D, 45-E	322, 323
Japanese	9-A, 9-B, 44-G, 45-B-a, 46-H-a	111, 112, 316, 320, 339
Lawson's	9-C, 14-A-b, 45-D, 45-E, 46-A-b, 46-H-a	113, 135, 322, 323, 335, 339
Lobb's	45-E	323
Pea-fruited	9-C, 45-D	113, 322
Plume-like	9-C, 12-A-a, 45-D	113, 123, 322
Thread-branched	9-B, 45-D	112, 322
Veitch's Silver	9-B	112
Cypress Pine	43-A, 43-B-b	301, 302
Cypress Vine	32-F-b, 34-A	242, 260
Cypripedium (in variety)	28-B	197
candidum	24-A-a	180
Cytisus praecox	45-F-c	325
scoparius	19-F-a, 24-B-b, 26-B-c, 45-F-c	157, 181, 191, 325

Name	Group	Page
Daedalacanthus nervosus	43-F-e	307
Daffodil (in variety)	45-J	331
Long Trumpet	36-A, 36-B	270, 271
Medium Trumpet	36-A	270
Short-cupped White	36-B	271
Trumpet	36-A	270
White	36-A	270
Dahlia (in variety)	45-I	330
Garden	45-I	330
Daisy, African	32-A	240
English	29-A, 29-F, 31-B-c, 31-J, 31-K-c	204, 208, 223, 233
Mexican Shrub	43-F-c	307
Orange	32-H-a	246
Ox-eye	31-B-h, 38-C-a	226, 280
Painted	31-B-g, 31-I, 45-I	225, 232, 330
Swan River	32-A, 32-E, 32-G-a-2	240, 242, 244
Daliberda repens	15-C, 45-A-a, 45-J	140, 319, 331
Dandelion	30-A	212
Daphne (in variety)	39, 42-B-a	284, 297
blagayana	33-E-b	253
Caucasian	45-F-a	324
cneorum	15-A, 19-A, 29-A, 33-E-b, 37-A-a, 45-F-b	138, 154, 204, 253, 276, 325
Deciduous	42-B-a	297
genkwa	45-F-a	324
Lilac-flowered	45-F-a	324
mezereum	45-F-a	324
Darnel	38-A	279
Datura stramonium	38-A	279
Dead Nettle	28-B, 31-C-b	197, 228
Death Camas	38-A	279
Delonix regia	43-B-b	302
Delphinium (in variety)	31-A, 31-B-e, 31-D, 31-H, 31-I, 31-N, 45-I	221, 224, 229, 231, 232, 236, 330
ajacis	32-A, 32-C, 32-H-b	240, 241, 246
belladonna	31-F, 31-H	230, 231
formosum	31-H	231
geyi	38-A	279
grandiflorum album	31-B-f	225
Dennstaedtia punctilobula	28-B, 29-D-a	197, 206
Dentaria diphylla	45-J	331
Deodar	43-B-a, 45-B-a, 45-D, 45-E, 45-K-a, 46-H-a	301, 320, 322, 331, 339
Depth for transplanting		34, 39
Depth of planting bulbs		67. Plate IX
Design Bedding, Annuals for	32-H	245
Desmodium, Siebold's	19-D, 45-F-c	156, 326
White-flowering	19-D	156
Deutzia	17, 19-B, 19-G-b, 42-A-a, 44-G	149, 155, 158, 296, 316, illus. 110
crenata, Pride of Rochester	23-B	177
Dwarf Pink	18-B, 19-E-b, 45-F-c	151, 157, 325
gracilis	12-B, 13-A-a, 15-B, 18-B, 41, 45-F-a, 46-C-a	124, 128, 139, 151, 293, 324, 336
kalmiaeflora	45-B-b	321
Large-flowered	23-B	177
lemoinei	13-A-a, 18-B, 45-F-c	128, 151, 325
Lemoine's	13-A-a, 18-B, 45-F-c	128, 151, 325
longifolia	45-B-b	
Long-leaved	45-B-b	
myrtantha	45-B-b	
Pink-flowered Hybrid	45-B-b	321
purpurascens	45-B-b	321
Purple-flowered	45-B-b	321
rosea	18-B, 19-E-b, 45-F-c	151, 157, 325
scabra	14-B, 45-F-c	135, 325
Single White	14-B, 45-F-c	135, 325
Slender	12-B, 13-A-a, 15-B, 18-B, 41, 45-F-a, 46-C-a	124, 128, 139, 151, 293, 324, 336
White-flowered Hybrid	45-B-b	321
Dewberry, European	29-E-a	207
Dianthus (in variety)	31-A	221
barbatus	31-B-f, 31-B-g, 31-H, 31-I, 31-J, 31-N, 32-H-a	225, 231, 232, 233, 236, 246
caryophyllus	43-I	309
chinensis	32-A, 38-C-a	240, 280
deltoides	15-C, 24-E, 29-B, 29-F, 29-G, 31-B-c, 31-D	140, 184, 204, 208, 209, 223, 229
heddewigi	29-I, 32-A	210, 240
latifolius atrococcineus	31-H	231
Napoleon III	31-H	231
plumarius	15-C, 29-B, 31-B-b, 31-B-c, 37-A-c	140, 204, 223, 276
Dicentra eximia	15-C, 31-B-g	140, 225
spectabilis	31-B-c, 31-F, 40-A	223, 230, 289

Name	Group	Page
Dictamnus fraxinella	31-B-g, 37-A-c, 37-B-b	225, 277
fraxinella alba	31-B-f	225
Diervilla (in variety)	17	149
floribunda	13-A-c	129
florida	13-A-c, 19-E-b, 23-B	129, 157, 177
hybrida	13-A-b, 19-C, 19-I, 42-A-a, 46-C-a	129, 155, 159, 296, 336
hybrida luteo-marginata	14-B, 27	135, 193
Eva Rathke	13-A-b	129
trifida	13-B-a, 18-B, 24-C-b, 27	130, 151, 182, 193
Digitalis (in variety)	31-I	232
gloxiniaeflora	31-N	236
grandiflora	31-B-h	225
purpurea	31-C-a, 31-J	227, 233
purpurea rosea	31-B-g	225
Dimorphotheca aurantiaca	32-H-a	246
Diospyros kaki	45-G	327
virginiana	20-A, 45-G, 45-H-a	162, 327, 328
Dirca palustris	13-B-b, 26-B-c, 42-A-a, 45-F-c	131, 191, 296, 325
Diseases of Plants	39	282
Dividing Perennials	31-K	88, 219, 233
Dodecatheon media	15-C	140
Dogwood (in variety)	11-B, 13-A-b, 17, 19-G-a, 20-D-a, 24-C-b, 39, 42-A-a	120, 129, 149, 158, 165, 182 284, 296
Alternate-leaved	19-B, 20-B, 27, 28-A	155, 162, 193, 196
Flowering	13-B-c, 14-A-a, 19-a, 20-B, 22-C-a, 24-B-a, 27, 28-A, 40-B, 40-C-b, 43-B-a, 44-G, 45-G, 45-H-a	131, 133, 154, 162, 173, 181, 193, 196, 289, 291, 301, 316, 327, 328, illus. 190
Green-stemmed	21	170
Grey ?	16-B-b, 19-C, 20-B, 21, 46-C-a	145, 155, 162, 170, 336
Himalayan	45-H-b	329
Japanese	14-A-a, 44-G	133, 316
Oregon	46-C-b, 46-F	337, 338
Red-flowering	19-E-a	157
Red-twigged	21	169
Siberian	19-C, 20-B, 21, 23-B, 25-B	155, 162, 169, 177, 187
Silky	26-B-c	191
Square-twigged	45-F-c	325
Dolichos lablab	32-F-b	242
Doronicum	31-M-b	235
excelsum	31-B-d	223
plantagineum	31-A	221
plantagineum excelsum	40-A	289
Draba azoides	15-C, 24-E	140, 184
Dracaena indivisa	35-A-a, 35-A-b, 35-B-c	264, 266
Dracena (in variety)	35-A-a, 35-A-b, 35-B-c	264, 266
Dragon Head, False	31-B-g, 31-E, 31-G, 31-I	225, 230, 231, 232
Drainage		
For lawns		54
Tree pits		43
Dropwort	31-B-f	225
Drought resisting plants	24-E	183
Duchesnea indica	45-A-b	319
Durania repens	43-D, 43-F-e	304, 307
Dusty Feverfew	32-G-b-1	244
Dusty Miller	32-G-b-1, 35-B-c	244, 266
Plumose-leaved	32-G-b-1	244
Dutchman's Pipe	34-A, 34-C, 34-E	260, 261
Dwarf	43-C-a	302
Dyer's Greenweed	19-F-b, 26-B-c, 29-E-a, 45-F-c	158, 191, 207, 326
Ebony, Mountain	43-B-b	302
Pink-flowering Mountain	43-F-b	306
Purple Mountain	43-F-e	307
White Mountain	43-F-a	306
Yellow Mountain	43-F-c	306
Echeveria atropurpurea	32-G-a-1	243
fulgens	32-G-a-1	243
glauca	32-G-a-1	243
Glaucous	32-G-a-1	243
Purple-leaved	32-G-a-1	243
Red-margined	32-G-a-1	243
secunda	32-G-a-1	243
Smooth-stemmed	32-G-a-1	243
Echinacea purpurea	31-C-a	227
Echinocystis lobata	32-F-b	242
Echinops (in variety)	45-I	330
ritro	24-E, 31-B-e	184, 224
Edgings for walks	12-B	124

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

Name	Group	Page
Evergreens, Climate		109
Lists of	9	111
Low-growing, formal types	9-E	114
Mass planting		illus. 63, 78
Most hardy for general use	9-A	111
Not generally used in mid-west	9-C	113
Planting seasons		illus. 14
Protection		110, illus. 62
Site		110
Soil		110
Used most in mid-west	9-B	112
Euonymus (in variety)	20-D-b, 39, 42-A-a	166, 284, 296
alatus	13-A-b, 14-B, 16-B-b, 20-B, 22-C-a, 46-F	129, 135, 145, 162, 173, 338
americanus	11-B, 13-B-b, 14-B, 20-B	120, 131, 135, 163
atropurpureus	13-B-c, 20-A, 20-B, 22-C-a	131, 162, 163, 174
bungeanus	13-A-c, 45-G	129, 327
bungeanus semipersistens	22-C-b-l	174
Climbing	28-B, 29-A, 33-E-b, 34-B, 34-C, 43-C-b, 45-A-a, 46-B-b, 46-G	197, 204, 253, 260, 261, 303, 319, 336, 338
europeus	13-A-c, 14-B, 20-B, 22-C-a	129, 135, 163, 174
Evergreen	16-C, 43-E-b	146, 305
japonicus	16-C, 43-E-b	146, 305
oboratus	15-B, 18-B, 28-B, 29-C	139, 151, 197, 205
radicans	28-B, 29-A, 33-E-b, 34-B 34-C, 43-C-b, 45-A-a, 46-B-b, 46-G	197, 204, 253, 260, 261, 303, 319, 336, 338
radicans acutus	28-B, 29-A, 29-C, 29-E-c,	197, 204, 205, 207
radicans carrieri	18-A	151
radicans minima	29-F	208
radicans vegetus	18-A, 29-A	151, 204
yedoensis	13-A-b	129
Exochorda (in variety)	44-G	316
grandiflora	13-A-c, 14-B, 19-B, 45-H-b	129, 135, 155, 329
Exposed sites, Plants for	25-A, 25-B, 25-C	186, 187
Fagus	14-A-a, 24-C-a, 30-A	133, 182, 212
americana	12-A-b, 12-C, 21, 22-C-a, 30-B, 40-C-a, 45-H-a	124, 125, 170, 174, 212, 290, 328
sylvatica	12-A-a, 12-C, 12-D, 16-D-a, 40-B, 40-C-b, 44-G	123, 125, 146, 289, 291, 316, illus. 335
sylvatica heterophylla	14-A-a	133
Fast-growing types for producing screen effects	23	176
Shrubs	23-B	176
Trees	23-A	176
Feather Fleece, Mountain	31-E	230
Ferns (For ground cover)		205
Dry, shady places	29-D-a	205
Moist, shady places	29-D-b	206
Ferns (in variety)	29-H, 31-C-a, 31-M-b, 35-A-b, 35-A-c, 35-B-c, 43-G	209, 227, 235, 264, 265, 266, 308
Boston	35-A-c	265
Broad Beech	29-D-b	206
Christmas	28-B, 29-D-a, 29-B-b, 33-E-b	197, 206, 252
Cinnamon	24-A-a, 29-D-b	180, 206
Clayton's	28-B, 29-D-a	197, 206
Dwarf	29-D-b	206
Goldie's Wood	29-D-b	206
Hay-scented	28-B, 29-D-a	197, 206
Lady	29-D-b	206
Maidenhair	28-B, 29-D-b, 45-J	197, 206, 331
Margined	28-B, 29-D-a, 29-D-b, 31-C-b	197, 206, 228
Native	31-M-b	235
Neat	29-D-a	206
Ostrich	28-B, 29-D-b	197, 206
Royal	24-A-a, 29-D-b	180, 206
Sensitive	28-B, 29-D-b	197, 206
Sweet	13-B-a, 24-B-b, 26-A-c, 29-E-a, 37-B-a, 40-C-a, 44-B-a, 45-F-a	130, 181, 190, 206, 277, 290, 313, 323
Virginia Chain	29-D-b	205
Walking	29-D-a, 29-F	206, 208
Fertilizers		
Annuals		91
Aquatic plants		220
Bulbs		66
Forcing flowering plants		91
Lawns—new		53
Lawns—topdressing		84
Newly transplanted stock		40
Perennials		91
Preparation of planting areas		36
Rhododendrons		83
Rose garden beds		96

Name	Group	Page
Fertilizers, Shrubs		82
Trees—established plants		74
Trees—newly planted		45
Vines		84
Wild garden plants		217
Fescue Grass, Blue	29-A, 29-B	204
Festuca glauca	29-A, 29-B	204
Fetterbush	29-H, 40-B	209, 289
Japanese	12-B, 45-F-b	124, 325
Mountain	15-A, 18-A 22-C, 24-A-b, 33-E-b, 45-F-b, 46-C-a, 46-H-b	138, 151, 174, 181, 253, 325, 337, 340
Ficus carica	43-J-a	310
nitida	43-B-b	302
pumila	45-L	332
repens	43-C-b	303
Species	43-B-b	302
villosa	43-C-b	303
Fig, Barberry	45-A-b	320
Climbing	45-L	332
Creeping	43-C-b	303, illus. 367
Large-leaved Creeping	43-C-b	303
Fig Tree	43-B-b	302
Filbert	16-D-a, 24-C-b	146, 182
Filipendula camtschatica	31-E	230
hexapetala	31-C-a, 45-I	227, 330
hexapetala flore pleno	31-B-f	225
purpurea	13-B-a, 31-L-c	130, 235,
rubra	31-C-a	227
Fir (in variety)	14-A-a, 39, 42-D	133, 284, 298
Balsam	9-C, 24-C-a, 28-A, 46-E	113, 182, 196, 337
Douglas	9-A, 9-B, 9-D, 44-F, 46-H-a	112, 113, 316, 339
Fraser's Balsam	9-C	113
Globe White	9-E	114
Nikko	9-A, 9-B, 14-A-b, 16-D-b-2, 24-C-a	111, 112, 134, 147, 182
Nordman's	9-C	113
Red	46-H-a	339
Silver	46-H-a	339
Veitch's Silver	9-A, 9-B, 24-C-a	111, 112, 182
White	9-A, 9-B, 11-A, 14-A-b, 44-F, 46-H-a	111, 112, 119, 134, 316, 339
Flag, Blue Dwarf	31-B-a, 31-C-a	222, 227
Dwarf	29-F	208
Yellow Water	31-B-d, 31-C-a, 31-L-b	224, 227, 234,
Flame Flower	43-C-a, 43-C-b, 45-L	303, 333
Flax, Perennial	15-C, 31-B-a	140, 222
Fleabane, Oregon	24-E	184
Flora's Paint-brush	32-A, 32-C	240, 241
Florida	43	299
Flowering shrubs for middle and southern Florida	43-F	305
Blue and purple	43-F-e	307
Pink	43-F-b	306
Red	43-F-d	307
White	43-F-a	305
Yellow	43-F-c	306
Fruiting effect, valuable characteristics	43-D	303
Ground cover plants	43-G	307
Hedges	43-E	304, illus. 374
Middle and southern Florida	43-E-a	305
Northern Florida	43-E-b	305
Herbaceous plants	43-I	308
Lawns for		59, illus. 41
Seashore planting	43-J	310
Shrubs	43-J-b	310
Trees	43-J-a	310
Vines	43-J-c	311
Shrubs for shade conditions	43-H	308
Street and specimen planting	43-B	301
Northern list	43-B-a	301
Southern list	43-B-b	301
Vines	43-C	302
Lattice and wire fences	43-C-a	302
Walls	43-C-b	303, illus. 367
Windbreaks	43-A	300
Floss Flower	32-A, 32-B, 32-E, 32-G-b-2, 35-A-a, 35-A-c, 43-I	240, 241, 242, 244, 264, 265, 309
Dwarf Blue	32-G-a-2	244
Dwarf White	32-G-a-2	244
Flower Gardens		214, 237, illus. 286

NAME	GROUP	PAGE
Flowering Effects—Trees and Shrubs	19	154, illus. 206, 214, 222, 223
Blue flowers	19-H	159
Continuous bloom from twelve shrubs	19-I	159
Red and pink flowers	19-E	156
Early flowering	19-E-a	157
Late spring and summer flowering	19-E-b	157
Spring, after leaves appear	19-B	154, illus. 214
Spring, before leaves appear	19-A	154, illus. 214
Summer, Early	19-C	155
Summer, Late, and early autumn	19-D	156
White flowers	19-G	158
Early flowering	19-G-a	158
Late spring and summer flowering	19-G-b	158
Yellow flowers	19-F	157
Early flowering	19-F-a	157
Late spring and summer flowering	19-F-b	158
Flowering plants, Fertilizers for		91
Foam-flower	29-F	208
Fontanesia fortunei	22-C-b-1	174
Fortune's	22-C-b-1	174
Forcing, Bulbs for	36-E	273
Shrubs for	41	293
Twigs for	41	293
Forestry, Books on		344
Forget-me-not	29-A, 31-B-a, 31-C-b, 31-D, 31-L-c, 32-B, 32-D	204, 222, 228, 229, 235, 241
Formal effects with plants	16	141, illus. 159, 174
Allees, Trees and Shrubs for	16-D	146
Not pleached	16-D-b	147
Deciduous	16-D-b-1	147
Evergreen	16-D-b-2	147
Pleached	16-D-a	146, illus. 158, 175
Border Planting	16-A	144
Topiary work and close shearing	16-B	145
Deciduous	16-B-b	145
Evergreen	16-B-a	145
Tub planting	16-C	146
Formal gardens, Perennials to be avoided	31-E	229
Forsythia (in variety)	11-B, 19-A, 19-F-a, 41, 42-A-a 44-G	120, 154, 157, 293, 296, 316
intermedia	12-D, 13-A-c	125, 130
intermedia spectabilis	13-A-b	129
suspensa	17, 19-I, 45-F-c	149 159, 325
suspensa fortunei	13-A-c, 46-C-a	130, 336
viridissima	12-D, 13-A-c, 21, 22-C-a, 22-C-b-1	125, 130, 170, 174
Fothergilla gardeni	45-F-a	324
parviflora	45-F-a	324
Fountain Plant	43-I	310
Foxglove (in variety)	31-C-a, 31-I, 31-J, 31-N	227, 232, 233, 236
Pink	31-B-g	225
Yellow	31-B-h	225
Fragaria	45-J	331
Fragrant plants		275
Fragrant flowers	37-A	275
Perennials	37-A-c	276
Shrubs	37-A-a	275
Trees	37-A-b	276
Fragrant leaves	37-B	277
Perennials	37-B-b	277
Shrubs and trees	37-B-a	277
Frangipani Tree	43-J-a	310
Fraxinus (in variety)	10-B, 11-A	117, 119
americana	22-B, 24-A-a, 25-A, 44-C-b, 44-E-a, 46-D	173, 180, 186, 314, 315, 337
americana acuminata	45-H-a	328
biltmoreana	45-C	321
caroliniana	45-C	321
pennsylvanica	45-H-a	328
Freesia	36-E-a	274
refracta alba	36-E-a	274
Fringe Tree, Chinese	14-B	135
Fritillaria meleagris	36-B, 45-J	271, 331
Frost-weed	24-E, 30-b	184, 212
Fruit Trees	20-A	162
Fruit, Vines valuable for	34-D	261

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Know Your Bible

Forgotten Books' Full Membership provides unlimited access to more than 28,000 volumes of Christian literature for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair use policy applies

Name	Group	Page
Gloxinea, Hardy	45-I	330
Goat's Beard (in variety)	31-B-f, 31-C-a, 31-L-c	224, 227, 234
False	30-A	212
Siberian	31-E	230
Gold-flower	13-A-a, 15-B, 29-H, 31-B-h, 45-F-a	128, 139, 209, 226, 324
Golden Bell (in variety)	11-B, 19-A, 19-F-a, 41, 42-A-a, 44-G	120, 154, 157, 293, 296, 316
Dark Green	12-D, 13-A-c, 21, 22-C-a, 22-C-b-1	125, 130, 170, 174
Drooping	17, 19-I, 45-F-c	149, 159, 325
Fortune's	13-A-c, 46-C-a	130, 336
Hybrid	12-D, 13-A-b, 13-A-c	125, 129, 130
Golden Chain	17, 19-F-b, 42-B-a	149, 158, 297
Golden Dewdrop	43-D, 43-F-e	304, 307
Golden Feather	32-G-b-1	244
Golden Glow	31-E	230
Goldenrod (in variety)	31-B-l, 31-C-a, 31-E, 38-C-a, 45-J	227, 228, 230, 281
Blue-stemmed	28-B	198
Sharp-leaved	28-B	198
Showy	28-B	198
Swamp	24-A-a	180
Golden Seal	28-B	197
Golden Tuft	15-C, 29-A, 31-B-d, 45-I	139, 203, 223, 329
Gomphrena globosa	32-A	240
Goodyera pubescens	29-F, 29-H	208, 209
Gooseberry, Wild	44-A-a, 44-B-a	313
Gordonia lasianthus	43-B-a, 43-B-b, 43-E-a	301, 302, 305
Gorse	46-A-b	335
Goutweed	29-C	205
Grape (in variety)	20-D-a, 24-B-c, 25-C	166, 182, 187
Evergreen	43-C-a	303
Grapefruit	43-D	304
Grape Hyacinth	36-A	270
Grass seed mixtures		55
Grasses	32-A	240
Greenbrier	30-A, 43-C-a	212, 303
Prickly	22-C-b-2	175
Grevillea robusta	43-A, 43-B-b	301, 302
Ground cover	29	199, illus. 270
Annuals used for	32-B	240
Crevices between stepping stones, etc.	29-F	208
Dry locations	29-B	204
Embankments and rocky slopes	29-E	206
Perennials	29-E-b	207
Shrubs	29-E-a	206
Vines	29-E-c	207
Ferns	29-D	205
Dry, shady places	29-D-a	206
Moist, shady places	29-D-b	206
Moist locations	29-A	203
Open, sunny exposures	29-G	208
Rhododendrons and Azaleas	29-H	209
Roses	29-I	210
Shady locations	29-C	205
Ground Ivy	29-A, 29-F, 35-A-a, 35-A-c, 35-B-a	204, 208, 264, 265
Groundsel	31-C-a, 31-L-c	227, 235
Groundsel Bush	19-D, 26-A-c, 43-D, 45-F-c	156, 190, 304, 325
Guinea-hen Flower	36-B, 45-J	271, 331
Gumi	45-G	327
Round-leaved	22-C-b-1	174
Gymnocladus dioica	20-A, 45-H-a	162, 328
Gynerium	43-I	309
Gypsophila (in variety)	45-I	330
elegans	32-A, 32-C, 32-D	240, 241
muralis	32-C	241
paniculata	31-B-f, 31-I, 43-I	225, 232, 309
Habenaria ciliaris	45-J	331
Hackberry	39	284
Chinese	45-H-a	327
Southern	45-C	321
Halesia (in variety)	42-B-a	297
carolina	14-B, 19-B, 19-G-a, 24-C-b, 45-H-a	135, 155, 158, 182, 328
tetraptera	44-G	316
Halimodendron halodendron	24-D, 45-F-c	183, 326
Hamelia erecta	43-D, 43-F-d, 43-H	304, 307, 308
sphaerocarpa	43-F-c, 43-H	307, 308
Hamamelis japonica	19-A, 19-F-a	154, 158
virginiana	13-B-c, 19-D, 22-C-a, 24-B-b, 24-C-b, 27, 28-A, 30-B, 42-A-a	131, 156, 174, 181, 182, 193, 196, 212, 296
Hanging Baskets	35-B	265
Hardback (in variety)	19-E-b, 25-B, 29-E-a, 42-A-a, 44-B-a	157, 187, 207, 297, 314

Name	Group	Page
Harebell, Carpathian	15-C, 29-A, 31-B-e, 31-B-f, 31-D	139, 204, 224, 229
Peach-leaved	31-B-e, 31-B-f	224
Haw, Vail's	45-G	327
Hawthorn, Double Red-flowering	33-C	250
Double White-flowering	33-C	250
English	12-E-e	126
Indian	43-E-a, 45-F-d	305, 326
Pink-flowering	33-C	250
Single Pink	33-C	250
Hazel	39	284
Flowering	37-A-a	276
Japanese Flowering	19-F-a, 45-F-a	157, 323
Purple-leaved	14-B, 45-F-c, 45-H-b	135, 325, 329
Hazelnut (in variety)	13-B-c, 30-A, 30-B, 41	131, 212, 293
Heath (in variety)	29-A	204
Cornish	15-A	138
Mountain	29-H	209
Heather, Pink	46-C-a	336
Scotch	26-B-c, 40-C-b, 45-F-b, 46-C-a	191, 291, 324, 336
Southern	45-A-b	319
White-flowered	45-F-b	324
Heavy Effects	16	141
Hedera canariensis	45-L	333
helix	28-B, 34-B, 35-A-a, 35-B-a, 40-B, 43-C-b, 43-G, 45-A-a, 45-L, 46-B-b, 46-G	197, 260, 264, 265, 289, 303, 308, 319, 333, 336, 338
helix conglomerata	15-C	140
helix lobata	29-C	205
Hedges	12	121
Barriers, Hedges for	12-A	123
Holding leaves during winter	12-A-a	123, illus. 345
Not holding leaves during winter	12-A-b	124
Bleak exposures	12-E	126
Close shearing	12-E-b	126
Fruiting hedges	12-E-d	126
Late foliage	12-E-a	126
Shady places	12-E-e	126
Unsheared hedges	12-E-c	126
Edgings for walks and garden borders	12-B	124, illus. 95, 110, 159
Privacy	12-D	125
Windbreaks and for solid screens	12-C	125
Hedysarum coronarium	31-J	233
Heeling-in plants		34, 36, illus. 34
Helenium (in variety)	31-K-c, 45-I	233, 330
autumnale	31-B-l	227
autumnale superbum	31-E, 31-L-c	230, 235
Riverton Beauty	31-B-l, 31-H	227, 231
Helianthemum (in variety)	24-E, 45-I	184, 330
canadense	30-B	212
chamaecistus	28-B, 33-E-b	197, 253
croceum	15-C, 29-B, 31-B-d, 31-K-a	140, 204, 223, 233
Helianthus (in variety)	31-B-h, 31-C-a, 31-E- 31-I, 31-K-a, 31-M-b. 45-I	226, 227, 230, 232, 233, 235
angustifolius	38-C-a	280
annuus	32-A	240
Helichrysum bracteatum	32-A	240
Heliopsis	31-B-h	226
Heliotrope	32-A, 32-E, 35-A-a, 35-A-b	240, 242, 264, 265
Blue Garden	32-G-b-2	244
Garden	32-H-b	246
Heliotropium peruvianum	32-A, 32-E, 35-A-a, 35-A-b	240, 242, 264, 265
Queen of Violets	32-G-b-2	244
regale	32-H-b	246
Hellebore, Green	38-A	279
Helleborus niger	29-A, 31-B-b, 31-F, 33-E-b, 38-A	204, 223, 230, 253, 279
Helonias bullata	24-A-a, 29-H, 31-L-c, 45-A-a	180, 209, 235, 319
Hemerocallis (in variety)	31-B-h, 31-C-a, 31-F, 31-M-b, 43-I	226, 227, 230, 235, 309
aurantiaca	37-A-c	277
flava	31-H, 31-L-c, 37-A-c	231, 235, 277
fulva	31-H	231
thunbergi	37-A-c	277
Hemlock, Canadian	9-A, 9-B, 9-D, 12-A-a, 12-C, 14-A-a, 16-B-a, 20-D-b, 24-C-a, 27, 28-A, 30-B, 40-C-a, 44-F, 46-E	112, 113, 124, 125, 134, 145, 166, 182, 193, 197, 213, 290, 316, 338
Carolina	9-A, 9-B, 12-C	112, 113, 125
Dwarf	9-E	114

Name	Group	Page
Hemlock, Globe	9-E	114
Sargent's Weeping	9-E	114
Western	14-A-b, 46-H-a	135, 339
Hemp-tree, Cut-leaved	42-A-b	297
Henna	43-F-a	306
Red-flowering	43-F-d	307
Hepatica (in variety)	28-B, 29-C, 31-C-b, 40-A	197, 205, 228, 289
triloba	28-B, 29-C, 31-C-b, 40-A	197, 205, 228, 289
Heracleum mantegazzianum	31-L-c	235
Herb gardens, Books on		344
Hercules Club	11-B, 20-B, 43-F-a, 45-H-a	120, 162, 305, 327
Herniaria glabra	29-A	204
Herniary	29-A	204
Hesperis matronalis	31-C-a, 37-A-c, 45-I	227, 277, 330
Heuchera (in variety)	30-A	212
brizoides	15-C, 31-D	140, 229
sanguinea	15-C, 31-B-c, 31-C-b, 31-H, 31-I, 45-I	140, 223, 228, 231, 232, 330
Hibiscus (in variety)	44-G	316
Chinese	16-C, 43-E-a, 43-F-a, 43-F-b, 43-F-d, 43-F-e, 43-J-b	146, 305, 306, 307, 310
moscheutos	31-B-j, 31-B-k, 31-E, 31-L-c	226, 230, 235
moscheutos hybrida	31-M-b	235
syriacus	11-B, 12-D, 14-B, 16-A, 19-D, 19-I, 26-B-c, 40-B, 40-C-b, 42-A-b, 45-B-b, 45-E	120, 125, 135, 144, 156, 159, 191, 289, 291, 297, 321, 323
syriacus ardens	19-H	159
rosa-sinensis	16-C, 43-E-a, 43-F-a, 43-F-b, 43-F-d, 43-F-e, 43-J-b	146, 305, 306, 307, 310
Hickory	22-B, 38-C-a, 39, 40-C-a	173, 280, 284, 290
Nutmeg	45-H-a	328
Hills of Snow	19-C	155
Hippeastrum	43-I	309
Hippophae rhamnoides	12-A-b, 12-E-d, 17, 20-B, 24-B-b, 26-A-c, 33-E-b, 42-A-a, 44-A-a	124, 126, 149, 163, 181, 190, 253, 296, 313
Hobble-bush	27	193
Holly (in variety)	44-G, 45-E, 45-G	316, 327
American	20-B, 20-C, 20-D-b, 40-C-b, 43-B-a, 43-B-b, 43-D, 43-J-a, 45-B-a, 45-H-b	163, 166, 291, 301, 302, 304, 310, 320, 329
Dahoon	43-D	304
English	45-B-a, 46-A-b, 46-H-b	320, 335, 340
Japanese	16-B-a, 20-B, 45-B-a, 46-A-b, 46-H-b	145, 163, 320, 335, 340
Mountain	26-A-c	190
Small-leaved	12-B	124
Hollyhock	31-B-f, 31-B-g, 31-B-h, 31-E, 31-N, 39	224, 225, 229, 236, 284
Holodiscus discolor ariaefolius	46-C-b	337
Honesty	31-J	233
Honeysuckle	20-D-a, 20-D-b, 34-A, 34-C, 42-A-a	165, 166, 260, 261, 296
Brown's	45-A-b	320
Bush	13-B-a, 18-B, 23-B, 24-C-b, 27, 45-G	130, 151, 177, 182, 193, 327
Coral	22-C-b-1, 43-C-a, 43-G	175, 303, 308
Dutch	46-G	338
Early Fragrant	12-A-b, 17, 18-B, 19-A, 19-F-a, 22-C-b-1, 37-A-a, 41, 45-B-b	124, 149, 151, 154, 158, 175, 276, 293, 321
Fly Bush	12-E-e, 37-A-a	126, 276
French	31-J	233
Heliotrope	29-E-a	207
Japanese	18-B, 22-C-b-2, 24-B-c, 24-C-c, 25-C, 29-E-c, 34-E, 43-C-a, 43-G, 44-G, 45-A-b, 46-B-b, 46-G	151, 175, 182, 183, 187, 207, 261, 303, 308, 317, 320, 336, 338
Japanese Bush	13-A-c, 19-B, 19-G-a, 20-B, 46-E	130, 155, 158, 163, 338
Large-fruited	15-B, 18-B, 29-E-a, 37-A-a	139, 151, 207, 276
Late-blooming	12-D, 13-A-c, 46-C-a	125, 130, 336
Prostrate	29-E-a	207
Purple-flowering	45-A-b	320
Standish's Bush	19-A, 22-C-b-1, 45-F-c	154, 175, 326
Tartarian	12-D, 13-A-c, 16-A, 19-B, 19-I, 20-B, 26-A-c, 27, 42-B-a, 44-A-a	125, 130, 145, 155, 159, 163, 190, 193, 297, 313
White Tartarian	19-G-a	158
Yellow	38-C-b	281
Zabel's	12-D, 13-A-c, 19-B	125, 130, 155
Hop Tree	17, 25-A, 26-B-a	149, 186, 191
Hop Vine	32-F-b, 45-L	242, 333
Cut-leaved	32-F-b	242
Hop, Japanese	34-E	261
Hornbeam	39	284
American	12-C, 16-D-a, 22-B, 28-A, 40-C-a	125, 146, 173, 196, 290
European	12-A-b, 16-A, 16-B-b, 16-D-a, 40-C-b	124, 144, 145, 146, 291
Globe	16-B-b	145
Hop	22-C-a, 30-A, 30-B, 40-C-a	174, 212, 213, 290
Pyramidal	14-A-b	135

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

Name	Group	Page
Indian Bean	10-C, 19-C, 20-F, 24-C-a, 42-C, 44-G	117, 155, 167, 182, 298, 316
Dwarf	16-B-b	145
Indian-currant	13-A-a, 13-b, 17, 20-B, 20-D-a, 20-D-b, 24-[illegible], 26-B-e, 27, 29-E-a, 44-B-a, 45-F-[illegible], 46-C-b	129, 130, 149, 163, 166, 182, 191, 193, 207, 314, 324, 337
Indian Paint	45-I	330
Indigo, Blue	31-B-e	224
False	13-B-b, 19-H, 31-M-b, 42-A-b, 45-I, 45-J	130, 159, 235, 297, 330, 331
Tennessee False	45-F-a	323
Yellow False	31-B-d	223
Informal Effects	17	148
Inkberry	12-B, 13-B-b, 16-B-b, 29-H, 40-C-b, 45-F-b	124, 131, 145, 209, 291, 325
Insecticides		76
Insects, Plants subject to	39	282
Introduction		3
Arrangement of the material		3
Evergreens and their adaptation		6
Grouping of plants, method and reason		5
Illustrations, The purpose of the		4
Index and method of using		4
Method of treatment		3
Method of using the book		4
Range of material		5
Range of plant adaptation in general		6
Ipomoea (in variety)	35-A-c, 35-B-a	265
hederacea	32-F-a	242
purpurea	32-F-b, 38-C-a	242, 281
Iresine herbsti	32-G-b-1	244
lindeni	32-G-b-1, 35-B-c	244, 266
Iris	31-A, 31-K-b, 39, 40-A, 45-1	222, 233, 284, 289, 330
American Dwarf	29-F	208
Celeste	31-H	231
Crested	15-C, 29-F, 31-B-a, 31-C-b, 45-A-b	140, 208, 222, 228, 320
cristata	15-C, 29-F, 31-B-a, 31-C-b, 45-A-b	140, 208, 222, 228, 320
Dalmatian	31-B-e	224
Diseases of		284
European Dwarf	31-B-a, 31-B-d	222, 224
Fertilizing		113
florentina	29-A	204
Florida	43-I	309
German (in variety)	31-B-a, 31-B-d, 31-F, 31-I, 37-A-c	222, 223, 230, 232, 277
germanica	31-F, 31-I, 37-A-c	230, 232, 277
germanica flavescens	31-B-d	223
germanica hybrids	31-B-a	222
germanica Kharput	31-H	231
germanica—Queen of May	31-B-c	223
hexagona	43-I	309
Japanese	31-B-e, 31-B-f, 31-F, 31-I, 31-L-c	224, 225, 230, 232, 235
kaempferi	31-B-e, 31-B-f, 31-F, 31-H, 31-I, 31-L-c	224, 225, 230, 231, 232, 235
Lime for		91
Oriental	31-L-c	235
orientalis	31-L-c	235
pallida dalmatica	31-B-e, 31-H	224, 231
Pink German	31-B-c	223
Planting		39
pseudacorus	31-B-d, 31-C-a, 31-L-b	224, 227, 234
pumila	29-F	208
pumila azurea	31-B-a	222
pumila hybrida	31-B-d	224
Rotting		39
Siberian	31-B-e, 31-B-f, 31-C-a	224, 225, 227
sibirica	31-B-e, 31-B-f, 31-C-a	224, 225, 227
Transplanting of		90
verna	29-F	208
versicolor	31-B-a, 31-C-a	222, 227
Ironweed	38-C-a	281
Itea virginica	13-B-a, 18-B, 24-A-a, 26-B-c, 37-A-a, 45-F-c	130, 151, 180, 191, 276, 326
Iva ciliata	35-C-a	281
Ivy, Algerian	45-L	333
Boston	34-B, 39, 45-A-b, 46-G	260, 284, 319, 338, illus. 335
Carrier's Japanese Evergreen	18-A	151
English	28-B, 29-C, 34-B, 35-A-a, 35-B-a, 39, 40-B, 43-C-b, 43-G, 45-A-a, 45-L, 46-B-b, 46-G	197, 205, 260, 264, 265, 284, 289, 303, 308, 319, 333, 336, 338
Henry's	45-L	333
Hybrid Japanese Evergreen	28-B, 29-A, 29-C, 29-E-c	197, 204, 205, 207

Name	Group	Page
Ivy, Kenilworth	15-C, 35-A-b, 35-B-a	140, 265
Large-flowered Kenilworth	15-C	140
Lowe's Boston	34-B	260
Scarlet-fruited Japanese Evergreen	18-A, 29-A	151, 204
Small-leaved English	15-C	140
Small-leaved Japanese Evergreen	29-F	208
Summer	35-B-a	265
Ixia	36-E-a	274
Ixora	43-J-b	310
coccinea	43-F-d	307
colei	43-F-a	306
flore luteo	43-F-c	307
rosea splendens	43-F-b	306
Rose-coloured	43-F-b	306
Scarlet	43-F-d	307
White	43-F-a	306
Yellow	43-F-c	307
Jack-in-the-pulpit	38-A	279
Jacobean Lily	36-E-b	274
Jacob's Ladder, American	31-C-a, 45-I	227, 330
Jamestown Weed	38-A	279
Japanese Gardens	15	136
Books on		344
Japanese Raisin Tree	45-H-a	328
Japonica	43-F-b, 43-H, 45-B-a, 45-F-b, 45-H-b	306, 308, 320, 324, 329
Jasmine	44-G, 45-F-a, 45-K-b, 45-L	317, 324, 332, 333
Cape, *See* Cape Jasmine		
Carolina	43-C-a, 43-G	303, 308
Carolina Yellow	45-L	332
Catalonian	43-C-a	303
Confederate	43-C-a, 45-L	303, 333
Crape	16-C	146
Double Yellow	45-L	332
Naked-flowered	19-F-a, 43-F-c, 46-G	158, 307, 338
New Chinese	43-F-c, 46-G	307, 338
Orange	43-D, 43-F-a	304, 306
Red Coral	43-F-b	306
Jasminum (in variety)	44-G, 45-F-a	317, 324
grandiflorum	43-C-a	303
nudiflorum	19-F-a, 43-F-c, 46-G	158, 307, 338
officinale	45-L	333
primulinum	43-F-c, 45-K-b, 45-L, 46-G	307, 332, 333, 338
Jerusalem Cherry Vine	35-A-b, 35-B-a, 45-L	265, 333
Jewel-weed	30-B, 31-N	213, 236
Joe-Pye Weed	31-C-a	227
Juglans cinerea	40-C-a, 45-H-a	290, 328
nigra	38-C-a, 40-C-a	281, 290
sieboldiana	45-H-a	328
June Berry	13-A-b, 17	129, 149
Juniper	9-B, 39, 42-E	112, 284, 298
Chinese	45-E	323
Common	9-A, 15-A, 24-B-b, 25-A	111, 138, 181, 186
Dwarf	18-A	151
Golden	9-A	111
Greek	9-C, 45-E	113, 323
Irish	16-A	144
Pfitzer's	9-A	111
Savin	9-A, 15-A, 26-B-b, 40-C-a	111, 138, 191, 290
Silver-tipped Chinese	45-E	323
Slender Greek	9-A, 16-D-b-2	111, 147
Swedish	14-A-b, 16-A	135, 144
Trailing	9-A, 18-A	111, 151
Waukegan	9-A	111
Juniperus (in variety)	9-B, 20-D-b, 29-E-a, 42-E, 44-F	112, 166, 207, 298, 316
barbadensis	43-J-a	310
chinensis	45-E	323
chinensis albo-variegata	45-E	323
chinensis pfitzeriana	9-A	111
communis	9-A, 15-A, 24-B-b, 25-A	111, 138, 181, 186
communis aurea	9-A	111
communis depressa	18-A	151
communis hibernica	16-A	144
communis suecica	14-A-b, 16-A	135, 144
excelsa	9-C, 45-E	113, 323
excelsa stricta	9-A, 16-D-b-2	111, 147
horizontalis	9-A, 18-A	111, 151
horizontalis douglasi	9-A	111
lucayana	43-E-a	305
prostrata	26-A-b	190

Name	Group	Page
Juniperus sabina	9-A, 15-A, 26-B-b, 40-C-a	111, 138, 191, 290
sabina tamariscifolia	15-A, 18-A	138, 151
scopulorum	9-A	111
virginiana	9-A, 9-D, 11-A, 12-C, 14-A-a, 16-A, 24-B-a, 25-A, 25-A-b, 38-C-a, 44-A-a, 44-D, 45-B-a	111, 113, 119, 125, 133, 144, 181, 186, 190, 281, 313, 314, 320
virginiana canaerti	9-A, 16-A	111, 144
virginiana glauca	16-A, 44-D, 45-D, 45-E	144, 314, 322, 323
virginiana globosa	9-E	114
virginiana pyramidalis	14-A-b	135
virginiana schotti	9-A, 14-A-b, 16-A, 16-D-b-2, 45-E	111, 135, 145, 147, 323
virginiana tripartita	18-A	151
Justicia, Blue	43-F-e	307
Kadsura Tree	14-A-a, 16-A, 22-A, 45-E	133, 144, 173, 322
Kalmia (in variety)	13-B-b, 30-A, 40-B, 44-G	131, 212, 289, 317
angustifolia	18-A, 19-E-a, 24-A-b, 29-E-a, 33-E-b, 38-A	151, 157, 181, 207, 253, 279
carolina	33-E-b	253
latifolia	19-C, 19-E-b, 24-A-b, 27, 33-E-b, 38 A, 40-C-b	155, 157, 181, 193, 253, 279, 291
polifolia	33-E-b	253
Kentucky Coffee Tree	20-A, 45-H-a	162, 328
Kerria (in variety)	44-G	317
japonica	13-A-a, 19-F-b, 21, 40-B, 41, 42-A-a, 45-F-c	128, 158, 170, 289, 293, 296, 326
White	13-A-b, 19-B, 19-G-b, 20-B, 20-C, 26-B-c, 27, 42-A-a	129, 155, 159, 163, 191, 193, 296
Knapweed	31-B-h	225
Kniphofia pfitzeri	31-B-1, 31-G	227, 231
uvaria	31-B-k, 31-D, 31-I, 45-I	226, 229, 232, 330
Knotweed	31-E, 34-A, 45-L, 46-G	230, 260, 333, 338, illus. 334
Koelreuteria (in variety)	42-B-a	297
paniculata	14-A-a, 19-C, 19-F-b, 22-A, 24-D, 45-H-a	133, 155, 158, 173, 183, 328
Kudzu Vine	29-E-c, 34-C, 34-E, 45-L, 46-G	207, 261, 333, 339
Kumquat	43-D	304
Labrador Tea	24-A-b, 29-H, 33-E-b	181, 209, 253
Narrow-leaved	33-E-b	253
Laburnum vulgare	17, 19-F-b, 42-B-a	149, 158, 297
Ladies' Eardrop	35-B-b	266
Lady's Slipper	28-B	197
Small White	24-A-a	180
Lady's Thumb	30-B	213
Lagerstroemia indica	16-C, 43-F-a, 43-F-b, 43-F-d, 43-F-e, 43-J-b, 45-H-b, 45-K-b	146, 306, 307, 310, 329
Lake front and river conditions	25	185
Shrubs	25-B	187
Trees	25-A	186
Vines	25-C	187
Lamium maculatum	28-B, 31-C-b	197, 228
Lantana	35-B-a, 35-B-b, 43-I	265, 266, 309
camara	32-G-b-2	244
Lantana	32-G-b-2, 35-B-a, 35-B-b, 43-I	244, 265, 266, 309
Larch	14-A-a, 39	133, 284
European	12-C, 23-A, 24-C-a	125, 177, 182
Japanese	12-C, 16-D-b-1, 24-C-a	125, 147, 182
Larix (in variety)	14-A-a	133
europaea	12-C, 23-A, 24-C-a	125, 177, 182
laricina	24-A-a, 24-C-a, 26-A-b, 40-C-a	180, 182, 190, 290
leptolepis	12-C, 16-D-b-1, 24-C-a	125, 147, 182
Larkspur	31-A, 31-B-e, 31-D, 31-I, 31-N, 38-A, 45-I	221, 224, 229, 232, 236, 279, 330, illus. 310
Annual	32-A, 32-C, 32-H-b	240, 241, 246
Chinese	31-B-f	225
Everblooming	31-F	230
Lathyrus latifolius	31-D, 34-A	229, 260
odoratus	32-A, 32-C	240, 241
Laurel (in variety)	13-B-b, 30-A, 40-B, 44-G	131, 212, 289, 317
Carolina	33-E-b	253
English	45-B-a, 45-H-b, 45-K-b, 46-A-b, 46-H-b	321, 329, 332, 335, 340
Hardy English	45-F-d	326
Indian	43-B-b	302
Japanese	16-C, 45-F-b, 45-G, 45-H-b, 45-K-b, 46-A-b, 46-H-b	146, 324, 327, 329, 332, 335, 339
Mountain	19-C, 19-E-b, 24-A-b, 27, 33-E-b, 38-A, 40-C-b	155, 157, 181, 193, 253, 279, 291
Portuguese	46-A-b, 46-H-b	335, 340
Sheep	18-A, 19-E-a, 24-A-b, 29-E-a, 33-E-b, 38-A	151, 157, 181, 207, 253, 279

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Know Your Bible

Forgotten Books' Full Membership provides unlimited access to more than 28,000 volumes of Christian literature for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair use policy applies

Name	Group	Page
Lilac, Persian	13-A-b	129
Tree	19-C	156
Lilacs, Hybrid	19-I, 33-A, 46-C-a	159, 249, 337
Blue to bluish lavender	33-A	249
Double	33-A	249
Single	33-A	249
Deep purple red to reddish	33-A	249
Double	33-A	249
Single	33-A	249
Pink to rosy	33-A	249
Double	33-A	249
Single	33-A	249
Select list of	33-A	249
White	33-A	249
Double	33-A	249
Single	33-A	249
Lilies, for:	33-F	253
Accent plants		illus. 334
Calcareous soil	33-F-d	257
Clay (if well drained)	33-F-h	257
Culture in garden soil	33-F-b	256
Moist and boggy situations	33-F-c	256
Open sun	33-F-e	257
Sandy or dry soils	33-F-g	257
Shady places	33-F-i	257
Undergrowth and shrubbery borders	33-F-f	257
Lilium (in variety)	31-A, 31-G, 40-A, 45-J	222, 231, 289, 331
auratum	33-F-b, 33-F-i, 36-B	256, 257, 271
bolanderi	33-F-g	257
canadense	29-H, 33-F-c, 36-B	209, 256, 271
candidum	31-H, 33-F-b, 33-F-d, 33-F-e, 33-F-h, 36-B	231, 256, 257, 271
carolinianum	33-F-g	257
croceum	33-F-b, 33-F-e, 33-F-h	256, 257
elegans	33-F-e, 33-F-h	257
hansoni	33-F-d, 33-F-h, 33-F-i	257
henryi	33-F-i, 43-I	257, 309
japonicum	33-F-i	257
martagon	33-F-d, 33-F-e	257
monadelphum	33-F-d, 33-F-e, 33-F-h	257
parryi	33-F-c, 33-F-i	256, 257
parvum	33-F-c	256
philadelphicum	33-F-b, 33-F-e, 33-F-g, 33-F-h, 36-B	256, 257, 271
regale	33-F-b	256
roezli	33-F-c	256
speciosum	29-H, 31-H, 33-F-b, 33-F-f, 36-B	209, 231, 256, 257, 271
superbum	29-H, 33-F-c	209, 256
tenuifolium	29-H, 33-F-b	209, 256
testaceum	33-F-d	256
tigrinum	33-F-b, 33-F-e, 33-F-h, 36-B	256, 257, 271
wallacei	33-F-b	256
washingtonianum	33-F-i	257
Lily (in variety)	31-A, 31-G, 40-A, 45-J	222, 231, 289, 331
Alpine	33-F-a, 33-F-e, 33-F-h	256, 257
American Turk's Cap	33-F-c	256
Blue Plantain	31-B-e	224
Boland's	33-F-g	257
Caucasian	33-F-d, 33-F-e, 33-F-h	257
Chilean	45-I	329
Coral	33-F-b	256
Day	31-B-h, 31-C-a, 31-F, 31-M-b, 43-I	226, 227, 230, 235, 309, illus. 310
European Turk's Cap	33-F-d, 33-F-e	257
Fortune's Plantain	31-B-e	224
Fragrant Orange	37-A-c	277
Gold-banded	33-F-b, 33-F-i, 36-B	256, 257, 271
Golden Turk's Cap	33-F-d, 33-F-h, 33-F-i	256, 257, 271
Japanese	29-H, 33-F-i, 36-B	209, 257
Large-flowered Plantain	31-B-f	225
Lemon	31-L-c, 37-A-c	235, 277, illus. 310
Leopard	33-F-c	256
List	33-F-a	253
Madonna	33-F-b, 33-F-d, 33-F-e, 33-F-h, 36-B	256, 257, 271
Nankeen	33-F-d	257
Panther	29-H	209
Parry's	33-F-c, 33-F-i	256, 257
Plantain	29-A, 31-M-a, 37-A-c, 43-I, 45-I	204, 235, 277, 309, 330
Royal	33-F-b	256
Santa Cruz	33-F-c	256
Showy	33-F-b, 33-F-f, 36-B	256, 257, 271
Siberian Coral	29-H	209
Siebold's Plantain	31-B-e	224

NAME	GROUP	PAGE
Lily, Sierra Nevada	33-F-c	256
Southern Swamp	33-F-g	257
Spear-leaved Plantain	31-B-e	224
Thunbergian	33-F-e, 33-F-h	257
Tiger	33-F-b, 33-F-e, 33-F-h, 36-B	256, 257, 271
Turk's Cap	29-H	209
Wallace's Thunbergian	35-F-b	256
Washington	33-F-i	257
Wild Red	33-F-b, 33-F-e, 33-F-g, 33-F-h, 36-B	256, 257, 271
Wild Yellow	29-H, 33-F-c, 36-B	209, 256, 271
Yellow	43-I	309
Yellow Showy	33-F-i	257
Lily Leek	45-J	331
Yellow	36-B	270
Lily-of-the-valley	28-B, 29-C, 31-B-b, 31-C-b, 31-I, 36-B, 36-E-a, 37-A-c	197, 205, 223, 228, 232, 270, 274
Limnocharis humboldti	43-I	309
Linaria cymbalaria	15-C, 35-A-c, 35-B-a	140, 265
cymbalaria maxima	15-C	140
dalmatica	24-E, 31-D	184, 229
Linden	37-A-b, 39	276, 284
American	24-A-a, 44-E-a	180, 315
Common	10-A, 46-F	117, 338
Crimean	10-A, 46-D	117, 337
European	11-A	119
Silver	10-A, 11-A, 14-A-a	117, 119, 134
Linnaea borealis	15-A, 29-F	138, 208
Linum perenne	15-C, 31-B-a, 31-H	140, 222, 231
Liquidambar styraciflua	10-B, 14-A-a, 20-A, 22-A, 40-B, 40-C-a, 43-J-a, 45-C, 45-H-a	117, 133, 162, 173, 289, 291, 301, 310, 320, 328
Liriodendron	42-B-a, 42-C	298
tulipifera	10-B, 20-A, 22-A, 40-B, 40-C-b	117, 162, 173, 289, 291
tulipifera pyramidalis	14-A-b	135
Lists for reference		107
Lithospermum canescens	45-I	330
Lobelia	32-E, 35-B-a, 45-I	242, 265, 330
Lobelia (in variety)	35-A-a, 45-I	264, 330
Annual	35-A-a	264
Blue Compact	32-G-a-2	244
cardinalis	31-B-g, 31-C-a, 31-L-c	225, 227, 235
Double	32-G-a-2	244
erinus	32-E	242
erinus alba	32-G-a-2	244
erinus compacta Crystal Palace	32-G-a-2	244
erinus flore pleno	32-G-a-2	244
erinus tricolor	32-G-a-2	244
speciosa	35-B-a	265
Spotted	32-G-a-2	244
syphilitica	31-B-e	224
White Compact	32-G-a-2	244
Loblolly Bay	43-B-a, 43-B-b, 43-D-a	301, 302, 305
Loco-weed, Slender	38-A	279
Locust	39, 42-C	284, 298
Black	10-C, 11-A, 17, 19-C, 19-C-b, 23-A, 24-B-a, 24-D, 25-A, 26-B-a, 37-A-b, 42-B-b	117, 119, 149, 155, 159, 177, 181, 183, 186, 191, 276, 297
Chinese Honey	45-C, 45-H-a	321, 328
Honey	10-C, 12-A-b, 20-A, 20-F, 24-D, 26-B-a, 37-A-b, 45-H-a	117, 124, 162, 167, 183, 191, 276, 328
Long-spined Honey	45-C	321
Japanese Honey	45-C, 45-H-a	321, 328
Pyramidal Black	14-A-b	135
Thornless	46-D	337
Lolium temulentum	38-A	279
Lonicera (in variety)	20-D-a, 20-D-b, 23-B, 34-A, 34-C, 42-A-a, 45-G	165, 166, 177, 260, 261, 296, 327
bella	12-D, 13-A-c, 19-B	125, 130, 155
browni	45-A-b	320
flava	38-C-b	281
fragrantissima	12-A-b, 17, 18-B, 19-A, 19-F-a, 22-C-b-1, 37-A-a, 41, 45-B-b	124, 149, 151, 154, 158, 175, 276, 293, 321
heckrotti	45-A-b	320
japonica halliana	18-B, 22-C-b-2, 24-B-c, 24-C-c, 25-C, 29-E-c, 34-E, 43-C-a, 43-G, 44-G, 45-A-b, 46-B-b, 46-G	151, 175, 182, 183, 187, 207, 261, 303, 308, 317, 320, 336, 338
maacki	12-D, 13-A-c, 46-C-a	125, 130, 336
morrowi	13-A-c, 19-B, 19-G-a, 20-B, 46-E	130, 155, 158, 163, 338
periclymenum belgica	46-G	338
prostrata	29-E-a	207
sempervirens	22-C-b-1, 43-C-a, 43-G	175, 303, 308
spinosa alberti	15-B, 18-B, 29-E-a, 37-A-a	139, 151, 207, 276
standishi	19-A, 22-C-b-1, 45-F-c	154, 175, 326

NAME	GROUP	PAGE
Lonicera syringantha	29-E-a	207
tatarica	12-D, 13-A-c, 16-A, 19-B, 19-I, 20-B, 26-A-c, 27, 42-B-a, 44-A-a	125, 130, 145, 155, 159, 163, 190, 193, 297, 313
tatarica alba	19-G-a	158
xylosteum	12-E-e, 37-A-a	126, 276
Loose-strife, Common Yellow	31-L-c	235
Japanese	31-C-a	227
Pink	31-B-g, 31-E, 31-L-c	225, 230, 235
Lotus (in variety)	31-L-a	234
American	43-I	310
corniculatus	29-F	208
Love-in-a-mist	32-A, 32-C, 32-D	240, 241
Low-growing plants along the inner side of curving roadways and at entrances	18	150
Deciduous	18-B	151
Evergreen	18-A	151
Lunaria annua	31-J	233
Lupine	32-C	241
False	31-B-h	226
Perennial	24-E, 31-B-e	184, 224
Lupinus hirsutus	32-C	241
polyphyllus	24-E, 31-B-e	184, 224
Lychnis	31-C-a, 31-N	227, 236
alba	31-J	233
chalcedonica	31-B-g	225
coronaria	31-B-g, 31-D, 31-J, 31-K-a, 45-I	225, 229, 233, 330
dioica	31-J	233
viscaria splendens	15-C, 31-B-g	140, 225
Lycium barbarum	26-A-c	190
chinense	26-B-c	191
halimifolium	24-B-c, 25-C, 29-E-c, 34-D, 44-B-b	182, 187, 207, 261, 314
Lyonia ligustrina	26-A-c	190
Lysimachia clethroides	31-C-a	227
nummularia	28-B, 29-A, 29-C, 35-B-a, 45-A-a	197, 204, 205, 265, 319
vulgaris	31-L-c	235
Lythrum salicaria roseum	31-E, 31-L-c	230, 235
salicaria roseum superbum	31-B-g	225
Mackaya	43-F-e	307
Maclura pomifera	12-A-b, 20-A, 23-A	124, 162, 177
Madre	43-J-a	310
Madrona	46-H-b	339
Madwort	43-I	309
Silvery	15-C	139
Magnolia (in variety)	14-A-a, 19-A, 39, 40-B, 42-B-a, 43-B-a, 44-G, 45-C, 45-G, 45-H-a, 45-K-a	133, 154, 284, 289, 297, 301, 317, 321, 327, 328, 331
acuminata	20-A, 45-C, 45-H-a	162, 321, 328
Chinese Purple	45-G	327
Chinese White	37-A-a	276
conspicua	37-A-a	276
denudata	45-H-a	328
glauca	19-B, 37-A-a	155, 276
grandiflora	43-B-a, 45-C, 45-G, 45-H-a, 45-K-a	301, 321, 327, 328, 331
Great-leaved	45-H-a	328
hypoleuca	45-G	327
macrophylla	45-H-a	328
soulangeana	19-E-a, 45-H-a	157, 328
Soulange's	19-E-a, 45-H-a	157, 328
Starry	13-A-b, 19-G-a	129, 158
stellata	13-A-b, 19-G-a	129, 158
Swamp	19-B, 37-A-a	155, 276
tripetala	45-C, 45-G	321, 327
Yulan	45-H-a	328
Mahonia (in variety)	42-B-a, 44-G	297, 317
aquifolium	12-A-a, 19-A, 22-C-a-, 24-B-b, 33-E-b, 40-C-b, 45-F-b, 45-F-d, 46-A-b	124, 154, 174, 181, 253, 291, 325, 326, 335
Chinese	45-F-d	326
Creeping	15-A, 18-A, 28-B, 29-C, 33-E-b, 45-F-b	138, 151, 197, 205, 253, 325
fortunei	45-F-d	326
Japanese	45-F-d	326
japonica	45-F-d	326
nervosa	46-E	338
pinnata	45-F-d	326
pinnata wagneri	33-E-b	253
Pinnate-leaved	33-E-b	253
repens	15-A, 18-A, 28-B, 29-C, 33-E-b, 45-F-b	138, 151, 197, 205, 253, 325
Southwestern	45-F-d	326
Maidenhair Tree	10-B, 11-A, 22-C-a, 45-C, 45-H-a	117, 119, 174, 321, 328

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

Name	Group	Page
Maple, Pyramidal Silver	12-C, 12-D, 14-A-b, 16-A, 16-D-b-1	125, 134, 144, 147
Pyramidal Sugar	14-A-b	134
Red	19-A, 20-B, 22-A, 24-A-a, 24-C-a, 26-A-a, 38-C-b, 40-B, 43-B-a, 44-C-a, 46-F	154, 162, 173, 180, 182, 189, 281, 289, 301, 314, 338
Schwedler's Purple	14-A-a	133
Siberian	12-C, 22-A, 25-A, 26-B-a, 46-F	125, 173, 186, 191, 338
Silver	12-E-e, 23-A, 40-B	126, 177, 289
Soft	10-C, 44-E-b	117, 315
Striped	21, 27	169, 193
Sugar	10-A, 22-A, 24-C-a, 28-A, 44-C-a, 44-E-a	116, 173, 182, 196, 314, 315
Sycamore	46-D	337
Tartarian	12-C, 44-A-b	125, 313
Vine	46-C-b, 46-F	337, 338
Marguerite, Hardy	31-A, 31-B-h, 31-D, 31-K-c, 45-I	221, 225, 229, 233, 330, illus. 294
Marigold, African varieties	32-A, 32-H-a	240, 246
French	32-H-a	246
Marsh	31-L-b, 31-L-c	234, 235
Pot	32-A, 32-H-a	240, 245
Tall Double African	32-H-b	246
Mascarene Grass	43-G	308
Mass plantings, Shrubs for	13-A	128
Matrimony Vine	24-B-c, 25-C, 29-E-c, 34-D, 44-B-b	182, 187, 207, 261, 314
African	26-A-c	190
Chinese	26-B-c	191
Matthiola	32-H-b	246
incana	32-A, 32-E, 32-H-a	240, 242, 246
incana annua	32-H-a	246
Maurandia (in variety)	35-A-a, 35-B-a	264, 265
Maurandy Vine (in variety)	35-A-a, 35-B-a	264, 265
Meadow Beauty	24-A-a	180
Meadow-rue	15-C, 30-A, 31-B-b, 31-C-a, 31-L-c, 45-I	223, 228, 235, 330
Meadow-sweet	19-C, 26-A-c, 29-E-a	140, 212, 207
Herbaceous	31-C, 45-I	227, 330,
Japanese	31-C-a	227
Medlar	43-D	304
Meiboma	30-B	213
Melia azedarach umbraculiformis	43-B-a, 45-H-a, 45-K-a	301, 328, 331
Melissa officinalis	31-N	236
Menispermum canadense	44-B-b, 45-L	314, 333
Meratia praecox	45-F-a	324
Mertensia virginica	29-H, 31-B-a, 45-J	209, 222, 331
Mice, Protection against		116
Michelia fuscata	43-F-c, 45-F-d, 45-K-b	307, 326, 332
Mignonette	29-I, 32-A, 32-B, 32-D	210, 240, 241
Milfoil, Yellow	29-A, 31-B-h	203, 225
Milkweed, Red	24-A-a	180
Swamp	31-L-c	234
Milkwort	29-C	205
Box-leaved	33-E-b	253
Mimosa	43-B-a, 45-H-a, 45-K-a	301, 327, 331
Minnesota, Plants for	44	312
Autumn colouration of leaves	44-C	314
Early	44-C-a	314
Medium	44-C-b	314
Evergreens	44-F	315
Ground cover	44-B	313
Shrubs	44-B-a	313
Vines	44-B-b	314
Hedges	44-A	313
Barriers	44-A-a	313
Windbreaks	44-A-b	313
Heavy, formal effects	44-D	314
Plants not hardy in Minnesota	44-G	316
Street trees	44-E	315
Adapted to special conditions	44-E-b	315
Entirely hardy	44-E-a	315
Miscanthus (in variety)	31-E, 31-L-c	230, 235
compactus	38-C-a	280
Miscellaneous book references		345
Mist Flower	31-B-i, 31-I, 31-L-c	226, 232, 235
Mitchella repens	15-C, 24-A-a, 28-B, 29-B, 29-C, 29-H, 30-A, 31-C-b	140, 180, 197, 204, 205, 209, 212, 228
Mixtures of grass seed		55
Mock Orange	19-C, 19-G-b, 27, 41, 42-A-a	155, 158, 193, 293, 296
Common	12-E-e, 13-A-c, 19-I, 25-B, 37-A-a	126, 130, 159, 187, 276
Dwarf	12-B, 15-B	124, 139
Falconer's	13-A-c	130
Golden Dwarf	12-B	124

Name	Group	Page
Mock Orange, Gordon's	46-E	338
Hybrid	37-A-a	276
Large-flowered	17, 23-B	149, 177
Lemoine's	46-C-a	337
Native	46-C-b, 46-E	337, 338
Scentless	28-A	197
Moist soils, Ground cover for	29-A	203
Monarda	37-A-c, 45-J	277, 331
didyma	31-B-g, 31-H, 31-K-a, 37-B-b	225, 231, 233, 277
fistulosa	31-C-a	227
Moneywort	28-B, 29-A, 29-C, 35-B-a, 45-A-a	197, 204, 205, 265, 319
Monkshood	31-B-i, 31-G, 31-N, 38-A, 45-I	226, 231, 236, 279, 329
Wilson's	31-E	229
Moonseed, Common	44-B-b, 45-L	314, 333
Moon Vine	32-F-b	242
Morning Glory	35-A-c, 35-B-a	265
Common	32-F-b, 38-C-a	242, 281
Japanese	32-F-b	242
Morus rubra	20-D-a, 40-B	165, 289
alba tatarica	23-A	177
alba tatarica pendula	14-A-a	133
Moss, Flowering	15-A, 29-F, 29-H, 33-E-b	139, 206, 209, 253
Rose	29-I, 32-B, 32-G-a-2	210, 241, 244
Mother of Thyme	32-G-a-1	243
Mountain Rose	43-C-a, 45-L	302, 332
Mourning Bride	31-B-e, 31-I, 32-A	224, 232, 240
Mulberry	23-A, 39, 44-G	177, 284, 316
Paper	43-B-a, 45-H-a	301, 327
Red	20-D-a, 40-B	165, 289
Tea's Weeping	14-A-a	133
Mulching		
Fertilizers for (*See* Fertilizers)		
For the winter		100
Mullein, Clasping-leaved	24-E	184
Greek	24-E	184
Nettle-leaved	31-D	229
Purple	24-E	184
Musa (in variety)	43-D	304
ensete	16-C	146
Muscari botryoides	36-A	270
Mushroom	38-A	279
Mustard, Rock-loving Hedge	15-C	140
Myosotis alpestris	32-B	241
palustris	29-A, 31-C-b, 31-L-c, 32-D	204, 228, 235, 241
palustris semperflorens	31-B-a, 31-D	222, 229
Myrica (in variety)	44-G	317
carolinensis	40-C-a, 45-F-c	290, 326
cerifera	13-A-a, 13-B-a, 18-B, 20-B, 20-C, 20-D-b, 22-C-a, 24-B-b, 25-B, 26-A-c, 29-E-a, 43-J-b, 45-F-c	129, 130, 151, 163, 166, 174, 181, 187, 190, 207, 310, 326
gale	28-A, 45-F-c	197, 326
Myricaria germanica	45-F-c	326
Myrtle, Downy	43-D, 43-F-b	304, 306
Sand	29-B, 33-E-b, 45-F-b	204, 253, 325
True	45-F-d	326
Myrtus communis	45-F-d	326
Nandina domestica	45-F-d, 45-G, 45-K-b	326, 327, 332
Japanese	45-F-d, 45-G, 45-K-b	326, 327, 332
Narcissus (in variety)	36-A, 39, 45-J	270, 285, 331
barri	36-A	270
borsfieldi	36-E-b	274
incomparabilis	36-A	270
leedsi	36-A	270
leedsi amabilis	36-B	271
Paper White	36-E-b	274
poeticus	36-A, 36-B	270, 271, illus. 366
Poet's	36-A, 36-B	270, 271, illus. 366
polyanthus	36-E-b	274
Trumpet	36-E-b	274
Trumpet Major	36-A, 36-B	270, 271
Yellow Paper White	36-E-b	274
Nasturtium	32-A, 32-C, 35-A-b, 35-B-a, 43-I	240, 241, 265, 310
Dwarf	32-G-b-2	244
Native collected shrubs	13-B	130
Native plants, Books on		345
Natural informal effects	17	148
Naturalizing, Bulbs for	36-B	270
In wild garden	36-B	270
Perennials	31-C	227
Shrubs	28-A	196

Name	Group	Page
Nelumbo (in variety)	31-L-a, 43-I	234, 310
Nemopanthus mucronata	26-A-c	190
Nepeta glechoma	29-A, 29-F, 35-A-a, 35-A-c, 35-B-a	204, 208, 264, 265
mussini	15-C, 24-E	140, 184
Nerium (in variety)	16-C	146
oleander	43-E-a, 43-E-b, 43-F-a, 43-J-b, 45-H-b	305, 306, 310, 329
oleander DeBrun	43-F-d	307
oleander Savort	43-F-b	306
Nettle Tree	10-B, 11-A, 20-D-a, 20-F, 26-B-a, 43-B-a, 44-C-a, 44-E-a, 45-C	117, 119, 165, 167, 191, 301, 314, 315, 321
Chinese	45-C	321
Neviusia alabamensis	45-F-c	326
New Jersey Tea	13-B-a, 18-B, 27, 28-A, 42-A-b	130, 151, 193, 196, 297
Hybrid	45-F-a	323
Nicotiana	32-E	242
Nierembergia gracilis	35-B-b	266
Nigella damascena	32-A, 32-C, 32-D	240, 241
Nightshade, Deadly	38-A	279
Woody	34-D	261
Ninebark	11-B, 17, 19-G-b, 20-B, 23-B, 28-A, 42-A-a	120, 149, 158, 163, 177, 197, 296
Norfolk Island Pine	43-B-b	301
Nuphar	43-I	310
Nut Trees	20-F	167
Nymphaea	43-I	310
alba	31-L-a	234
marliacea	31-L-a	234
odorata	31-L-a	234
odorata sulphurea	31-L-a	234
Nyssa aquatica	45-H-a	328
sylvatica	14-A-a, 20-D-a, 22-B, 24-A-a, 40-C-a, 45-C, 45-H-a	133, 165, 173, 180, 290, 321, 328
Oak	14-A-a, 30-B, 39	134, 213, 285
Black	10-A, 22-B	117, 173
California White	24-D	183
English	16-A, 16-D-b-1, 45-E	145, 147, 323
Korean	45-H-a, 45-K-a	328, 331
Laurel	16-D-a, 43-B-a, 45-C, 45-H-a, 45-K-a	147, 301, 321, 328, 331
Live	43-B-a, 45-C	301, 322
Mossy Cup	25-A	186
Pin	10-B, 11-A, 24-A-a, 45-C	117, 119, 180, 322
Pyramidal English	14-A-b	135
Red	10-A, 22-B, 24-B-a, 26-A-a, 40-C-b, 44-C-b, 44-E-a, 45-C	116, 173, 181, 189, 291, 314, 315, 322
Scarlet	10-A, 22-C-a, 44-E-a, 45-C, 46-D, 46-F	116, 174, 315, 321, 337, 338
Shingle	45-C	321
Spanish	45-H-a	328
Swamp Spanish	45-H-a	328
Swamp White	24-A-a	180
Water	38-C-a, 43-A, 43-B-a, 45-C, 45-H-a, 45-K-a	281, 301, 321, 328, 331
White	10-A, 22-C-a, 24-A-a	116, 174, 180
Willow	43-B-a, 45-C, 45-K-a	301, 322, 331
Yellow Chestnut	45-H-a	328
Ocean Spray	46-C-b	337
Oenothera (in variety)	37-A-c, 45-I	277, 330
biennis	31-C-b	228
fruticosa	24-E	184
fruticosa youngi	31-D	229
missouriensis	31-B-h, 31-H	226, 232
speciosa	24-E	184
Oleander	16-C, 43-E-a, 43-E-b, 43-J-b, 45-H-b	146, 305, 310, 329
Double Crimson	43-F-d	307
Pink	43-F-b	306
White	43-F-a	306
Oleaster, Broad-leaved	45-F-a	325
Bronze	16-C	146
Japanese	19-F-a, 20-B, 45-F-c	157, 162, 325
Yellow-spotted	45-G	327
Olive, American	21	170
Florida	43-F-a	306
Fragrant	37-A-a, 45-B-a, 45-H-b, 46-H-b	276, 320, 329, 340
Russian	12-D, 12-E-b, 19-F-a, 24-D, 25-A, 42-A-a, 46-C-b	125, 126, 157, 183, 186, 196, 337
Sweet	43-F-a, 43-H, 45-B-a	306, 308, 320
Onoclea sensibilis	28-B, 29-D-b	197, 206
struthiopteris	28-B, 29-D-b	197, 206
Opuntia vulgaris	45-A-b	320

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Know Your Bible

Forgotten Books' Full Membership provides unlimited access to more than 28,000 volumes of Christian literature for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair use policy applies

Name	Group	Page
Passion Flower	35-B-a, 38-A, 45-L	265, 279, 333
Purple	43-C-a	303
Paulownia (in variety)	42-C	298
tomentosa	19-H, 37-A-b, 45-H-a	159, 276, 328
Paved areas, Plants for	29-F	208
Pavia	42-B-b	297
Paw-Paw	20-A	162
Peach	39	285
Common	19-E-a	157
David's Flowering	24-D	183
Double Rose-flowering	33-C	250
Double White-flowering	33-C	250
Flowering	14-A-a	133
Pearl Bush	13-A-c, 14-B, 19-B, 44-G, 45-H-b	129, 135, 155, 316, 329
Pea Shrub	42-B-a	297
Dahurian	12-E-b	126
Siberian	12-E-b, 14-B, 19-B, 19-F-b, 24-B-b, 25-A, 41	126, 135, 155, 158, 181, 186, 293
Peaty Soils	24-A-b	181
Pecan	45-H-a	328
Water	45-H-a	327
Pelargonium	32-G-b-2	244
hortorum	32-G-b-1	244
hortorum Madame Salleroi	32-G-a-1	243
peltatum	35-A-a, 35-A-b	264, 265
Penstemon barbatus	31-B-g	225
Bearded	31-B-g	225
Peony	31-A, 31-I, 31-K-b, 33-B, 39, 40-A	222, 232, 233, 250, 285, 289
Best varieties	33-B	250
Chinese	31-B-f, 31-B-g, 31-F, 37-A-c	225, 230, 277
Deep Pink	33-B	250
Diseases of		285
Dividing of	31-K-a	90, 233
Fennel-leaved	31-B-c, 45-I	223, 330
Fertilizing		91
Light Pink	33-B	250
Old-fashioned	31-B-b, 45-I	233, 330
Old-fashioned Red	31-B-c	223
Pale Pink	33-B	250
Planting of		286
Red	33-B	250
Transplanting of		90
Tree	31-B-b, 31-B-c, 45-I	223, 330
White	33-B	250
Yellow	33-B	250
Pepper Bush, Sweet	13-B-b, 19-D, 19-G-b, 24-A-a, 26-B-c, 27, 28-A, 37-A-a, 42-A-b, 44-G, 46-C-b.	131, 156, 158, 180, 191, 193, 196, 276, 297, 316, 337
Mountain	45-F-c	325
Perennials for different purposes	31	214
Bog gardens, Perennials for	24-A-a	180
Colour and season	31-B	222
Autumn—pink to crimson	31-B-k	226
Autumn—purple, lavender, or blue	31-B-i	226
Autumn—white	31-B-j	226
Autumn—yellow to orange	31-B-l	227
Spring—pink to crimson	31-B-c	223
Spring—purple, lavender, or blue	31-B-a	222
Spring—white	31-B-b	222
Spring—yellow to orange	31-B-d	223
Summer—pink to crimson	31-B-g	225
Summer—purple, lavender, or blue	31-B-e	224
Summer—white	31-B-f	224
Summer—yellow to orange	31-B-h	225
Cut flowers	31-I	232
Dividing of	31-K	88, 233
Edge of shrub borders	31-M	235
Low-growing	31-M-a	235
Tall-growing	31-M-b	235
Fertilizers for		91
For shade	28-B	197
For water's edge	31-L-c	237
Fragrant flowers	37-A-c	276
Good blooming combinations	31-H	231
Hardy for general use	31-A	221
Humming birds, Perennials for attracting	31-N	236
List of	31	221
Long flowering period	31-D	228
Mulching of		102

Name	Group	Page
Perennials		
Naturalizing in wild gardens	31-C	227
Low types	31-C-b	228
Tall types	31-C-a	227
Not desirable in small, refined, formal gardens	31-E	229
Peonies, Interplanting with	31-G	230
Protection of		102
Season for transplanting		286
Shade enduring, Ground cover		
Dry locations	29-B	204
Moist locations	29-A	203
In woods	28-B	197
Shady locations	29-C	205
Supplying perpetual bloom	31-F	230
To be transplanted frequently	31-K	233
Divided each year	31-K-c	233
Divided every three years	31-K-b	233
Divided every two years	31-K-a	233
Treated as biennials	31-J	233
Transplanting of		47
Water planting, Perennials for	31-L	234
Deep water	31-L-a	234
Land at water side	31-L-c	234
Shallow water	31-L-b	234
Periploca graeca	25-C, 29-E-c, 34-C, 34-E, 45-L	187, 207, 261, 333
Periwinkle	15-C, 28-B, 29-A, 29-B, 29-C, 29-E-b, 29-F, 29-H, 31-B-a, 33-E-b, 43-I, 45-A-a, 46-B-b	140, 198, 204, 205, 207, 208, 210, 222, 253, 310, 319, 336
White	29-H	210
Perpetual bloom, Plants for	31-F	230
Persimmon	20-A, 45-G, 45-H-a	162, 327, 328
Petrea volubilis	43-C-a	303
Petunia (in variety)	29-I, 32-E, 32-G-b-2, 32-H-a, 32-E, 35-A-b, 35-A-c, 35-B-a, 35-B-b	210, 242, 244, 246, 265, 266
hybrida	29-I, 32-E, 32-G-b-2, 32-H-a, 35-A-b, 35-A-c, 35-B-a, 35-B-b	210, 242, 244, 246, 265, 266
Phalaris arundinacea	31-L-c, 32-G-b-1	235, 244
Phaseolus multiflorus	32-F-b	242
Pheasant's Eye	31-B-d, 45-I	223, 329
Phegopteris hexagonoptera	29-D-b	206
Phellodendron amurense	10-B, 23-A	117, 177
Philadelphus (in variety)	19-C, 19-G-b, 41, 42-A-a	155, 158, 293, 296
coronarius	12-E-e, 13-A-c, 19-I, 25-B, 27, 37-A-a	126, 130, 159, 187, 193, 276
coronarius nanus	12-B 15-B	124, 139
coronarius nanus aureus	12-B'	124
falconeri	13-A-c	130
gordonianus	46-E	338
grandiflorus	17, 23-B	149, 177
inodorus	28-A	197
lemoinei	46-C-a	337
lewisi	46-C-b, 46-E	337, 338
zeyheri	37-A-a	276
Phlox (in variety)	31-A, 39, 45-I	222, 285, 330
Annual	29-I	210
Creeping	15-C, 29-A, 29-F, 31-B-c, 31-C-b	140, 204, 208, 223, 228
divaricata	28-B, 31-C-a, 31-C-b, 40-A	198, 227, 228, 289
drummondi	29-I, 32-D, 32-G-a-2, 32-H-a, 35-A-a, 43-I	210, 241, 244, 246, 264, 310
Drummond's	32-D, 32-G-a-2, 32-H-a, 35-A-a, 43-I	241, 244, 246, 264, 310
Early-flowering	31-B-f	225
Early Garden	31-D	229
Garden	31-B-e, 31-B-f, 31-B-g, 31-F, 31-I, 31-K-a, 31-K-b, 37-A-c, 45-I	224, 225, 230, 232, 233, 277, 330
glaberrima suffruticosa	31-D	229
Miss Lingard	31-H	231
Mountain	31-C-b	228
ovata	31-G-b	228
paniculata	31-B-e, 31-B-f, 31-B-g, 31-F, 31-H, 31-I, 31-K-a, 31-K-b, 37-A-c	224, 225 230, 231, 232, 233, 277
stolonifera	15-C, 29-A, 29-F, 31-B-c, 31-C-b	140, 204, 208, 223, 228
subulata	15-C, 29-A, 29-B, 29-E-b, 29-F, 29-G, 31-B-c, 31-C-b, 45-A-a, 46-B-a	140, 204, 205, 207, 208, 209, 223, 228, 319, 336
subulata alba	31-B-b	223
suffruticosa	31-B-f	225
Photinia arbutifolia	45-H-a	328
Evergreen	45-H-a	328
glabra	46-H-b	340
serrulata	45-H-a	328
Japanese	46-H-b	340
Phragmites communis	31-L-b	234
Phyllanthus nivosus	43-E-a	305

Name	Group	Page
Physocarpus opulifolius	11-B, 17, 19-G-b, 20-B, 23-B, 28-A, 42-A-a	120, 149, 158, 163, 177, 197, 296
Physostegia virginiana	31-B-g, 31-E, 31-G, 31-I	225, 230, 231, 232
Picea (in variety)	12-C, 14-A-a, 30-A, 32-D	125, 133, 212, 298
alba	9-A, 9-B, 24-A-a, 25-A, 26-A-b, 27, 44-F	111, 112, 180, 186, 190, 193, 316
alcockiana	9-A, 9-B	111, 112
canadensis	44-A-a, 44-A-b, 44-F	313, 316
engelmanni	9-A, 9-B, 46-H-a	111, 112, 339
excelsa	9-A, 9-B, 12-A-a, 16-B-a, 23-A, 24-C-a, 25-A, 44-A-a, 44-F, 46-A-b	112, 124, 145, 177, 182, 186, 313, 316, 335
excelsa clanbrasiliana	9-E	114
excelsa columnaris	14-A-b, 16-D-b-2	135, 147
excelsa compacta	9-E	114
excelsa gregoriana	9-E, 16-A, 18-A	114, 138, 151
excelsa nana	9-E, 18-A	114, 151
excelsa pygmaea	9-E	114
excelsa pyramidalis	14-A-b, 16-A, 16-D-b-2, 44-D	135, 145, 147, 314
excelsa tabulaeformis	9-E	114
mariana	9-C	113
omorika	9-A, 9-B, 16-D-b-2	112, 147
orientalis	16-B-a	145
orientalis nana	9-E	114
pungens	9-A, 11-A	112, 119
pungens compacta	9-E	114
pungens glauca	9-B, 26-A-b, 44-F	112, 190, 316
rubra	26-A-b	190
sitchensis	46-H-a	339
Pieris (in variety)	29-H, 40-B	209, 289
floribunda	15-A, 18-A, 22-C-a, 24-A-b, 33-E-b, 45-F-b, 46-C-a, 46-H-b	138, 151, 174, 181, 253, 325, 337, 340
japonica	12-B, 45-F-b	124, 325
mariana	45-F-a	324
Pimpernel	32-B	241
Pine (in variety)	14-A-a, 39, 42-D	133, 285, 298
Austrian	9-A, 9-B, 25-A, 26-B-b, 44-A-b, 44-F, 46-H-a	112, 186, 191, 313, 316, 339
Bhotan	45-D	322
Bull	9-C, 46-H-a	113, 339
Bush White	9-E	114
Corean	9-E	114
Dwarf Japanese Red	9-A, 9-E, 16-B-a	112, 114, 145
Dwarf Mountain	9-A, 9-B, 9-E, 11-A, 15-A, 16-B-a, 25-A	112, 114, 119, 139, 145, 186
Dwarf Swiss Stone	9-E	114
Dwarf White	9-E	114
Globe Scotch	9-E	114
Jack	9-C, 9-D, 24-B-a, 25-A, 26-A-b	113, 181, 186, 190
Japanese Red	26-B-b	191
Jeffrey's	9-C	113
Knot-cone	46-H-a	339
Long-leaved	9-C	113
Monterey	46-H-a	339
Mountain White	46-H-a	339
Oregon	46-H-a	339
Pitch	24-B-a, 25-A, 26-A-b, 30-B	181, 186, 190, 213
Red	9-A, 9-B, 12-C, 26-A-b, 44-F	112, 113, 125, 190, 316
Scotch	9-A, 9-B, 11-A, 23-A, 24-B-a, 25-A, 26-B-b, 44-A-b, 44-F, 46-H-a	112, 113, 119, 177, 181, 186, 191, 313, 316, 339
Swiss Mountain	16-B-a, 26-A-b, 28-A	145, 190, 197
Swiss Stone	9-A, 9-B, 16-B-a	112, 145
Umbrella	9-A, 9-B, 14-A-a, 16-A, 45-E	112, 113, 133, 145, 323
White	9-A, 9-B, 9-D, 12-C, 24-B-a, 24-C-a, 44-A-b, 44-F, 46-E, 46-H-a	112, 113, 125, 181, 182, 313, 316, 338, 339
Pink	31-A	221
Chinese	32-A, 38-C-a	240, 280
Japanese	29-I, 32-A	210, 240
Maiden	15-C, 24-E, 29-B, 29-F, 29-G, 31-B-c, 31-D	140, 184, 204, 208, 209, 223, 229
Moss	15-C, 29-A, 29-B, 29-E-b, 29-F, 29-G, 31-B-c, 31-C-b, 45-A-a, 46-B-a	140, 204, 205, 207, 208, 209, 223, 228, 319, 336
Mullein	31-B-g, 31-D, 31-J, 31-K-a, 31-N, 45-I.	225, 229, 233, 236, 330
Scotch	15-C, 29-B, 31-B-b, 31-B-c, 37-A-c.	140, 204, 223, 276
White	31-J	233
White Ground	31-B-b	223
Wild	15-C	140
Pink Flowers.		
Perennials	31-B	222
Shrubs	19-E, 43-F-b	156, 306
Pinkster Flower	13-B-a, 15-B, 19-A, 19-E-a, 24-B-b, 45-F-a	130, 139, 154, 157, 181, 323
Hybrid	37-A-a	276

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

Name	Group	Page
Plumbago capensis	43-F-e	307
capensis alba	43-F-a	306
Plume Grass	31-E, 31-L-c, 38-C-a	230, 235, 280
Poa annua	38-C-a	281
Pocket Planting		36
Podachaenium eminens	43-F-c	307
Podophyllum peltatum	28-B	198
Poinsettia	43-F-d	307
Poison Hemlock	38-A	279
Poison Ivy	38-B	280
Poison Oak	38-B	280
Poison Sumac	38-B	280
Poisonous plants	38	278
Hay fever	38-C	280
Internally poisonous	38-A	279
Skin irritants	38-B	280
Polemonium caeruleum	31-C-a, 45-I	227, 330
reptans	29-F, 31-B-a, 31-C-b, 45-I	208, 222, 228, 330
Polygala chamaebuxus	33-E-b	253
paucifolia	29-C	205
Polygonum baldschuanicum	34-A, 45-L, 46-G	260, 333, 338
persicaria	30-B	213
sachalinense	31-E	230
Polygonatum multiflorum	29-C, 31-C-b	205, 228
Polypodium vulgare	28-B, 29-D-a	198, 206
Polypody	28-B, 29-D-a	198, 206
Pomegranate	43-D, 43-E-b, 43-F-b	304, 305, 306
Pond-lily, Native	31-L-a	234
Poplar	12-C, 23-A, 30-A, 39, 40-B	125, 177, 212, 285, 289
Balsam	25-A, 26-A-a	186, 189
Bolle's	14-A-a, 14-A-b, 16-A, 26-B-a, 44-D, 45-H-a	133, 135, 145, 191, 314, 328
Carolina	10-C, 25-A, 44-C-a, 44-E-b	117, 186, 314, 315
Lombardy	14-A-a, 14-A-b, 16-A, 16-D-b-1, 26-A-a, 44-D	133, 135, 145, 147, 189, 314
White	26-A-a	189
Poppy	32-C, 32-D	241
Annual	32-A	240
California	32-A, 32-C, 32-H-a	240, 241, 246
Iceland	31-D	229
Mexican	32-A, 32-H-a	240, 246
Oriental	24-E, 31-B-f, 31-B-g	184, 225
Plume	31-B-f, 31-E, 31-K-c, 31-M-b	224, 229, 233, 235
Prickly	45-I	330
Shirley	32-A	240
Yellow Horned	31-J	233
Populus (in variety)	12-C, 23-A, 30-A, 40-B	125, 177, 212, 289
alba	26-A-a	189
alba pyramidalis	14-A-a, 14-A-b, 16-A, 26-B-a, 44-D, 45-H-a	133, 135, 145, 191, 314, 328
balsamifera	25-A, 26-A-a	186, 189
deltoides	38-C-a, 45-H-a	281, 328
deltoides monilifera	26-A-a, 45-H-a	189, 328
eugenie	10-C, 25-A, 44-C-a, 44-E-b	117, 186, 314, 315
fremonti	24-D	183
nigra italica	14-A-a, 14-A-b, 16-A, 16-D-b-1, 26-A-a, 44-D	133, 135, 145, 147, 189, 314
tremuloides	21	170
Porana paniculata	43-C-a	303
Porcupine Grass	38-B	280
Portulaca grandiflora	29-I, 32-B, 32-G-a-2	210, 241, 244
oleracea	30-A	212
Potentilla fruticosa	19-D, 19-F-b, 29-A	156, 158, 204
tridentata	33-E-b	253
Prickly-ash	27, 28-A, 29-E-a	193, 197, 207
Primrose	31-C-b, 31-I, 40-A, 45-I	228, 232, 289, 330
Evening	31-C-b, 37-A-c, 45-I	228, 277, 330
Himalayan	31-B-a	222
Japanese	31-B-c, 31-L-c	223, 235
Missouri	31-B-h	226
Missouri Evening	24-E	184
Young's Evening	31-D	229
Primula (in variety)	31-C-b, 31-I, 40-A, 45-I	228, 232, 289, 330
denticulata	31-B-a	222
Hairy	38-B	280
japonica	31-B-c, 31-L-c	223, 235
obconica	38-B	280
veris	15-C, 29-F, 31-B-d	140, 208, 224
Privet	11-B, 12-D, 19-G-b, 20-B, 27, 39, 42-A-a, 44-G, 45-E	120, 125, 158, 163, 193, 285, 296, 317, 323, illus. 20, 159
Amoor River	13-A-b, 22-C-b-1, 23-B, 43-E-b, 43-H, 45-B-a, 46-F	129, 175, 177, 305, 308, 320, 338
California	22-C-b-1, 45-B-b, 46-A-a	175, 321, 335

NAME	GROUP	PAGE
Privet, Chinese	45-B-a, 45-K-b	320, 332
European	16-B-b, 20-C, 26-A-c, 46-A-a	145, 163, 190, 335
Evergreen	22-C-b-1, 45-B-a, 46-H-b	175, 320, 340
Half-evergreen	22-C-b-1	175
Japanese	16-B-b, 19-C, 20-C, 45-B-a, 46-A-a	145, 155, 163, 320, 335
Late-blooming	45-B-a, 45-K-b	320, 332
Nepaul	43-F-a, 45-B-a, 45-K-b	306, 320, 332
Regel's	12-B, 13-A-b, 26-A-c	124, 129, 190
Round-leaved	45-F-d	326
Shining-leaved	45-B-a, 45-K-b	320, 332
Variegated Nepaul	43-E-b, 43-H	306, 308
Propagation of plants, Books on		346
Pruning, Articles on		347
Books on		346
Pruning of Ornamental Plants		18
Evergreens, Pruning of		26
Hedges, Pruning of		22, illus. 20, 24
Precautions to observe		18
Reasons for pruning		18
Results from pruning		19
Rhododendrons, Pruning of		26
Roses, Pruning of		27, illus. 24
Shrubs, Pruning of		23, illus. 24
Tools and wound dressings		19
Topiary effects, Pruning for		23
Trees, Pruning of		19
Root pruning		21
Top pruning		19, illus. 24
Vines, Pruning of		27
Pruning, Lists for		296
Evergreens that can be pruned at any time	42-E	298
Evergreens that must be pruned in May or June	42-D	298
Shrubs needing complete pruning	42-A	296
Late summer and fall flowering	42-A-b	297
Spring and early summer flowering	42-A-a	296
Shrubs needing removal of old wood only	42-B	297
Summer pruning	42-B-a	297
Winter pruning	42-B-b	297
Trees which require little or no pruning	42-C	298
Prunus (in variety)	19-A, 19-G-a, 20-D-a, 30-A, 44-G	154, 158, 165, 212, 317,
americana	45-B-b	321
avium plena	17	149
besseyi	19-E-a	157
caroliniana	43-E-a, 45-B-a, 45-H-b, 45-K-b	305, 320, 329, 332
ceresifera pissardi	45-H-a	328
cerasus	33-C, 41, 42-B-a	250, 293, 297
davidiana	24-D	183
fruticosa pendula	14-A-a	133
ilicifolia	45-H-b	329
japonica	13-A-b, 14-B, 19-E-a	129, 135, 157
laurocerasus	45-B-a, 45-H-b, 45-K-b, 46-A-b, 46-H-b,	321, 329, 332, 335, 340,
laurocerasus schiphaensis	45-F-d	326
lusitanica	46-A-b, 46-H-b	335, 340
lyoni	45-H-b	329
maritima	24-B-b, 25-B, 26-A-c	181, 187, 190
padus commutata	14-A-a, 24-B-a	133, 181
persica	14-A-a	133
persica alba plena	33-C	250
persica rosea plena	33-C	250
persica vulgaris	19-E-a	157
pissardi	14-A-a	134
pumila	26-B-a	191
serotina	26-A-a, 38-A	189, 279
serrulata	33-C	250
sieboldi	33-C	250
spinosa	12-A-b	124
subhirtella (in variety)	19-A-a	157
subhirtella pendula	33-C	250
tomentosa	19-E-a	157
triloba	13-A-b, 14-B, 19-A, 33-C, 41, 45-F-a, 45-F-c, 46-C-a	129, 135, 154, 250, 293, 324, 326, 337
Pseudotsuga douglasi	9-A, 9-B, 9-D, 44-F, 46-H-a	112, 113, 316, 339
douglasi globosa	9-E	114
Psidium cattleianum	43-E-a	305
Ptelea trifoliata	17, 25-A, 26-B-a	149, 186, 191
Pterocarya fraxinifolia	45-H-a	328

Name	Group	Page
Pueraria hirsuta	45-L	332
thunbergiana	29-E-c, 34-C, 34-E, 46-G	207, 261, 339
Punica granatum	43-D, 43-E-b, 43-F-b	304, 305, 306
Purslane	30-A	212
Pyracantha	42-B-a	297
coccinea	20-B, 20-C, 33-E-b, 46-A-b	163, 253, 335
coccinea lalandi	12-A-a, 12-B, 16-C, 45-B-a, 45-G	124, 146, 321, 327
coccinea pauciflora	33-E-b	263
Pyrethrum coccineum	45-I	330
roseum	31-B-g, 31-I	225, 232
Pyrostegia venusta	43-C-a, 43-C-b, 45-L	303, 332
Pyrus (in variety)	13-B-c, 14-A-a, 19-B, 30-A, 40-C-b	131, 134, 155, 212, 291
angustifolia	19-E-a, 37-A-a	157, 276
atrosanguinea	33-C	250
baccata	20-A, 24-B-a, 25-A, 33-C, 37-A-a	162, 181, 186, 250, 276
coronaria	19-E-a, 37-A-a, 45-H-a	157, 276, 328
floribunda	19-E-a, 37-A-a	157, 276
halliana parkmani	19-E-a, 33-C, 41	157, 250, 293
ioensis	44-E-b	315
ioensis bechtelii	19-E-b, 33-C, 37-A-a	157, 250, 276
malus niedzwetzkyana	33-C	251
pulcherrima arnoldiana	33-C	251
pulcherrima scheidecheri	33-C	251
sargenti	33-C	251
sieboldi	33-C	251
spectabilis riversi	33-C, 37-A-a	251, 276
zumi	33-C	251
Pyxidanthera barbulata	15-A, 29-F, 29-H, 33-E-b	139, 208, 209, 253
Quamoclit coccinea hederifolia	32-F-b	242
pinnata	32-F-b, 34-A	242, 260
Queen's Wreath	43-C-a	303
Quercus (in variety)	14-A-a, 30-B	134, 213
acuta	45-H-a, 45-K-a	328, 331
alba	10-A, 22-C-a, 24-A-a	116, 174, 180
bicolor	24-A-a	180
coccinea	10-A, 22-C-a, 44-E-a, 45-C, 46-D, 46-F	116, 174, 315, 321, 337, 338
falcata	45-H-a	328
imbricaria	45-C	321
laurifolia	16-D-a, 43-B-a, 45-C, 45-H-a, 45-K-a	147, 301, 321, 328, 331
lobata	24-D	183
macrocarpa	25-A	186
muhlenbergi	45-H-a	328
nigra	38-C-a, 43-A, 43-B-a, 45-C, 45-H-a	281, 301, 321, 328, 331
pagodaefolia	45-H-a	328
palustris	10-B, 11-A, 24-A-a, 45-C	117, 119, 180, 322,
phellos	43-B-a, 45-C, 45-K-a	301, 322, 331
robur fastigiata	16-A, 16-D-b-1	145, 147
robur pedunculata	45-E	323
robur pyramidalis	14-A-b	135
rubra	10-A, 22-B, 24-B-a, 26-A-a, 40-C-b, 44-C-b, 44-E-a, 45-C	116, 173, 181, 189, 291, 314, 315, 322
velutina	10-A, 22-B	116, 173
virginiana	43-B-a, 45-C	301, 322
Quince	39	285
Chinese Flowering	45-F-c	325
Japanese	12-A-b, 14-B, 19-A, 19-I, 22-C-b-1, 41, 43-F-b 46-A-a, 46-E	124, 135, 154, 159, 174, 293, 306, 335, 337
Ragged Robin	15-C, 31-B-g	140, 225
Ranunculus	30-A	212
acris flore pleno	15-D	140
Raphiolepis indica	43-E-a, 45-D-d	305, 326
Rapid-growing trees and shrubs	23-A, 23-B	176, 177
Raspberry, Flowering	26-B-c, 28-A, 29-E-a, 37-A-c, 44-B-a	191, 197, 207, 276, 314
Rocky Mountain Flowering	19-C, 29-E-a, 37-A-a	156, 207, 276
Thorn-leaved	29-E-a	207
Reed, Common	31-L-b	234
Giant	31-E	229
Red-bud	11-A, 13-A-c, 14-A-a, 19-A, 19-E-a, 22-A, 39, 40-C-b, 41, 42-A-a, 43-B-a, 44-G	119, 129, 133, 154, 157, 173, 285, 291, 293, 296, 301, 316,
Red flowers		
Perennials	31-B	222
Shrubs	19-E, 43-F-d	156, 307
Red-hot Poker Plant	31-B-k, 31-B-l, 31-D, 31-G, 31-I, 45-I	226, 227, 229, 231, 232, 330
Refined lawn plantings	13-A	128
Reseda odorata	29-I, 32-A, 32-B, 32-D	210, 240, 241

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Know Your Bible

Forgotten Books' Full Membership provides unlimited access to more than 28,000 volumes of Christian literature for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair use policy applies

Name	Group	Page
Rock Cress	24-E, 29-F, 31-B-b, 27-A-c, 45-J	184, 208, 222, 276, 331
Alpine	29-A, 29-F, 31-B-b	203, 208, 223
Dwarf Alpine	15-C	139
Grecian Purple	31-B-a	222
Purple	29-F, 33-E-b	208, 252
Rock gardens, Japanese gardens, and wall gardens	15	136, illus. 126, 127, 142, 143
Books on		344
Deciduous trees and shrubs	15-B	139
Evergreens	15-A	138
Perennials for	15-C	139
Rock Purslane	24-E	184
Rock Rose	15-C, 28-B, 29-B, 31-B-d, 31-K-a, 33-E-b, 45-I	140, 197, 204, 223, 233, 253, 330
Laurel-leaved	45-F-c	325
Root pruning as aid to transplanting		41, illus. 34
Rosa (in variety)	12-E-d, 34-A, 34-D, 37-A-a, 43-C-a, 45-G	126, 260, 261, 276, 303, 327
alba	19-G-b	159
arkansana	44-B-a	314
blanda	12-B, 20-B, 20-C, 20-D-b, 21, 26-B-c, 46-C-b	124, 163, 164, 166, 170, 191, 337
caroline	18-B, 20-D-b, 26-B-c	151, 166, 191
cinnamomea	19-B	155
foetida, variety *harisoni*	19-F-b, 31-H	158, 231
kugonis	19-F-b	158
laevigata	43-C-a	303
lucida	20-D-b, 21, 26-A-c, 46-C-b	166, 170, 190, 337
lucida alba	19-G-b, 21	159, 170
multiflora	19-G-b, 20-B, 20-C, 20-D-b, 26-B-c	159, 163, 164, 166, 191
nitida	13-B-a, 20-D-b, 26-B-c	130, 166, 191
polyantha (in variety)	12-B	124
rubiginosa	20-B, 20-D-b, 37-B-a	163, 166, 277
rubiginosa hybrida	37-B-a	277
rubrifolia	20-B, 20-D-b	163, 166
rugosa	12-A-b, 12-E-d, 17, 20-B, 20-C, 20-D-b, 24-B-b, 25-B, 26-A-c, 40-B, 43-E-b, 44-A-a, 45-B-b, 45-F-a, 46-A-a	124, 126, 149, 163, 164, 166, 181, 187, 190, 290, 305, 313, 321, 324, 335
setigera	18-B, 20-D-b, 26-A-c, 29-E-a, 43-C-a	151, 166, 190, 207, 303
spinosissima	13-A-a, 19-G-b, 20-D-b, 26-B-c	129, 159, 166, 191
spinosissima altaica	18-B, 29-E-a	151, 207
wichuraiana	18-B, 20-D-b, 29-E-c	151, 166, 207
Rosmarinus officinalis	37-B-b, 45-F-a	277, 324
Rosemary	37-B-b, 45-F-a	277, 324
Wild	18-A, 33-E-b	151, 252
Roses	33-D	251
Best hybrid tea roses	33-D-c	251
Books on		346
Climbing roses, Lists of best	33-D-a	251
Ground covers for	29-I	210
Hardiest as tested in Central Ontario and Maine	33-D-b	251
Crimson and red	33-D-b-1	251
Moss	33-D-b-5	251
Pink	33-B-b-2	251
White	33-D-b-3	251
Yellow	33-D-b-4	251
Rose (in variety)	13-B-b, 19-C, 19-E-b, 34-D, 37-A-a, 39, 43-C-a, 43-F-a, 43-F-b, 43-F-c, 43-F-d	131, 156, 157, 261, 276, 285, 303, 306, 307
Rose Acacia	14-B, 26-B-c, 42-A-a, 45-F-a	135, 191, 296, 324
Rose Apple	43-D	304
Rose Bay	43-E-a, 43-F-a	305, 307
Rose Box	43-D, 43-F-a, 43-F-b, 45-G	304, 306, 327,
Franchet's	45-G, 46-C-a, 46-H-b	327, 336, 340
Himalayan	45-F-d, 45-G, 46-C-a	326, 327, 336
Silver-leaved	43-D, 43-F-a	304, 306
Rose, Arkansas	44-B-a	314
Carolina	18-B, 20-D-b, 26-B-c	151, 166, 191
Cherokee	43-C-a	303
Climbing	34-A, 34-D	260, 261
Cinnamon	19-B	155
Father Hugo's	19-F-b	158
Fairy	12-B	124
Glossy	20-D-b, 21, 26-A-c, 46-C-b	166, 170, 190, 337
Harison's Yellow	19-F-b, 31-H	158, 231
Japanese	12-A-b, 12-E-d, 17, 20-B, 20-C, 20-D-b, 24-B-b, 25-B, 26-A-c, 40-B, 43-E-b, 44-A-a, 45-B-b, 45-F-a, 46-A-a	124, 126, 149, 163, 164, 166, 181, 187, 190, 290, 305, 313, 321, 324, 335
Japanese Climbing	19-G-b, 20-B, 20-C, 20-D-b, 26-B-c	159, 163, 164, 166, 191
Meadow	12-B, 20-B, 20-C, 20-D-b, 21, 26-B-c, 46-C-b	124, 163, 164, 166, 170, 191, 337
Memorial	18-B, 20-D-b, 29-E-c	151, 166, 207

Name	Group	Page
Rose, Native	12-E-d, 45-G	126, 327
Prairie	18-B, 20-D-b, 26-A-c, 29-E-a, 43-C-a	151, 166, 190, 207, 303
Protection of roses		104
Pruning of roses		27
Red-leaved	20-B, 20-D-b	163, 166
Scotch	13-A-a, 18-B, 19-G-b, 20-D-b, 26-B-c, 29-E-a	129, 151, 159, 166, 191, 207
Shining-leaved	13-B-a, 20-D-b, 26-B-c	130, 166, 191
Tausendschoen	33-D-a	251
White-flowered	19-G-b	159
White-flowered Glossy	19-G-b, 21	159, 170
Rose gardens, Fertilizer for		98
Rose of Sharon	11-B, 12-D, 14-B, 16-A, 19-D, 19-I, 26-B-c, 40-B, 40-C-a, 42-A-b, 44-G, 45-B-b, 45-E	120, 125, 135, 144, 156, 159, 191, 289, 291, 297, 316, 321, 323
Blue	19-H	159
Royal Poinciana	43-B-b	302
Rubber Tree	43-B-b	302
Rubber, Wild	43-J-a	310
Rubus (in variety)	20-D-a, 30-A	166, 212
crataegifolius	29-E-a	207
deliciosus	19-C, 29-E-a, 37-A-a	156, 207, 276
dumetorum	29-E-a	207
odoratus	26-B-c, 28-A, 29-E-a, 37-A-a, 44-B-a	191, 197, 207, 276, 314
Rudbeckia (in variety)	31-B-h, 31-I, 31-K-a	226, 232, 233
laciniata	31-E	230
maxima	31-E, 31-F	230
Rumex acetoselle	30-B	213
Rush, Flowering	31-L-b	234
Russelia juncea	43-I	310
Rynchospora alba	24-A-a	180
Sabal palmetto	43-B-b	302
Sage	45-I	330
Mammoth	37-B-b	277
Meadow	24-E	184
Scarlet	32-E, 32-G-b-2, 36-B-b	242, 244, 266
Wormwood	38-C-a	280
Sagittaria montevidensis	31-L-b	234
Salal	46-B-b, 46-E	336, 337
Salix (in variety)	10-C, 11-A, 12-C, 23-A, 24-A-a, 30-A, 44-A-b	117, 119, 125, 177, 180, 212, 313
alba	21, 26-A-a	170, 189
babylonica	17	149
blanda	14-A-a	134
caprea	19-A, 19-F-a, 41	154, 158, 293
discolor	19-F-a	158
incana	25-B	187
lucida	26-A-a	189
nigra	38-C-b	281
pentandra	16-D-a, 26-B-a	147, 191
tristis	24-B-b	181
vitellina	25-A	186
vitellina aurea	21, 26-B-a	170, 191
vitellina britzensis	14-A-a, 21	134, 170
Salpiglossis sinuata	32-A, 32-E, 32-H-a	240, 242, 246
Salt Tree	24-D, 45-F-c	183, 326
Salvia (in variety)	15-I	330
azurea	24-E	184
azurea grandiflora	31-B-i	226
Blue	24-E, 31-B-i	184, 226
greggi	45-F-a	324
greggi alba	45-F-a	324
Mexican	45-F-a	324
officinalis	37-B-b	277
pratensis	24-E	184
splendens	32-E, 32-G-b-2, 35-B-b	242, 244, 266
White Mexican	45-F-a	324
Sambucus (in variety)	20-D-a, 30-A	166, 212
canadensis	13-B-c, 17, 19-C, 19-G-b, 20-B, 23-B, 26-A-c, 42-A-a, 46-E	131, 149, 156, 159, 163, 177, 190, 297, 338
canadensis aurea	14-B	135
racemosa	13-B-c, 19-B, 19-G-b, 20-B	131, 155, 159, 163
Sandwort	15-C, 24-E, B,	139, 184
Tufted	29-B	204
Sandy soils, Plants for	24-B	181
Sanguinaria canadensis	28-B, 29-C, 31-B-b, 31-C-b, 40-A	198, 205, 223, 228, 289
Sanguisorba minor	37-B-b	277
Santolina chamaecyparissus	24-E, 29-B, 32-G-b-1, 37-B-b	184, 205, 244, 277
Sapium sebiferum	45-H-a	329
Saponaria ocymoides	15-C, 29-A, 31-B-c, 31-C-b	140, 204, 223, 228

Name	Group	Page
Sarracenia drummondi	31-L-c	235
purpurea	24-A-a	180
Sassafras, Common	22-A, 44-C-a	173, 314
officinale	22-A, 44-C-a	173, 314
Savin, Dwarf	26-A-b	190
Tamariak-leaved	15-A, 18-A	138, 151
Saxifraga (in variety)	30-A, 31-M-a, 45-J	212, 235, 331
cordifolia	15-C, 31-B-a, 46-B-a	140, 222, 336
sarmentosa	35-B-a	265
virginiensis	45-A-b	320
Saxifrage	15-C, 31-B-a, 31-M-a, 46-B-a	140, 222, 235, 336
Early-blooming	45-A-b	320
Scabiosa atropurpurea	32-A	240
caucasica	31-B-e, 31-I	224, 232
Giant	31-B-h	225
graminifolia	31-D	229
Grass-leaved	31-D	229
sylvatica	31-D	229
Woodland	31-D	229
Scarlet Bush	43-D, 43-F-c, 43-F-d, 43-H	304, 307, 308
Scented Flowers		275
Schizanthus pinnatus	32-A, 32-E	240, 242
Schizophragma hydrangeoides	34-B	260
Sciadopitys verticillata	9-A, 9-B, 14-A-a, 16-A, 45-E	112, 113, 134, 145, 323
Scilla campanulata	36-B	271
sibirica	36-A	270
Scirpus lacustris	31-L-b	234
tabernaemontanus zebrinus	31-L-b	234
Scotch Broom	19-F-a, 24-B-b, 26-B-c, 45-F-e	157, 181, 191, 325
Screen plantings, Lists for	12-C, 23	125, 176
Sea Holly, Amethyst	24-E, 31-B-e, 45-I	184, 224, 330
Sea Lavender, Broad-leaved	31-B-e, 31-B-i	224, 226
Sea Poppy	24-E	184
Seaside planting, Trees and shrubs for	26	188, illus. 254
Hardy in less severe seaside exposures	26-B	190
Conifers	26-B-b	191
Deciduous trees	26-B-a	191
Shrubs	26-B-c	191
Hardy under exposure of North Atlantic Coast	26-A	189
Conifers	26-A-b	190
Deciduous trees	26-A-a	189
Shrubs	26-A-c	190
Sedge	30-B, 31-L-b	212, 234
Variegated Sweet	31-L-b	234
Sedum (in variety)	24-E, 31-B-j, 31-B-k, 31-M-a, 45-J	184, 226, 235, 331
acre	15-C, 29-F, 29-G	140, 208, 209
album	15-C, 29-B	140, 205
nevi	45-A-a	319
sexangulare	15-C, 29-G	140, 209
spectabile	15-C	140
spurium	29-B, 29-C	205
stoloniferum	29-B	205
Seeding annuals		384
Seeding seasons (for lawns)		13, 16, illus. 14
Select list of horticultural varieties	33	249
Evergreens, Broad-leaved	33-E	252
Other broad-leaved evergreens	33-E-b	252
Rhododendrons and azaleas	33-E-a	252
Lilacs	33-A	249
Lilies for	33-F	253
Calcareous soil	33-F-d	257
Clay soil	33-F-h	257
Easy culture in garden soil	33-F-b	256
Moist and boggy locations	33-F-c	256
Open sun	33-F-e	257
Sandy or dry soils	33-F-g	257
Shady locations	33-F-i	257
Undergrowth	33-F-f	257
Lily table	33-F-a	254
Peonies	33-B	250
Roses	33-D	251
Trees, Small Flowering	33-C	250
Sempervivum (in variety)	24-E, 29-G	184, 209
arachnoideum	29-F, 32-G-a-1	208, 243
calcareum	32-G-a-1	243
tectorum	32-G-a-1	243

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

Name	Group	Page
Soapwort, Rock	15-C, 29-A, 31-B-c, 31-C-b	140, 204, 223, 228
Soil conditions, Various types of	24	178
Alkaline soils	24-D	183
Boggy and peaty soils	24-A	179
Boggy situations	24-A-a	180
Peaty situations	24-A-b	181
Clay soils	24-C	182
Shrubs for	24-C-b	182
Trees for	24-C-a	182
Vines for	24-C-c	183
Drought-resisting plants	24-E	183
Light and sandy soils	24-B	181
Shrubs for	24-B-b	181
Trees for	24-B-a	181
Vines for	24-B-c	182
Solandra guttata	43-C-a	303
Solanum (in variety)	43-J-c	311
dulcamara	34-D	261
jasminoides	35-A-b, 35-B-a	265
jasminoides grandiflorum	45-L	333
seaforthianum	43-C-a	303
wendlandi	43-C-a	303
Solidago (in variety)	31-B-1, 31-E, 45-J	227, 229, 328
arguta	28-B	198
caesia	28-B	198
canadensis	31-C-a, 38-C-a	228, 281
neglecta	24-A-a	180
speciosa	28-B	198
Solomon's Seal	29-C, 31-C-b, 39	205, 228, 285
Sophora	42-C	298
Sophora (in variety)	13-A-b, 24-B-b	129, 182
japonica	11-A, 19-F-b, 45-H-a, 45-K-a	119, 158, 329, 331
viciifolia	13-A-b, 24-B-b	129, 182
Sorberia arborea	42-A-b	297
arborea glabrata	19-D, 19-I	156, 159
sorbifolia	25-B, 29-E-a	187, 207
Sorbus (in variety)	20-D-b, 42-C	166, 298
americana	25-A, 44-E-b	186, 315
aucuparia	10-C, 20-B	117, 163
hybrida fastigiata	14-A-b	135
quercifolia	14-A-a, 16-D-b-1	134, 147
Sorrel, Sheep	30-B	213
Wood	30-A	212
Sour Gum	39	285
Sourwood	14-A-a, 19-D, 22-A, 45-H-a	133, 156, 173, 328
South Atlantic States, Plants for	45	318
Border planting	45-F	332
Shrubs, Low-growing deciduous	45-F-a	323
Shrubs, Low-growing evergreen	45-F-b	324
Shrubs, Medium-growing deciduous	45-F-c	325
Shrubs, Medium-growing evergreen	45-F-d	326
Evergreens	45-D	322
Formal effects	45-E	322
Fruit valuable for colour effects	45-G	327
Ground cover	45-A	319
Dry places	45-A-b	319
Moist places	45-A-a	319
Hedges	45-B	320
Holding leaves in winter	45-B-a	320
Not holding leaves in winter	45-B-b	321
Not used in North	45-K	331
Shrubs	45-K-b	332
Trees	45-K-a	331
Perennials for gardens and cut flowers	45-I	329
Perennials for naturalizing in wild gardens	45-J	330
Specimens	45-H	327
Shrubs	45-H-b	329
Trees	45-H-a	327
Street planting	45-C	321
Vines	45-L	332
Southernwood	24-E, 31-B-f, 31-B-j, 37-A-c, 37-B-b	184, 224, 226, 276, 277
Spacing of plants		29
Spatter-dock	43-I	310
Specimen trees and shrubs	14	132, illus. 110, 111

Name	Group	Page
Speedwell	29-F, 30-A, 31-I, 45-I	208, 212, 232, 330
Creeping	15-C, 29-A, 29-G	140, 204, 209
Hoary	15-C, 31-B-a	140, 222
Japanese	31-B-e	224
Rock	29-F	208
Spike-flowered	31-B-e	224
Spice Bush	19-A, 19-F-a, 20-D-a, 27, 28-A, 30-A, 37-B-a, 39, 40-B, 42-A-a, 44-G, 45-F-c	154, 157, 165, 193, 196, 212, 277, 285, 289, 296, 316, 325
Spiderwort	31-B-a, 31-C-a	222, 228
Common	31-D	229
Spikenard, American	28-B	197
False	31-C-a	228
Spindle Tree	20-D-b	166
Bunge's	13-A-c, 45-G	129, 327
European	13-A-c, 14-B, 20-B, 22-C-a	129, 135, 163, 174
Half-evergreen	22-C-b-1	174
Japanese	13-A-b	129
Spiraea (in variety)	11-B	120
arguta	13-A-a, 19-A, 19-B, 19-G-a, 41, 42-A-a	129, 154, 155, 158, 293, 297
billardi	19-D, 42-A-a	156, 297
bumalda anthony waterer	12-B, 13-A-a, 19-D, 19-E-b, 19-I, 45-F-a	124, 129, 156, 157, 159, 324
callosa alba	12-B, 19-D	124, 156
douglasi	42-A-b	297
japonica alba	13-A-a	129
prunifolia	13-A-b, 19-G-b, 42-A-a, 45-F-c	129, 159, 297, 326
prunifolia flore pleno	19-A	154
salicifolia	19-C, 26-A-c, 29-E-a	156, 190, 207
sorbifolia	44-B-a	314
tomentosa	19-E-b, 25-B, 29-E-a, 42-A-a, 44-B-a	157, 187, 207, 297, 314
vanhouttei	12-D, 12-E-c, 12-E-e, 13-A-b, 17, 19-B, 19-G-a, 19-I, 24-B-b, 38-C-a, 42-A-a, 45-F-c, 46-C-a	125, 126, 129, 149, 155, 158, 159, 182, 281, 297, 326, 337
veitchi	13-A-b	129
Spirea	11-B	120
Billard's	19-D, 42-A-a	156, 297
Blue	13-A-a, 16-C, 19-H, 31-B-i, 31-B-j, 45-F-a, 45-H-b	128, 146, 159, 226, 233, 329
Chinese Mountain Ash	19-D, 19-I, 42-A-b	156, 159, 297
Crimson	12-B, 13-A-a, 19-D, 19-E-b, 19-I, 45-F-a	124, 129, 156, 157, 159, 324
David's	31-B-g, 31-L-c	225, 234
Douglas	42-A-b	297
Dwarf White	13-A-a	129
Fortune's White	12-B, 19-D	124, 156
Mountain Ash-leaved	25-B, 29-E-a	187, 207
Sorb-leaved	44-B-a	314
Veitch's	13-A-b	129
Spleenwort, Ebony	29-D-a	206
Maidenhair	29-D-a	206
Spraying		75
Sprekelia formosissima	36-E-b	274
Spring Beauty	31-C-b	228
Spring-flowering plants	19-A, 31-B	154, 222
Spruce	12-C, 14-A-a, 30-A, 39, 42-D	125, 133, 212, 285, 298, illus. 111
Alcock's	9-A, 9-B	111, 112
Black	9-C	113
Black Hills	44-A-a, 44-A-b, 44-F	313, 316
Colorado	9-A, 11-A	112, 119
Columnar Norway	14-A-b, 16-D-b-2	135, 147
Compact Norway	9-E	114
Cone-shaped Norway	9-E	114
Dwarf Blue	9-E	114
Dwarf Norway	9-E, 18-A	114, 151
Dwarf Oriental	9-E	114
Dwarf Pyramidal Norway	9-E	114
Engelmann's	9-A, 9-B, 39, 46-H-a	111, 112, 284, 339
Globe Douglas	9-E	114
Gregory's Dwarf Norway	9-E, 15-A, 18-A	114, 138, 151
Koster's Blue	9-B, 26-A-b, 44-F	112, 190, 316
Norway	9-A, 9-B, 12-A-a, 16-B-a, 23-A, 24-C-a, 25-A, 44-A-a, 44-F, 46-A-b	112, 124, 145, 177, 182, 186, 313, 316, 335
Oriental	16-B-a	145
Pyramidal Norway	14-A-b, 16-A, 16-D-b-2, 44-D	135, 145, 147, 314
Red	26-A-b	190
Servian	9-A, 9-B, 16-D-b-2	112, 147
Sitka	46-H-a	339
Tablet-shaped	9-E	114
White	9-A, 9-B, 24-A-a, 25-A, 26-A-b, 27, 44-F	111, 112, 180, 186, 190, 193, 316
Spurge, Carolina	29-C	205
Flowering	15-C	140
Japanese	15-A, 15-C, 29-B, 29-C, 29-E-b, 29-H, 33-E-b, 46-B-a, 46-B-b	138, 140, 204, 205, 207, 209, 253, 336, illus. 270

Name	Group	Page
Squill	36-B	271
Siberian	36-A	270
Stachys lanata	24-E	183
Stagger Bush	45-F-a	324
Staphylea	42-B-a	297
pinnata	20-A, 45-H-b	162, 329
trifolia	13-B-c, 20-A, 20-B, 28-A, 45-H-b	131, 162, 163, 197, 329
Star of Bethlehem	36-B	271
Starwort	15-C, 29-A, 31-B-b, 31-M-b	140, 204, 223, 235
Statice latifolia	31-B-e, 31-B-i	224, 226
Steeple Bush	13-B-a, 31-L-c	130, 235
Stellaria holostea	15-C, 29-A, 31-B-b	140, 204, 223
media	30-A, 30-B	212, 213
Stenanthium robustum	31-E	230
Stenolobium stans, variety *sambucifolia*	43-F-c	307
Stephanandra	13-A-a, 40-B, 42-A-a, 45-F-a, 46-F	129, 290, 297, 324, 338
flexuosa	13-A-a, 40-B, 42-A-a, 45-F-a, 46-F	129, 290, 297, 324, 338
Sterculia platanifolia	45-H-a, 45-K-a	329, 331
Stevia	32-G-b-1	244
Dwarf	35-B-b	266
serrata nana	35-B-b	266
Stewartia pentagyna	14-B, 19-D, 19-G-b, 45-H-b	135, 156, 159, 329
Sticktight	30-B	212
Stipa spartea	38-B	280
Stock, Ten Weeks	32-H-a	246
Brompton	32-H-b	246
Common	32-A, 32-E, 32-H-a	240, 242, 246
Stokesia cyanea	15-C, 31-B-e, 31-I	140, 224, 232
St. John's Wort	19-D, 10-F-b	156, 158, illus. 226
Buckley's	22-C-b-1	175
Bushy	24-A-a	180
Hybrid	13-A-a, 22-C-b-1	128, 175
Kalm's	26-B-c, 28-B	191, 197
Large-flowered	13-B-a, 33-E-b, 45-F-a	130, 253, 324
Mountain	45-F-a	324
Naked-flowered	45-F-a	324
Shrubby	45-F-a	324
Stone, Vines to grow on	34-B	260
Stone-breaker	30-A, 45-J	212, 331
Stonecrop (in variety)	24-E, 31-B-j, 31-B-k, 31-M-a, 45-J	184, 226, 235, 331, illus. 126
Brilliant	15-C	140
Dark Green	15-C, 29-G	140, 209
Mossy	15-C, 29-F, 29-G	140, 208, 209
Nevius'	45-A-a	319
Purple	29-B	205
Spreading	29-B, 29-C	205
White	15-C, 29-B	140, 205
Storax, American	45-F-c	326
Broad-leaved	45-F-c	326
Japanese	45-F-c, 45-H-b	326, 329
Strawberry Bush	11-B, 13-B-b, 14-B, 20-B	120, 131, 135, 163
Running	15-B, 18-B, 28-B, 29-C	139, 151, 197, 205
Strawberry Shrub	13-B-b, 24-C-b, 27, 28-A, 37-A-a, 40-B, 43-F-d, 45-F-c, 46-C-b, 46-E	130, 182, 193, 196, 276, 289, 307, 325, 337
Strawberry Tree	45-G, 45-K-b	327, 332
Strawberry, Wild	45-J	331
Yellow	45-A-b	319
Straw Flower	32-A	240
Street and avenue planting, Trees for	10	115
Hardy under all conditions	10-A	116
Special conditions	10-B	117
Undesirable trees for streets	10-C	117
Styrax americana	45-F-c	326
japonica	45-F-c, 45-H-b	326, 329
obassia	45-F-c	326
Sumac	17, 20-D-b, 39	149, 166, 285
Fragrant	13-A-b, 13-B-b, 22-B, 24-B-b, 25-B, 29-E-a, 37-B-a, 40-B	129, 131, 173, 181, 187, 207, 277
Shining	13-A-b, 26-B-c, 29-E-a	129, 191, 207
Smooth	20-B, 20-C, 25-B, 26-A-c, 29-E-a, 46-C-b, 46-F	163, 187, 190, 207, 337, 338
Staghorn	20-B, 20-C, 22-A, 25-B, 26-A-c, 29-E-a, 38-C-b, 44-C-a	163, 173, 187, 190, 207, 281, 314
Summer-flowering Plants	19-C, 31-B	155, 224
Summer Lilac	19-D, 19-H, 37-A-a, 40-B, 45-F-c, 45-H-b	156, 159, 276, 289, 325
Sundrops	24-E	184
Sunflower, Hardy	31-B-h, 31-C-a, 31-E, 31-I, 31-K-a, 31-M-b, 38-C-a, 45-I	226, 227, 230, 232, 233, 235, 280, 330
Single Annual	32-A	240
Sunny exposures, Perennials for	29-G	208

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Know Your Bible

Forgotten Books' Full Membership provides unlimited access to more than 28,000 volumes of Christian literature for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair use policy applies

Name	Group	Page
Thalictrum (in variety)	30-A, 45-I	212, 330
adiantifolium	31-B-h	226
aquilegifolium	15-C, 31-B-b, 31-C-a	140, 223, 228
diplerocarpum	31-H, 31-L-c	231, 235
Maidenhair	31-B-h	226
Thea sinensis	34-E-b, 45-B-a, 45-K-b	305, 321, 332
Thermopsis caroliniana	31-B-h, 31-H	226, 231
Thevetia nereifolia	43-F-c, 43-J-b	307, 310
Thorn	11-A, 12-E-d, 13-B-c, 14-A-a, 19-B, 19-G-a, 20-B, 20-C, 22-B, 39, 40-B, 40-C-b	119, 126, 131, 133, 155, 158, 162, 163, 173, 285, 289, 290
Black	12-A-b	124
Cockspur	12-A-b, 16-B-b, 20-D-b, 26-B-a	124, 145, 166, 191
Carrier's Red-flowering	33-C	250
Evergreen	12-A-a, 12-B, 16-C, 20-B, 20-C, 33-E-b, 42-B-a, 45-B-a, 45-G, 46-A-b	124, 146, 163, 253, 297, 321, 327, 335
Jerusalem	45-H-a	328
Kangaroo	45-B-a	320
Large-flowering	33-C	250
Large-fruited	33-C	250
Low-growing Fiery	33-E-b	253
May	12-A-b, 16-B-b, 16-D-a, 16-D-b-1, 20-D-b, 25-A, 26-B-a, 46-A-a	124, 145, 146, 147, 166, 186, 191, 335
Paul's Double Scarlet-flowering	33-C	250
Red-flowering	33-C	250
Round-fruited	45-G	327
Scarlet-fruited	12-A-b, 20-D-b, 25-A, 26-B-a, 44-A-a	124, 166, 186, 191, 313
Small-leaved Silver	45-F-c	325
Silver	43-D, 43-F-a, 45-F-d	304, 306, 326
Variegated Silver	45-F-d	326
Washington	12-A-b, 20-D-b, 26-B-b, 33-C	124, 166, 191, 250
Thoroughwort, Rough	24-A-a	180
Thrift, Lauch's Sea	31-B-c	223
Sea	29-A, 29-F, 29-G, 31-K-b, 45-J	204, 208, 209, 233, 331
White Sea	31-B-b	223
Thuja (in variety)	12-A-a, 14-A-a, 30-A, 42-E	124, 134, 212, 298
occidentalis	9-B, 9-D, 24-A-a, 24-C-a, 44-F	113, 180, 182, 316
occidentalis aurea	9-A	112
occidentalis compacta	9-E	114
occidentalis douglasi	9-A	112
occidentalis dumosa	9-E	114
occidentalis ellwangeriana	9-E, 12-B	114, 125
occidentalis fastigiata	14-A-b	135
occidentalis globosa	9-A, 9-E, 12-B, 18-A	112, 114, 125, 151
occidentalis hoveyi	9-E	114
occidentalis, Little Gem	9-A, 9-E, 18-A	112, 114, 151
occidentalis lutea	16-D-b-2	147
occidentalis nana	9-E	114
occidentalis plicata	9-A, 14-A-b	112, 135
occidentalis pumila	9-E	114
occidentalis pyramidalis	9-A, 16-A, 16-C	112, 145, 146
occidentalis reidi	9-E	114
occidentalis rosenthali	9-A	112
occidentalis Tom Thumb or variety *umbraculifera*	12-B	125
occidentalis vervaeneana	9-A	112
occidentalis wagneriana	9-E	114
occidentalis wareana	9-A, 9-B, 16-D-b-2	112, 113, 147
occidentalis woodwardi	9-E	114
orientalis	9-B, 16-D-b-2, 45-B-a, 45-D	113, 147, 321, 322
orientalis pyramidalis	14-A-b, 45-E	135, 323
plicata	16-D-b-2	147
Thujopsis dolobrata	9-C	303
Thunbergia	43-C-a	303
alata	35-B-a	265
erecta alba	43-F-a	306
Thunbergia	35-B-a, 43-C-a	265, 303
White	43-F-a	306
Thyme, Downy	15-C, 29-A, 29-F, 31-K-b, 33-E-b	140, 204, 208, 233, 253
Thymus serpyllum	32-G-a-1	243
serpyllum lanuginosus	15-C, 29-A, 29-F, 31-K-b, 33-E-b	140, 204, 208, 233, 253
Tiarella cordifolia	29-F	208
Tickseed	31-B-h, 31-D, 32-A, 32-D, 43-I	225, 229, 240, 241, 309
Dwarf	15-C	140
Lance-leaved	31-B-h, 31-I	225, 232
Tick Trefoil	30-B	213
Tilia (in variety)	37-A-b	276
americana	24-A-a, 44-E-a	180, 315
euchlora	10-A, 46-D	117, 337
europaea	11-A	119
tomentosa	10-A, 11-A, 14-A-a	117, 119, 134
vulgaris	10-A, 46-F	117, 338

Name	Group	Page
Toad-flax, Dalmatian	24-E, 31-D	184, 229
Tobacco Plant	32-E	242
Tobira Shrub	43-E-a, 43-F-a, 43-J-b, 45-B-a, 45-F-d, 45-K-b	305, 306, 310, 320, 326, 332
Tomatillo	43-C-a, 43-J-c	303, 311
Tooth-wort, Two-leaved	45-J	331
Topiary Work, Plants for		145
Pruning for		23
Torenia flava	32-G-a-2	244
Yellow	32-G-a-2	244
Touch-me-not	35-B-b	266
Trachelospermum jasminoides	43-C-a, 45-L	303, 333
Tradescantia	31-B-a, 31-C-a	222, 228
virginica	31-D	229
Transplanting, Articles on		348
Transplanting		29
Annuals difficult to transplant	32-C	241
Annuals, Transplanting of		51
Balled-and-burlapped root systems		38
Collected stock, Transplanting		33
Conditions for transplanting		32
Depth for transplanting		39
Drainage for transplanted stock		38
Evergreens, Transplanting of		48
Fertilizing transplanted stock		40
Heeling-in stock to be transplanted		36
Irises, Transplanting of		90
Nursery-grown trees Transplanting of		46
Nursery stock, Transplanting		33
Peonies, Transplanting of		90
Perennials Requiring transplanting	31-K	233
Perenniais, Transplanting of		47
Planting beds, Preparation of		36
Plants difficult to transplant	40-C	290
Rarely transplanted	40-C-a	290
Recovering slowly	40-C-b	290
Pruning transplanted stock		41
Reasons for transplanting		29
Rhododendrons, Transplanting of		49
Root protection and puddling for transplanting		37
Season for transplanting		35, 286
See also graphic chart	Plate III	14
Shrubs, Transplanting efficiently		47
Spacing of plants		29
Specific seasons for transplanting	40	286
Autumn, List for	40-A	289
Spring, List for	40-B	289
Tamping and watering		40
Transplanting small seedlings		40
Trees, transplanting of		42
Drainage of holes or pits		43
Fertilizing transplanted trees		45
Method of procedure in transplanting large trees		43
Protection after transplanting		44, illus. 40
Pruning trees after transplanting		45
Season to transplant and preparation of holes		42
Vines, Transplanting of		47
Winter protection after transplanting		41
Trees		
Accent and specimens	14-A-a	133
Books on		345, 346, 347
Columnar or pyramidal	14-A-b	134
Congested city districts	11-A	119
Exposed water-front conditions	25-A	186

Name	Group	Page
Trees. Fast-growing	33-A	177
Fertilizers for		
Established specimens		74
Newly transplanted specimens		45
Flowering effects	19	152
Fruiting effects		160
Lists of trees for		
Street and avenue (*See* Street and avenue planting)		115, illus. 79
Pruning of		19
Soils, Types for different	24	178
Specimen planting	14-A-a	133
Transplanting of		42
Windbreaks and screens		125
Tree of Heaven	10-B, 11-A, 20-F, 23-A, 24-D, 39, 45-C	117, 119, 166, 177, 183, 285, 321
Tree surgery		73
Trifolium	30-A	212
repens	37-A-c	277
Trillium	28-B, 29-H, 40-A	196, 209, 289, illus. 302
erectum	36-B	271
erectum album	29-C	205
grandiflorum	31-B-b, 31-C-b, 36-B	223, 228, 271
Triphasia trifoliata	43-D, 43-E-a	304, 305
Trollius europaeus	31-B-d, 40-A	224, 289
Tropaeolum canariense	32-F-a	242
majus	32-A, 32-C, 35-A-b, 35-B-a, 43-I	240, 241, 265, 310
minus	32-G-b-2	244
Trumpet Creeper, Chinese	43-C-a, 45-L	303, 332
Hybrid	45-L	332
Trumpet Flower	43-F-c, 43-J-b	307
Trumpet Vine	29-E-c, 34-A, 34-B, 34-C, 34-E, 43-C-b, 45-L, 46-G	207, 260, 261, 303, 332, 338
Argentine	43-J-c	311
Tsuga canadensis	9-A, 9-B, 9-D, 12-A-a, 12-C, 14-A-a, 16-B-a 20-D-b, 24-C-a, 27, 28-A, 30-B, 40-C-a, 44-F, 46-E	112, 113, 124, 125, 134, 145, 166, 182, 193, 197, 213, 290, 316, 338
canadensis globosa	9-E	114
canadensis nana	9-E	114
canadensis pendula (*sargenti*)	9-E	114
caroliniana	9-A, 9-B, 12-C	112, 113, 125
heterophylla	14-A-b, 46-H-a	135, 139
Tub plants	16-C	146, illus. 174
Tube-flower, Chinese	43-I	309
Tufted Pansy—*See* Pansy, Tufted		
Tulips		illus. 350
Combinations of	36-D	271
Cottage Tulips	36-D-c	272
Darwin Tulips	36-D-d	272
Double Tulips	36-D-b	272
Single Tulips	36-D-a	271
Early	36-B	271
Early-flowering Red	36-B	271
Lady	36-B	271
Tulipa	36-A	270
clusiana	36-B	271
greigi	36-B	271
kaufmanniana	36-B	271
Tulip Tree	10-B, 20-A, 22-A, 39, 40-B, 40-C-a, 42-C	117, 162, 173, 285, 289, 291, 298
Pyramidal	14-A-b	135
Tunica saxifraga	15-C, 24-E, 29-B, 29-F, 31-C-b	140, 184, 205, 208, 228
Saxifrage-like	15-C, 24-E, 29-B, 29-F, 31-C-b	140, 184, 205, 208, 228
Tupelo	14-A-a, 20-D-a, 22-B, 24-A-a, 40-C-a, 45-C, 45-H-a	133, 165, 173, 180, 290, 321, 328
Turkey Fruit	43-D	304
Turk's Cap	43-F-d	307
Turk's Turban	43-D	304
Tussilago farfara	29-C	205
Twigs, Coloured	21	168, illus. 246
Twin-flower	15-A, 29-F	138, 208
Ulex europaeus	46-A-b	335
Ulmus (in variety)	24-D	183
alata	45-C	322
americana	10-A, 22-A, 24-A-a, 25-A, 40-B, 43-B-a, 44-E-a, 46-D	117, 173, 180, 186, 290, 301, 315, 337
campestris	10-B, 11-A, 16-D-a	117, 119, 147

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for $8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

NAME	GROUP	PAGE
Vinca, Trailing	35-A-b, 35-A-c, 35-B-a, 45-A-b	265, 320
Vines	34	258, illus. 350
Annual	32-F	242
Books on		549
Fast-growing	34-E	261, illus. 334
Flowering	34-A	260
Foliage	34-C	260
Fruiting	34-D	261
Holding leaves in late autumn	22-C-b-2	175
Protection of		104
Walls, For brick and masonry	34-B	260, illus. 335, 345, 367
Viola (in variety)	15-C, 29-H, 31-A, 31-K-b, 43-I, 45-I	140, 210, 222, 233, 310, 330
canadensis	28-B, 31-C-b	198, 228
canina	31-C-b	228
cornuta	29-A, 29-I, 31-B-a, 31-D, 31-J, 45-A-a	204, 210, 222, 229, 233, 319
cornuta alba	31-B-b	223
cornuta hybrida	31-F	230
cornuta lutea	31-B-d	224
cucullata	28-B	198
odorata	31-B-a	222
odorata semperflorens	37-A-c	277
pedata	29-F	208
tricolor	29-A, 29-I, 31-J, 32-A, 32-E	204, 210, 233, 240, 242
Violet	15-C, 29-H, 31-A, 31-K-b, 37-A-c, 39, 43-I, 45-I	140, 210, 222, 233, 277, 285, 310, 330
Bird's Foot	29-F	208
Canadian	28-B, 31-C-b	198, 228
Common	28-B	198
Dog-tooth	31-C-b	228
Horned	31-B-b, 31-F	223, 230
Scented	31-B-a	222
Yellow Horned	31-B-d	224
Virginia Creeper	20-D-a, 22-B, 24-B-c, 25-C, 26-A-c, 29-E-c, 34-C, 34-D, 39, 43-C-a, 44-B-b, 44-C-b, 45-A-b	165, 173, 182, 187, 190, 207, 260, 261, 285, 302, 314, 319
Vitex agnus-castus	16-C, 19-D, 19-H, 40-B, 45-H-b	146, 156, 159, 290, 329
incisa	42-A-b	297
Vitis (in variety)	20-D-a, 24-B-c, 25-C	166, 182, 187
capensis	43-C-a	303
coignetiae	29-E-c	207
Cut-leaved	25-C, 29-E-c, 34-D, 34-E	187, 207, 261
Wake Robin	28-B, 29-H, 36-B, 40-A	198, 209, 271, 289
Large-flowered	31-B-b, 31-C-b, 36-B	223, 228, 271
White	29-C	205
Wallflower	32-E, 37-A-c	242, 276
Hybrid	24-E	184
Wall Gardens	15	136, illus. 143
Books on		347
Walnut	39	285
Black	38-C-a, 40-C-a	281, 290
False	45-H-a	328
Japanese	45-H-a	328
Wandering Jew	43-G	306
Washington (*see* Oregon)		
Washingtonia robusta	43-B-b	302
Water Arum	31-L-b	324
Water Gardens, Books on		347
Water Leaf	29-C	205
Appendaged	29-C	205
Water-lily	43-I	310, illus. 318
Hybrid	31-L-a	234
White	31-L-a	234
Yellow	31-L-a	234
Water-plantain	31-L-b	234
Water Poppy	43-I	309
Water-side planting		illus. 318, 319
Perennials for	31-D	234
Shrubs for	25-B	187
Wayfaring Tree	13-A-c	130
Weedy Plants	31-E	369
Weigela	17	149
Hybrid	13-A-b, 19-C, 19-I, 42-A-a, 46-C-a	129, 155, 159, 296, 336
Pink	13-A-c	129
Rose-coloured	13-A-c, 19-E-b, 23-B	129, 157, 177
Variegated	14-B, 27	135, 193
Western Sweet-scented Shrub	45-F-a	325
White Cup	35-B-b	266

Name	Group	Page
White Flowers		
Perennials with	31-B	222
Shrubs with	19-G, 43-F-a	158, 305
White Fringe	13-B-c, 14-B, 17, 19-B, 19-G-a, 20-B, 22-A, 42-A-a, 43-F-a, 45-H-b	131, 135, 149, 155, 158, 162, 173, 296, 306, 329
Whitlow Grass, Aizoon-like	15-C, 24-E	140, 184
Wild Gardens		illus. 302, 303
Bulbs for	36-B	270
Maintenance of		96
Perennials for	31-C	227
Undergrowth plantings for	28-B	194
Wild Hyacinth	36-B	270
Willow	10-C, 11-A, 12-C, 23-A, 24-A-a, 30-A, 39, 44-A-b	117, 119, 125, 177, 180, 212, 285, 313, illus. 94
Black	38-C-b	281
Dwarf Gray	24-B-b	181
Flowering	45-H-a, 45-H-b, 45-K-b	328, 329, 332
Goat	19-A, 19-F-a, 41	154, 159, 293
Golden-barked	21, 26-B-a	170, 191
Hybrid Yellow	14-A-a, 21	134, 170
Laurel-leaved	16-D-a, 26-B-a	147, 191
Pussy	19-F-a	158
Rosemary	25-B	187
Shining	26-A-a	189
Virginian	13-B-a, 18-B, 24-A-a, 26-B-c, 37-A-a, 45-F-c	130, 151, 180, 191, 296, 326
Weeping	17	149
White	21, 26-A-a	170, 189
Wisconsin Weeping	14-A-a	134
Yellow	25-A	186
Windbreaks	12	122, illus. 110
List of plants for	12-C	125
Windflower, Canadian	15-C, 28-B, 31-B-b, 31-C-a, 40-A	139, 197, 222, 227, 289
Japanese	31-A, 31-B-j, 31-B-k, 31-F, 31-I, 31-K-a, 40-B	221, 226, 230, 232, 233, 289, illus.
Snowdrop	31-B-b	222
Window boxes and hanging baskets	35	262, illus. 350
Hanging baskets	35-B	265
Upright habit and good flowers	35-B-b	266
Upright habit and good foliage	35-B-c	266
Vine-like habit	35-B-a	265
Window boxes	35-A	264
East exposure	35-A-b	264
North exposure	35-A-c	265
South or west exposure	35-A-a	264
Winter		
Colour of twigs in	21	168, illus. 246
Fruits persistent in	20-C	163
Winter Protection and Mulching		100
Articles on		349
Bulbs, Winter protection of		103
General considerations		106
Lawns, Mulching of		106
Perennials, Winter protection of (*see also* "Maintenance")		102
Reasons for winter protection		100
Rhododendrons, Winter protection of		104
Roses, Winter protection of		104
Sources of winter injury and remedy		101
Trees and shrubs, Winter protection of		105, illus. 62
Vines, Winter protection of		104
Winterberry	13-B-c, 20-B, 20-C, 20-D-b, 24-A-a, 26-A-c, 28-A	131, 163, 166, 180, 190, 196
Wintergreen	15-A, 20-D-a, 24-A-a, 29-B, 29-C, 33-E-b	138, 165, 180, 204, 206, 253
Winter killing		101
Wisconsin, Plants, for		312
Wisteria	34-A, 34-C, 39	260, 261, 285, illus. 350
Chinese	24-C-c, 46-G	183, 339
Japanese	46-G	339
multijuga	46-G	339
sinensis	24-C-c, 46-G	183, 339
Witch Hazel	13-B-c, 19-D, 22-C-a, 24-B-b, 24-C-b, 27, 28-A, 30-B, 39, 42-A-a	131, 156, 174, 181, 182, 193, 196, 212, 285, 296
Japanese	19-A, 19-F-a	154, 158

Name	Group	Page
Withe-rod	13-A-b, 19-C, 26-A-c	129, 156, 190
Large	24-A-b	181
Wolfberry	25-B	187
Wolf's-milk, Yellow	24-E	184
Woman's Tongue Tree	43-B-b	301
Woodruff	31-C-b	228
Sweet	29-A, 29-F, 37-A-c, 37-B-b	204, 208, 276, 277
Woodland Planting	28	194
Woodsia obtusa	29-D-a	206
Woodwardia virginica	29-D-b	206
Wormwood	42-B-b, 45-I	297, 330
Beach	24-E	184
Siberian	44-B-a	313
Woundwort, Woolly	24-E	184
Xantheceras sorbifolia	42-B-a	297
	19-C	156
Xanthorrhiza apiifolia	13-A-a, 18-B, 24-A-b, 29-E-a, 29-H	129, 151, 181, 207, 210
Xylorrhiza parryi	38-A	279
Yarrow, Oriental	24-E	184
Yellow flowers		
Perennials with	31-B	222, illus. 292, 310
Shrubs with	19-F, 43-F-c	157, 306
Yellow-root	13-A-a, 18-B, 24-A-b, 29-E-a, 29-H	129, 151, 181, 207, 210
Yellow-wood	14-A-a, 19-C, 19-G-b, 22-C-a, 42-B-b, 45-H-a	133, 155, 158, 173, 297, 328
Yew	40-B, 42-E, 44-G, 45-E	290, 298, 317, 323, illus. 78
Columnar Stem-fruited	45-E	322
Clustered Japanese	9-B	113
Dwarf Japanese	9-E	114
English	45-D, 45-G, 46-H-a	322, 327, 339
False	9-C	113
Fortune's	45-D, 45-H-a	322, 328
Ground	9-A, 9-D, 15-A, 24-A-b, 27, 29-C, 29-H, 40-C-a	112, 113, 139, 180, 193, 205, 209, 290
Irish	16-D-b-1, 46-H-a	147, 339
Japanese	9-A, 15-A, 16-B-a, 45-D	112, 139, 145, 322
Large-fruited	45-D	322
Short-leaved Japanese	9-A, 9-B, 18-A	112, 113, 151
Spreading English	9-A, 9-B, 9-E, 15-A, 18-A	112, 113, 114, 139, 151
Western	46-H-a	339
Ylang-Ylang	43-B-b	302
False	43-F-c	306
Yucca (in variety)	24-E, 39, 42-B-b	184, 285, 297
filamentosa	18-A, 29-B, 29-G, 31-B-i, 33-E-b, 37-A-c, 43-I, 45-A-b, 45-B-a, 45-F-b	151, 206, 209, 225, 253, 277, 310, 320, 321, 325
flaccida	18-A, 45-A-b	151, 320
glauca	45-F-b	325
gloriosa	45-F-b	325
Zanthoxylum americanum	27, 28-A, 29-E-a	193, 197, 207
Zebrina pendula	43-G	308
Zenobia	33-E-b	253
Zenobia	45-F-a	324
pulverulenta	33-E-b	253
speciosa	45-F-a	324
Zinnia	32-A, 32-H-a, 43-I	240, 246, 310
elegans	32-A, 32-H-a, 43-I	240, 246, 310
elegans robusta	32-H-b	246
Tall	32-H-b	246
Zones for Planting and Seeding	Plate II	6
Zoysia matrella	43-G	308
tenuifolia	43-G	308
Zygadenus intermedius	38-A	279